

---

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

+ + + + +

RESEARCH AND INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY  
ADMINISTRATION (RITA)

+ + + + +

INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS PROGRAM  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE (ITS PAC)

+ + + + +

MEETING TRANSCRIPT

+ + + + +

OCTOBER 10 TO 11, 2012

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MEETING PARTICIPANTS.....1

DAY 1 -- OCTOBER 10, 2012

OPENING REMARKS BY COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN AND VICE CHAIRMAN.....3

ITS JPO BRIEFING.....20

ITS JPO BRIEFING (CONTINUED).....39

TECHNOLOGY REVIEW.....80

SAFETY PILOT DEEP DIVE DISCUSSION.....184

    INTRODUCTION.....184

    MODEL DEPLOYMENT STATUS.....189

    DRIVER CLINIC RESULTS.....245

    EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN.....295

    DATA AND EVALUATION.....323

    NHTSA DECISION SUPPORT.....370

    WRAP-UP.....403

DAY 1 ADJOURNMENT.....419

DAY 2 -- OCTOBER 11, 2012

OPENING REMARKS BY COMMITTEE CHAIR AND VICE CHAIR AND AGENDA  
REVIEW.....419

SECURITY/IMPLEMENTATION DISCUSSION.....425

    TECHNICAL DESIGN.....425

    IMPLEMENTATION AND INSTITUTIONAL ISSUES.....478

    VEHICLE-BASED DATA AND AVAILABILITY.....545

SUBCOMMITTEE BREAKOUT MEETINGS.....589

SUBCOMMITTEE REPORT-OUTS.....658

    OUTREACH COMMUNICATION/PROMOTION PLAN.....659

    TECHNOLOGY REVIEW.....665

    STANDARDS HARMONIZATION.....670

    MARKET-DRIVEN ADOPTION STRATEGY.....679

    SECURITY FRAMEWORK.....691

2012 INTERIM ADVICE MEMORANDUM DISCUSSION.....704

SUMMARY AND WRAP-UP.....744

DAY 2 ADJOURNMENT.....756

1 **MEETING PARTICIPANTS**

2  
3 COMMITTEE MEMBERS PRESENT:

4  
5 ROBERT DENARO, Vice President, Nokia, Chair

6 TERESA ADAMS, Ph.D., University of  
7 Wisconsin-Madison

8 STEPHEN ALBERT, Western Transportation  
9 Institute, Montana State University

10 ROGER BERG, Vice President, Wireless  
11 Technologies, DENSO

12 JOSEPH CALABRESE, CEO, Greater Cleveland  
13 Regional Transit Authority

14 JOHN CAPP, Director of Global Active Safety  
15 Electronics, General Motors

16 SONNY HOLTZMAN, ESQ., The Holtzman Group

17 STEVE KENNER, Global Director of Automotive  
18 Safety, Ford Motor Company

19 RONALD KIRBY, Director of Transportation  
20 Planning, National Capital Region

21 Transportation Planning Board and  
22 Metropolitan Washington Council of  
23 Governments

24 J. PETER KISSINGER, President and CEO,  
25 American Automotive Association  
26 Foundation for Traffic Safety

27 HANS KLEIN, Ph.D., Georgia Institute of  
28 Technology

29 SCOTT McCORMICK, President, Connected Vehicle  
30 Trade Association

31 RAJ RAJKUMAR, Ph.D., Carnegie Mellon  
32 University

33 BRYAN SCHROMSKY, Director, Federal Government  
34 and Public Safety, Verizon Wireless

35 KIRK STEUDLE, P.E., Director, Michigan  
36 Department of Transportation

37 GEORGE WEBB, County Engineer, Palm Beach  
38 County, Florida

39  
40 ALSO PRESENT:

41 GREGORY WINFREE, Deputy Administrator, Research  
42 and Innovative Technology Administration  
43 (RITA, U.S. Department of Transportation  
44 (DOT) (by teleconference)

45 JOHN AUGUSTINE, Managing Director, ITS Joint

1           Program Office (JPO), RITA  
2    VALERIE BRIGGS, ITS JPO  
3    BRIAN CRONIN, ITS JPO  
4    WALT FEHR, ITS JPO  
5    KEVIN GAY, RITA  
6    STEPHEN GLASSCOCK, ITS JPO  
7    PETER HARDIGAN, Ford Motor Company  
8    SAM LAMAGNA, Intel Corporation  
9    MIKE LUKUC, National Highway Transportation  
10        Safety Administration (NHTSA), U.S. DOT  
11    JOHN    MADDOX,        University    of    Michigan  
12        Transportation Research Institute (UMTRI)  
13    EMILY NODINE, RITA  
14    RAYMOND RESENDES, NHTSA  
15    JAMES SAYER, Ph.D., UMTRI  
16    MIKE SCHAGRIN, ITS JPO  
17    MATT SMITH, Michigan Department of  
18        Transportation  
19    PETER SWEATMAN, Ph.D., UMTRI  
20    JAMES SZUDY, Bendix Commercial Vehicle  
21        Systems, LLC  
22    CARLOS VELEZ, Citizant, Inc.  
23

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

**DAY 1 - WEDNESDAY, OCTOBER 10, 2012**

The Advisory Committee met in Room 1122 at the University of Michigan Transportation Institute, North Campus Research Complex, 1600 Huron Parkway, Building 520, Ann Arbor, Michigan, at 8:04 a.m., Robert Denaro, Chair.

**OPENING REMARKS BY COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN AND VICE CHAIRMAN**

CHAIR DENARO: All right. I want to welcome everybody to our second face-to-face meeting for the ITS PAC. I'm Bob Denaro, Chair of the Committee, and a few housekeeping items.

First of all, maybe quite important, restrooms are out the door to the right, down the hall.

This is a federal advisory committee meeting, open to the public, and you're all reminded of the FACA rules with respect to inclusion and so forth. They apply to this meeting. During the meeting, everything will be recorded, and so I would like to ask that,

1 if you can remember, before you speak, please  
2 say your name. It'll make it a lot easier on  
3 our notes-takers to sort out who said what during  
4 the meeting.

5 So just -- I don't want to say a whole  
6 lot. Just a couple of comments on the meeting.

7 We worked hard on the agenda. It's pretty  
8 packed, as you can see. I'm very excited about  
9 the agenda. I think we're going to cover a lot  
10 of good things.

11 Just to give you a perspective on  
12 where we are, we had our first meeting and a  
13 couple of phone meetings. The first meeting  
14 was really for us to get acquainted with the  
15 program and get a good overview and look at some  
16 of the update on where the program is.

17 This meeting, our intent is to dive  
18 a little deeper, and specifically in technology,  
19 we decided to hold it in Ann Arbor because it's  
20 the site of the Safety Pilot, which is huge in  
21 its importance to the eventual NHTSA decision  
22 next year, and I'm sure we'll get an update on  
23 that from the JPO and others. And this is our

1 chance to really dive a little deeper in  
2 technology. It's not our last chance. We can  
3 continue to have briefings, we can continue to  
4 call for outside experts, as well as JPO experts,  
5 and we will do that. But I do encourage  
6 everyone, first of all, certainly to  
7 participate. I would like everyone to  
8 participate. And secondly, please leave no  
9 question unanswered here in terms of diving into  
10 the details that we're going to hear. So we've  
11 really arranged the right piece.

12 I want to thank the JPO, brought a  
13 lot of people out here on a tight travel budget.

14 But they knew the importance of what we were  
15 going to be discussing for these two days. So  
16 I think we've got a good collection of the right  
17 people to give us the information we need.

18 And then today it's a lot of  
19 information-gathering for us. We'll ask a lot  
20 of questions. We should have a good discussion  
21 with the presenters. Tomorrow is more about  
22 our subcommittees and breakouts and pulling that  
23 together. And I know we've got various stages

1 for each of the subcommittees, and I think that's  
2 okay. Again, to remind you, we've got all of  
3 next year to go as well, two or three meetings  
4 more in terms of pulling together our final  
5 recommendations at the end of our term. So,  
6 I feel that we're in fine status with respect  
7 to where we are in the committee. Some  
8 committees have had a couple of meetings, and  
9 even got some initial conclusions and so forth,  
10 which is great. Others, like my own, the  
11 technology subcommittee, are really getting  
12 started in terms of organizing and figuring out  
13 what we're going to focus on and that sort of  
14 thing, and that's fine.

15 So we'll use the time productively  
16 tomorrow to move the ball forward with respect  
17 to the subcommittees, and then after this  
18 meeting, I think, is when we'll look to the  
19 subcommittees to really dive in, get all the  
20 information they need, and start forming  
21 conclusions.

22 We will also talk -- I think on the  
23 agenda for tomorrow, we will also talk about

1 our interim memo, which is something we write  
2 at the end of this year. So, given that this  
3 is our last face meeting of this year, we're  
4 really going to talk about what's going to be  
5 in that interim memo today, or I mean this  
6 meeting tomorrow. So I want you to be thinking  
7 about that also.

8 Hans and I talked a little bit last  
9 night at dinner about some things and we had  
10 some ideas, but we're not going to tell you what  
11 those are, because we want to hear your ideas  
12 and work through that. So that's just another  
13 thing I want to highlight for you that we need  
14 to talk about.

15 Hans, do you want to say anything?

16 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Welcome. I  
17 think my focus is -- I think today is a listening  
18 and learning day. I look forward to doing the  
19 listening and the learning, but it's tomorrow  
20 that we really face our charge, which is to start  
21 thinking about, not coming up to speed, but  
22 really what is it that we're going to say, what  
23 is it that we're going to produce. So I view

1 that, sort of from a professorial perspective,  
2 tomorrow's a productive day. We get a little  
3 nervous. We've got to start thinking about  
4 deliverables, doing our homework, producing  
5 things.

6 And we don't really have a topic,  
7 we don't have a -- at this point we're not sure  
8 what it is we want to say, and that's the real  
9 challenge. We have an opportunity, we have a  
10 responsibility to add value to this process,  
11 to provide advice to the Secretary of  
12 Transportation, and we've got about 24 hours  
13 to, in broad brush strokes, really think what  
14 direction are we going in.

15 Now, there's the subcommittees,  
16 obviously, getting started. I think, as we  
17 heard on the telephone conference call, at least  
18 one subcommittee came out of the gate fast.  
19 I think the other ones will be also, many of  
20 you are meeting and really digging into this  
21 the first time tomorrow. So tomorrow we'll be  
22 getting in, as we meet tomorrow at 10:20,  
23 subcommittee breakout meetings. Tomorrow,

1 10:20 to noon. We'll have a little more than  
2 90 minutes for a meeting of sub-groups. In the  
3 afternoon, subcommittee report-outs. We'll be  
4 starting the process of adding value, producing  
5 outputs. So that's, for me, the real focus.

6 I'm looking forward very much to  
7 learning today and to stimulating the thinking,  
8 but by tomorrow already after lunch we're  
9 reporting out on what it is we have to say.

10 Again, there is the interim report  
11 that we're going to be producing this year, 2012,  
12 and we're already into mid-October 2012. Of  
13 course, the final report next year. So I think  
14 this is the gelling meeting. This is the  
15 gelling meeting. The first meeting, I think,  
16 was a -- we got the broad brushstroke learning.

17 I'm new to this committee. I think  
18 the majority of this committee is new to this  
19 committee. So there are a lot of folks, I  
20 assume, in my situation where we're still kind  
21 of getting on top of this thing. And as of  
22 tomorrow after lunch, we won't really be new  
23 anymore. We'll be the committee and we'll be

1 starting to say things as a committee or at least  
2 as subcommittees. So, keep that in mind.

3 I will -- or maybe somebody can  
4 re-post -- I think the subcommittee compositions  
5 would be useful to see that. Let's be honest.

6 I'm guessing that 50 percent of us at least  
7 don't remember what the subcommittees are, what  
8 subcommittee you're on, what you're really doing  
9 yet. That's about where we'd expect to be, and  
10 we'll get there tomorrow. So, a little reminder  
11 of who's doing what.

12 I think there's still time for a  
13 re-shuffling if you decide you want to do  
14 something else or join another committee. I  
15 think there's still a lot of fluidity in where  
16 we are. So, keep that in mind, and I look  
17 forward to today. Today, learning, the deep  
18 dive. We'll look forward to tomorrow,  
19 producing. Thanks.

20 CHAIR DENARO: Thanks, Hans. Yes,  
21 and just to underscore that, I think when I  
22 looked through, there were -- this is Bob again.

23 There were two people who were not on

1 subcommittees yet, so I would encourage you,  
2 if you're one of those two people, to join a  
3 committee. And also, there's no problem with  
4 being on multiple committees if you feel so  
5 motivated. That's okay, too. We have a couple  
6 people already who are on more than one  
7 committee.

8 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I have an  
9 administrative question.

10 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

11 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Is there a  
12 wireless network in this room?

13 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. Yes.

14 MR. McCORMICK: Yes. UMMS.

15 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Will it just pop  
16 up?

17 MR. McCORMICK: It'll pop up, but  
18 you have to go out to a web page. It'll ask  
19 you -- it's through the Health Systems. It'll  
20 ask you to put your name and e-mail address in,  
21 and then --

22 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. When you look  
23 in your browser, it's UMMS-Guest. That is the

1 connection, and then when you go in there, then  
2 you open your browser and it will take you to  
3 the University of Michigan site and ask you to  
4 put your name and your e-mail in there, just  
5 for reporting purposes, and then it gets you  
6 right in. So that's not a problem.

7 Okay. And we do have -- one thing  
8 we have is at lunchtime we have the drive  
9 demonstrations during lunch, and people will  
10 be filtering in and out.

11 Stephen, is there anything we need  
12 to know about the logistics for the drive  
13 demonstrations?

14 MR. GLASSCOCK: Mike Schagrin's  
15 going to provide further details --

16 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Great.

17 MR. GLASSCOCK: -- in a couple  
18 hours.

19 CHAIR DENARO: Great.

20 MR. GLASSCOCK: So I'm just trying  
21 to get Greg on the phone right now, so --

22 CHAIR DENARO: Oh, yes. Okay.  
23 Great, great. Yes.

1           MR. AUGUSTINE:   We're running a  
2           tight schedule, which is a novel concept for  
3           a meeting, so --

4           CHAIR DENARO:   The last time in two  
5           days that we'll be ahead of schedule, John, I  
6           assure you.   John, I know you're looking to get  
7           Greg on there.   Did you have any comments, or  
8           Valerie or Brian or anybody else?   Okay.

9           MR. AUGUSTINE:   Just maybe a quick  
10          thank you to our UMTRI host.   I think John Maddox  
11          is our representative.   So, thank you for the  
12          use of the building.   Appreciate it.

13          MR. MADDOX:   You're welcome.

14          CHAIR DENARO:   John, will you be  
15          with us for both days?

16          MR. MADDOX:   I'll be here, except  
17          for the Safety Pilot discussion.   Peter will  
18          be in and out a little bit this morning.

19          CHAIR DENARO:   Yes.

20          MR. MADDOX:   Jim Sayer will be here  
21          for this afternoon for Safety Pilot.

22          CHAIR DENARO:   Yes, yes.

23          MR. MADDOX:   We'll tag team.

1 CHAIR DENARO: Thank you, thank  
2 you. For those of you who don't know, Peter  
3 Sweatman is the director of UMTRI, which is  
4 managing the whole Safety Pilot activity. So  
5 he said that he's flying out to Europe tonight;  
6 actually moved his departure later so that he  
7 could attend our meeting, so we really  
8 appreciate him being available for us as well.

9 MR. AUGUSTINE: Do we want to do a  
10 quick intro or --

11 CHAIR DENARO: We can do that. All  
12 right. Sure. We can go ahead and do a quick  
13 intro.

14 So, Raj, why don't you start us off.

15 Mr. Rajkumar.

16 DR. RAJKUMAR: Raj Rajkumar. I'm  
17 a professor of Electrical and Computer  
18 Engineering at Carnegie Mellon University. I  
19 also direct our ITS Transportation Center at  
20 Carnegie Mellon. It's called Technologies for  
21 Safe and Efficient Transportation.

22 MR. KISSINGER: Peter Kissinger,  
23 President and CEO of the AAA Foundation for

1 Traffic Safety in D.C. We're the research  
2 affiliate of Auto Clubs North America.

3 CHAIR DENARO: By the way, let me  
4 just interrupt. There are speakers on the table  
5 at various locations. I have a big one. There  
6 are other little ones there. Try to speak as  
7 close to that when you're speaking, which will  
8 help the recording for the minutes as well.

9 Steve.

10 MR. KENNER: I'm Steve Kenner. I'm  
11 the Director of Automotive Safety at Ford Motor  
12 Company.

13 MR. CAPP: I'm John Capp. I'm  
14 Director at General Motors for electronic safety  
15 technology work.

16 MR. BERG: I'm Roger Berg. I'm  
17 with DENSO North America Research Laboratories.

18 MR. MADDOX: Good morning. I'm  
19 John Maddox. I'm the Director of Collaborative  
20 Programs at UMTRI and TTI, Texas Transportation  
21 Institute.

22 MR. ALBERT: Steve Albert, Western  
23 Transportation Institute, Montana State

1 University.

2 MR. AUGUSTINE: John Augustine, ITS  
3 Joint Program Office.

4 CHAIR DENARO: And Bob Denaro,  
5 Nokia, Location and Commerce.

6 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I'm Hans Klein  
7 with the School of Public Policy at Georgia Tech.

8 DR. ADAMS: Teresa Adams at  
9 University of Wisconsin-Madison, in the  
10 Department of Civil Engineering.

11 MR. CALABRESE: Joe Calabrese,  
12 trying to represent public transportation. I  
13 run a transportation system in the northeast  
14 Ohio area.

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: Sonny Holtzman,  
16 attorney, Coral Gables, Florida, past chair of  
17 the Miami-Dade Expressway Authority.

18 MR. KIRBY: I'm Ron Kirby. I'm the  
19 Director of Transportation Planning at the  
20 Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments,  
21 which is the metropolitan planning organization  
22 for the Washington metropolitan area.

23 MR. McCORMICK: I'm Scott

1 McCormick. I'm the President of the Connected  
2 Vehicle Trade Association.

3 MR. SCHROMSKY: Bryan Schromsky,  
4 Director of Technology, with Verizon Wireless.

5 MR. WEBB: And George Webb, Palm  
6 Beach County engineer.

7 CHAIR DENARO: And around the room,  
8 not at the table.

9 MR. CRONIN: Hi. I'm Brian Cronin.  
10 I'm the team leader for research in the ITS  
11 Joint Program Office.

12 MS. BRIGGS: I'm Valerie Briggs.  
13 I'm the team leader for Policy and Knowledge  
14 Transfer at the ITS Joint Program Office.

15 MR. LAMAGNA: Hi. I'm Sam LaMagna.  
16 I'm chief of staff of the intelligent systems  
17 group at Intel Corp.

18 MR. HARDIGAN: I'm Pete Hardigan.  
19 I'm in the Automotive Safety Office.

20 MR. SZUDY: I'm Jim Szudy. I'm the  
21 Engineering Manager for Vehicle Systems at  
22 Bendix Commercial Vehicle Systems.

23 MR. FEHR: I'm Walt Fehr, ITS Joint

1 Program Office, manager for systems  
2 engineering.

3 MR. GLASSCOCK: Stephen Glasscock,  
4 Program Coordinator.

5 MR. VELEZ: I'm Charlie Velez,  
6 Project Director with Citizant, Incorporated,  
7 a Joint Program Office contractor.

8 CHAIR DENARO: All right. Thank  
9 you.

10 MR. GLASSCOCK: Let me see if we can  
11 get Greg on the line here.

12 CHAIR DENARO: So what's our status  
13 on Gregory?

14 MR. AUGUSTINE: We have the  
15 conference line and we're going to get him on  
16 line now.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Great.

18 MR. GLASSCOCK: Greg? Greg?

19 MR. AUGUSTINE: So we're about ten  
20 minutes early. I would say maybe we just go  
21 ahead --

22 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

23 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- with the update

1 and when Greg --

2 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

3 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- jumps in, we can  
4 let him say his remarks. I'm happy to go up  
5 front and be in the spotlight or happy to brief  
6 here.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Whatever you're  
8 comfortable --

9 MR. AUGUSTINE: Up front. All  
10 right.

11 MR. McCORMICK: I think you ought  
12 to go up front.

13 MR. AUGUSTINE: Of course. Thank  
14 you, Scott.

15 CHAIR DENARO: By the way, I should  
16 note that --

17 COURT REPORTER: It doesn't  
18 amplify.

19 MR. AUGUSTINE: Can you hear me?  
20 Doesn't sound like it's on.

21 COURT REPORTER: It's not an  
22 amplifying mic.

23 MR. AUGUSTINE: Oh, thank you.

1 I'll speak loudly.

2 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: It's a prop.

3 Mostly for her. A prop.

4 COURT REPORTER: It's just for  
5 recording.

6 MR. AUGUSTINE: Oh, it records for  
7 you. Very good. Very good.

8 COURT REPORTER: If you want to take  
9 that out of the mic stand and wander, you may  
10 do that.

11 **ITS JPO BRIEFING**

12 MR. AUGUSTINE: I'll try not to  
13 wander too much. I'll follow the rules. Thank  
14 you.

15 So, good morning. Welcome. My  
16 name's John Augustine. I'm currently the  
17 Acting Director of the ITS Joint Program Office.

18 Next slide, please. Thank you. Do a quick  
19 overview today. I'll try and keep us on track.

20 I'm not going to spend a lot of time.

21 Most of the information I'm going  
22 to present you'll hear more of over the next  
23 couple of days in detail by some of our other

1 speakers, but I do want to go over some recent  
2 activities, talk a little bit about our MAP-21,  
3 which is our new authorization. We're moving  
4 from SAFETEA-LU to MAP-21. Talk a little bit  
5 about some of the international activities, and  
6 then we'll talk about our strategic planning  
7 effort that's just kicking off.

8 So, as you can see from me standing  
9 up here, one of our most recent news items is  
10 Shelley Row has decided to pursue other career  
11 opportunities outside of DOT, so instead of  
12 seeing her up here, you've been downgraded.  
13 You've gone from filet mignon to hamburger, so  
14 I apologize for that. We're still feeling the  
15 loss of Shelley, but we wish her the best and  
16 we expect her to land somewhere in the  
17 transportation community over the next couple  
18 of years while she pursues her other activities.

19 So we hope to see her more.

20 The ITS Program Advisory Committee,  
21 as you know, you've worked with Valerie Briggs  
22 and Stephen Glasscock. They'll continue to  
23 support this committee, so hopefully you will

1 not see a major change from our current change  
2 in organizational leadership. And, going  
3 forward, the coordination team will go through  
4 a series of acting roles for the director  
5 position. So I'll be acting this month, Valerie  
6 Briggs will be acting the following month.  
7 You'll see Brian Cronin, James Pol, and Linda  
8 Dodge also fill those roles until they make a  
9 final selection on the director position. So  
10 you'll see some new faces -- I mean some familiar  
11 faces, but in different roles over the next  
12 couple months.

13 Safety Pilot. Obviously we're here  
14 at the UMTRI facility. Some of you have been  
15 involved in the activities of the Safety Pilot.

16 It's a fairly major activity. We kicked off  
17 in August. We had the Secretary here. Ron  
18 Medford, the Deputy Administrator for NHTSA;  
19 Greg Winfree, the Deputy Administrator for RITA.

20 We had the Federal Highway Administrator and  
21 some other officials. I think the Federal Motor  
22 Carrier Safety Administrator or Deputy was here.

23 We had pretty good coverage for research

1 activity at DOT.

2 I think it was Good Morning America  
3 and some of those kinds of caliber media outlets  
4 also picked up this. So we had a lot of good  
5 press release from this. It's created a lot  
6 of interest in the community, and we're actually  
7 doing quite well on the data collection effort.

8 Some of our initial findings are that we're  
9 getting a lot more car interactions with the  
10 technology than we had hoped for, so that's a  
11 good thing. So the data collection's coming  
12 along and ramping up. It appears to be on track.

13 We just recently did a connected  
14 vehicle public meeting in the Chicago area, and  
15 this is where we rolled out our entire technical  
16 strategy, our roadmaps, our schedule. We  
17 allowed industry and stakeholders to come in  
18 and take a look, give us advice on what's  
19 happening, dialogue with the community. And  
20 so we had a fairly positive reaction back at  
21 our September Chicago meeting. Next slide.

22 NTIA study. For those of you who  
23 recall -- I think we talked about it very briefly

1 at the last committee meeting. The current  
2 spectrum that we're using for our dedicated  
3 short-range communication, the 5.9 GHz, is an  
4 allocation that we currently have, and as part  
5 of a previous piece of legislation, NTIA was  
6 tasked with looking at allowing additional users  
7 in that band, unlicensed users. And currently  
8 NTIA's looking at the risks that that would  
9 present. So they've just recently done a draft  
10 report. We provided comments. I think they've  
11 gone to the inter-agency and to industry to  
12 assimilate all that data.

13 They're getting ready to produce the  
14 first report from the study, and this will  
15 characterize the risks, and I think what we're  
16 going to see over the next iteration is an actual  
17 detailed test and analysis plan for how NTIA  
18 would go about doing the testing of any impacts  
19 from that additional users of the band. So that  
20 effort's going to be going on in the next year  
21 or two, depending on how much testing they do,  
22 how much -- how difficult the testing  
23 methodology is. We don't know that yet. We'll

1 see more of those details when they release their  
2 plan. But we are participating, and I would  
3 expect this report would be the first of several  
4 reports from NTIA that the community would have  
5 an ability to look at and comment and  
6 participate.

7 CHAIR DENARO: So, John, I have a  
8 comment.

9 MR. AUGUSTINE: Sure.

10 CHAIR DENARO: This is Bob. Is  
11 there a specific point at which they'll make  
12 a decision on whether it can be shared or not?

13 MR. AUGUSTINE: I think they will  
14 -- from what we understood -- and I think Walt  
15 Fehr is going to give a more detailed --

16 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

17 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- presentation.  
18 We'll get into the actual nuts and bolts of what  
19 they want to do. But essentially, yes. At some  
20 point they will issue their final, final report  
21 once they've done their modeling and testing  
22 and analysis, and they'll issue their final  
23 findings. I believe that's not planned for

1 another -- you know, over a year. So from now,  
2 as that testing rolls out, we'll have an  
3 opportunity to see what their specific plans  
4 are. The community who are interested in this  
5 will have an opportunity to actually look at  
6 the details and provide comments into the site.

7 MR. McCORMICK: Excuse me, John.  
8 This is Scott McCormick. Who's the rule-making  
9 authority on that, once they finish that study?

10 MR. AUGUSTINE: Well, I mean  
11 ultimately FCC --

12 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

13 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- controls the  
14 allocation. Now, NTIA handles all the federal  
15 spectrum user requirements, so anytime the  
16 federal government is looking at what spectrum  
17 do you need and what is your requirements, NTIA  
18 will coordinate that across all of the  
19 departments and they provide their information.

20 They work pretty closely with FCC, so FCC and  
21 NTIA will work together on the final results  
22 of whatever happens.

23 MR. FEHR: John, this is Walt.

1 MR. AUGUSTINE: Walt.

2 MR. FEHR: It's probably actually  
3 going to be less than a year for this process  
4 to work its way out. It's on a little bit faster  
5 track.

6 MR. AUGUSTINE: Okay. Do you  
7 believe the first report will lay out some of  
8 their timelines?

9 MR. FEHR: Yes.

10 MR. AUGUSTINE: Okay.

11 MR. FEHR: Yes. That's what we're  
12 expecting, is that that report-out that we're  
13 expecting literally any day now will give detail  
14 of that timeline.

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: Right. I think the  
16 legislation requires the report by October 20th.  
17 I think that's the official date, but as Walt  
18 said, it should be released any day now. And  
19 Walt is actually the one that's been in close  
20 contact with the NTIA officials, so you'll hear  
21 more in that briefing.

22 Connected Vehicle Reference  
23 Implementation Architecture. This research

1 has been ongoing for the past couple of years.

2 Technology is evolving. The standards are  
3 evolving. We have test beds that we have run  
4 over the course of the past year. We've done  
5 a lot of upgrades to make sure that we're using  
6 the current standards. So this is a fairly  
7 large effort, and I believe Walt will talk more  
8 about that. But we are basically implementing  
9 the current standards in our research work.

10 Okay. MAP-21. I'm not going to  
11 spend a lot of time, but I think there's a couple  
12 highlights in here that are important for the  
13 committee. So currently the MAP-21 is our  
14 current legislation started October 1. It's  
15 a two-year legislation. And that's significant  
16 because of a short time frame. This was not  
17 a six-year bill like we've had in the past.  
18 I would imagine that we'll start the review  
19 process for the next round of legislation at  
20 some point fairly soon. So two years is really,  
21 in the big scheme of things, almost begin again  
22 immediately. So we'll see this continue, but  
23 largely the MAP-21 legislation provides a lot

1 of continuity from SAFETEA-LU. The amount of  
2 money authorized, \$100 million, our last  
3 legislation was 110 million annually. So it's  
4 a slight reduction, but still sufficient and  
5 in line with what we need to do to accomplish  
6 our research.

7 It continues our advisory  
8 committee, so -- and it continues the advisory  
9 committee exactly. I mean the exact language  
10 as before, so nothing will affect this committee  
11 going forward. It still requires that any  
12 letter of recommendation we provide to DOT has  
13 to be provided -- has to be responded back to  
14 Congress, as well as to the committee, so your  
15 findings get formally addressed.

16 CHAIR DENARO: John, --

17 MR. AUGUSTINE: Sure.

18 CHAIR DENARO: -- you might just go  
19 into that in a little more detail just to remind  
20 everybody what that process is, if you could.

21 MR. AUGUSTINE: Sure. So the role  
22 of the committee. When you as a formal body  
23 provide recommendations to the Department, you

1 provide it to the Secretary. So you will lay  
2 out your recommendations and your advice. It  
3 formally gets presented to the Secretary. The  
4 ITS Joint Program Office and the Department have  
5 a responsibility to not only respond to each  
6 of your recommendations and say whether we agree  
7 or disagree, and if we disagree, why, and what  
8 is the rationale, how we plan to implement those  
9 recommendations, but we also have to provide  
10 an accompanying letter to both the Senate and  
11 the House, addressing the details of those exact  
12 recommendations. So your recommendations  
13 really get amplified, because we share the  
14 response to Congress.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Is that letter to  
16 Congress, is that from the Secretary?

17 MR. AUGUSTINE: From the Secretary.

18 So the Secretary will respond both to you and  
19 to Congress in one -- essentially the same  
20 letter. So that's a -- it's no change from the  
21 past, but it's an important point, because this  
22 committee's recommendations do reach a fairly  
23 important audience.

1 A couple of things that are new:....

2 WELCOME REMARKS BY RITA DEPUTY ADMINISTRATOR

3 That sounds like we have someone  
4 joining. Is that Greg Winfree joining us?

5 MR. WINFREE: That would be me.  
6 Good morning, John. Good morning, all.

7 MR. AUGUSTINE: Good morning. You  
8 recognize my voice. Good morning, Greg. Greg,  
9 we'd like to go ahead and give you an opportunity  
10 to address the committee. So, we've already  
11 done introductions. I've been doing a short  
12 update on some of our activities, but I'll turn  
13 the mic over to you and let you address the  
14 committee.

15 MR. WINFREE: No, I appreciate  
16 that, but if it's an awkward moment, John, you  
17 can go ahead and I'll just hang on the line.  
18 That's no problem.

19 MR. AUGUSTINE: Oh, I think we're  
20 in a good stopping point. We'll go ahead and  
21 pause and let you --

22 CHAIR DENARO: And hi, Greg. This  
23 is Bob Denaro. We planned for you to come in

1 when you were available, so the floor is yours.

2 MR. WINFREE: Oh, wonderful.

3 Thanks so much, Bob, and good morning, all.

4 I really appreciate the opportunity to visit

5 with you. I wish I was there. I've been doing

6 a little bit of traveling. Just got in from

7 Phoenix last night. I live in Phoenix full time

8 and work in Washington, so there's a little bit

9 of a long commute, and -- but, you know, I'd

10 really like to express my gratitude for all the

11 time and effort that everyone's taking to help

12 move the ITS research program forward, because

13 the key thing is, you know, your participation

14 and especially, you know, your expertise and

15 your voice on the committee is really valued

16 by DOT and principally by RITA and our partners

17 at Federal Highway and NHTSA and Federal Motor

18 Carrier Safety Administration. But the

19 recommendations of the Advisory Committee are

20 a big reason why the program has reached such

21 a critical juncture in the advancement of ITS

22 technology and why the U.S. is closer than ever

23 to implementation. So I'm really excited at

1 the fact that everyone is there in Ann Arbor.

2 As you know, we kicked off our  
3 connected vehicle safety pilot back on August  
4 21st, and it was a huge media splash, but more  
5 importantly it was a huge spotlight on the  
6 terrific work that's been going on, and you now  
7 have an opportunity to view first-hand the model  
8 deployment to see how the technology works and  
9 how it can address our safety challenges.

10 As you know, as I mentioned before,  
11 Secretary LaHood and the administration believe  
12 that the Safety Pilot will answer many of the  
13 open questions and kind of remaining questions  
14 about how connected vehicle safety technology  
15 can move from research and development to  
16 wide-scale deployment in our cities and our  
17 communities, and certainly, as you've heard from  
18 John and, you know, all of the team members,  
19 Brian, Mike Schagrin, Valerie and, you know,  
20 all the folks there, there's just no better way  
21 to address the technical and institutional  
22 hurdles than with a live demonstration in a  
23 real-world environment.

1           And those of us who have interest  
2           in the long-term success of the connected  
3           vehicle safety applications understand the  
4           promise of the technology. The research that  
5           we've done shows that it will save thousands  
6           of lives and make our roads and highways much  
7           more efficient.

8           So now that we have the opportunity  
9           to gather a wealth of data about how  
10          vehicle-to-vehicle safety communications and  
11          vehicle-to-infrastructure perform under  
12          real-world conditions, we're hoping we can lay  
13          the groundwork for tangible measures to bring  
14          that technology to our vehicle fleet. We think  
15          it'll be a great day in America when roadway  
16          and vehicle safety is about more than building  
17          cars, but help drivers walk away from deadly  
18          crashes or promoting safer decisions behind the  
19          wheel. And while all this sounds well and good,  
20          the actual experience of riding in a connected  
21          vehicle simply can't be duplicated, and I'll  
22          be the first to testify to that. You know, I  
23          was -- the team did a great job getting me up

1 to speed on what the technology is and how it  
2 works. But until you sit down and, you know,  
3 you just experience what those vehicles can do  
4 and what that communication technology means,  
5 it really drives the point home.

6 So, I hope everyone gets a chance  
7 to ride in one of the vehicles so you can see  
8 how the applications work in action, and they've  
9 got a pretty dramatic and exciting scenario for  
10 you. It gets your heart pumping and you'll  
11 really be able to see first-hand how this all  
12 comes together.

13 The DOT's leadership is excited  
14 about where we are today, as are myself and ITS  
15 staff, and I hope you all will share our  
16 enthusiasm for where ITS research in the U.S.  
17 is headed. I'm looking forward to your thoughts  
18 on what the program's next steps should be.  
19 You know, we're at the advent of automated  
20 vehicles, whether it be in the air with UAVs,  
21 whether it be on the ground with Google and  
22 others. So it's kind of a broad horizon and  
23 we're looking forward as to what the program's

1 next steps should be. Your recommendations  
2 will probably push the future and will be greatly  
3 appreciated.

4 So it's unfortunate I'm not there  
5 in person. I understand how crucial your work  
6 is. My door, my phone, my e-mail are always  
7 open for everyone on the team, and I encourage  
8 you to reach out and at least stay connected.

9 So, please feel free to contact me at any time.

10 I wish you all the best there in Ann Arbor.

11 I don't quite know what the weather  
12 is. I was kind of watching the Weather Channel,  
13 and I can't say I'm disappointed to have come  
14 from Phoenix directly back to Washington, you  
15 know, weather-wise, but otherwise I know it's  
16 going to be a fantastic couple of days for you  
17 all, and I wish you all the best.

18 CHAIR DENARO: Thank you, Greg.  
19 This is Bob. Thanks for your comments, and I  
20 can certainly speak for myself and I think I  
21 speak for the committee that we do share your  
22 enthusiasm about ITS and where things are going.

23 I think we're at a -- as you said, we're at

1 a really important juncture. This connected  
2 vehicle safety pilot is, we believe, hugely  
3 important, and we're excited to be up here in  
4 Ann Arbor to take a first-hand look at it.

5 MR. WINFREE: I appreciate that,  
6 Bob. You know, and I'll also say, since you  
7 are at UMTRI, you know, this is world-class work  
8 on making this all come together, so, you know,  
9 you've got Sweatman and others on the team and  
10 others. It's no mean feat to create something  
11 from whole cloth, but I really appreciate  
12 partnering with them. They've been a great  
13 member of our UTC program and a great partner  
14 in the Safety Pilot, so, you know, we've got  
15 nothing but positive expectations for the  
16 outcome of this significant work.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Excellent, and I do  
18 want to underscore for the committee what you  
19 said earlier, Greg, about the -- participating  
20 in the rides. We have some time set aside during  
21 our lunch break for people to do that. If you  
22 haven't ridden in a car or seen a demonstration  
23 yet, I do highly recommend it. I know we can

1 all read about that. We all understand how it  
2 works and everything. But it's one thing to  
3 be sitting in that car. The scenarios that  
4 they've set up are quite dramatic and will get  
5 your attention. And for me, it was essential  
6 -- I really got it when I did a ride, so I really  
7 do encourage you, if you haven't done that ride,  
8 to go ahead and do it.

9 And, Greg, you need to be careful  
10 about your offer about a potential meeting in  
11 Phoenix as we're looking at the winter. Be  
12 careful what you wish for.

13 (Laughter.)

14 MR. WINFREE: Well, I tell you, the  
15 good folks in Maricopa County have been working  
16 on a smart drive program in Anthem, Arizona,  
17 and they're working on a signal prioritization  
18 and prioritization for emergency and transit  
19 vehicles. So, like I said, it was 97 yesterday.

20 It's going to be in the 70s later in the week.  
21 You very well may have to go out and see  
22 first-hand what's going on in Maricopa County.

23 CHAIR DENARO: Right. Sounds

1 good. Anything else, Greg?

2 MR. WINFREE: I won't hold you folks  
3 any longer. Thanks for the opportunity to just  
4 to have some good kick-off messages. You're  
5 in good hands with the ITS JPO team, and like  
6 I said, thumbs up. You know, John and the team  
7 are there, and if you need me, I'll be here in  
8 the office toiling away.

9 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Well, thank  
10 you very much for calling in, Greg. We  
11 appreciate your comments.

12 MR. WINFREE: Hey, that's my  
13 pleasure.

14 CHAIR DENARO: All right.

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: Great. Thanks,  
16 Greg.

17 MR. WINFREE: Okay, all. Take  
18 care.

19 MR. AUGUSTINE: Thank you.

20 MR. WINFREE: Goodbye.

21 **ITS JPO BRIEFING (CONTINUED)**

22 MR. AUGUSTINE: So, to resume with  
23 our update, we were just at the point of talking

1 about what has changed from MAP-21. We talked  
2 about a lot of the MAP-21 provisions are  
3 consistent or very similar or exactly the same  
4 from SAFETEA-LU. However, we do have a couple  
5 new provisions that I just wanted to make the  
6 committee aware of.

7 One of them is a requirement for a  
8 report to Congress which is three years after  
9 the date of enactment. So that puts us in a  
10 2015 time frame to provide a report to Congress  
11 on the path towards DSRC implementation, and  
12 I think this is really, because it's in the 2015  
13 time frame, it'll get us through the 2013-2014  
14 decision. Things will be a lot clearer on  
15 what's moving forward, what needs more work,  
16 are there any challenges or barriers. But that  
17 does provide a specific requirement for us to  
18 address how this implementation is going  
19 forward.

20 CHAIR DENARO: So, John, if I  
21 understand that, then the decision in '13, given  
22 the outcome of that decision, you then have like  
23 two years roughly to figure out what to do with

1 that decision --

2 MR. AUGUSTINE: Correct.

3 CHAIR DENARO: -- and how that  
4 happens?

5 MR. AUGUSTINE: Correct.

6 MR. McCORMICK: Well, isn't the  
7 2013 decision just to decide whether to pursue  
8 rule-making?

9 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

10 MR. AUGUSTINE: And that is correct  
11 as well. So this essentially serves as a  
12 backstop to say, okay, we've made some decision  
13 in 2013 whether it's to go forward, to stop,  
14 continue on with research. We're not exactly  
15 sure what that decision will be, but there's  
16 a 2014 decision on heavy trucks.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

18 MR. AUGUSTINE: So I think the  
19 Congress is saying essentially you had a couple  
20 milestones and you should be in a situation to  
21 say what does the path going forward look like,  
22 are there any issues. There's a lot of  
23 discussion going on in the building at DOT about

1 what's needed to get us towards this DSRC  
2 implementation. Are there Congressional  
3 authority issues? Are there -- you know, a  
4 whole host of policy issues, and Valerie's done  
5 a lot of work on this. So this is really our  
6 opportunity, and it's a requirement, to say  
7 here's where we are, here are the challenges,  
8 here are the barriers, here's potentially an  
9 opportunity for Congress to address some of  
10 those. But it puts the pressure on us to make  
11 some solid progress over the next couple years  
12 to put us in a position to say something  
13 meaningful to Congress on how we're doing.

14 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. And Scott  
15 made an important clarification. The 2013  
16 decision is a decision to pursue rule-making.  
17 It is not yet a rule.

18 MR. AUGUSTINE: Correct.

19 CHAIR DENARO: So, a good point.

20 MR. McCORMICK: Scott McCormick  
21 again. I'm very interested to see what the  
22 process is for the 2014 process for interstate  
23 trucking, because, similar to the texting bans

1 which was put out, the DOT has the authority  
2 to mandate requirements without going through  
3 a lengthy process, and I'm curious as to whether  
4 or not what they're going to do with commercial  
5 vehicles will be the same type of path as the  
6 rule-making or will it be a much -- a more  
7 fast-track option.

8 MS. BRIGGS: Scott; Ray Resendes  
9 will be here this afternoon --

10 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

11 MS. BRIGGS: -- to talk about all of  
12 that, so he would be the appropriate person to  
13 answer your questions.

14 MR. McCORMICK: Okay. Thank you.

15 MR. MADDOX: John, one more  
16 question on the report to Congress.

17 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes.

18 MR. MADDOX: Does that include DSRC  
19 for infrastructure in addition to vehicles?

20 MR. AUGUSTINE: It doesn't specify.  
21 It leaves it broad. I think the path to DSRC  
22 implementation is the close, if not the exact,  
23 language. But, yes. I think we're going to

1 address it from an entire connected vehicle  
2 footprint; so funding, control, and regional  
3 issues will be included. I think it's basically  
4 our opportunity to spell out exactly how that  
5 implementation's looking, what are the  
6 challenges, what are the remedies potentially  
7 for Congress to understand and possibly act.

8 Yes, Peter?

9 MR. KISSINGER: John, Peter  
10 Kissinger. Is there a definitive assessment  
11 as to what would happen to the research program  
12 if the sequester kicks in?

13 MR. AUGUSTINE: Good question.  
14 The Department -- I mean all the departments  
15 are looking at that issue right now. I think  
16 the quick answer is our impact would be minimal  
17 because we are funded from the Highway Trust  
18 Fund, and the Highway Trust Fund has some  
19 uniqueness that it is -- I'm not a Highway Trust  
20 Fund expert, so I won't say a hundred percent  
21 immune, but I think it's -- I think I may be  
22 correct in saying it's not affected.

23 Now, the other sources of funding

1 that are directly provided by Congress would  
2 be affected. So the Department will be  
3 affected. We would have some indirect impacts.

4 But in terms of the research funding, I believe  
5 that is not affected by sequestration.

6 MR. KISSINGER: But I've heard --  
7 I mean there is some general fund money going  
8 into the Trust Fund, and that would -- the  
9 experts claim that that would be affected.

10 MR. AUGUSTINE: Right, and that's  
11 where we get into the details -- it gets very  
12 technical. That's why I would say the large  
13 take-away point is we would be minimally  
14 impacted. I would not say zero impact. But  
15 it would not be devastating. Now, some programs  
16 would be in a situation. Let's say if  
17 sequestration does happen, they would  
18 immediately have a large significant budget cut  
19 immediately. We're not looking at that scenario  
20 at this point. But I think the Department will  
21 come out soon with their solid position on what  
22 impacts would be.

23 Hans.

1                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:       John, Hans  
2 Klein. So a decision on rule-making is due  
3 December 2013; right?

4                   MR. AUGUSTINE:       Approximately,  
5 yes.

6                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   So rule-making  
7 at that point is itself a kind of development  
8 process. It's a policy, regulatory development  
9 process. Now, parallel with that, presumably  
10 technology development is not going to just stop  
11 and wait for rule-making development. So  
12 you're going to be in a situation where you'll  
13 have parallel technology development alongside  
14 policy development.

15                  MR. AUGUSTINE:   Correct.

16                  VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   Can you talk a  
17 little bit about that scenario? Because you'll  
18 be rule-making about a moving target at the same  
19 time. Will those two processes interact or be  
20 separate?

21                  MR. AUGUSTINE:   Yes. I say they  
22 would interact because largely the regulatory  
23 folks would be looking at what performance

1 requirements would be necessary. In parallel  
2 to our research and the regulatory decisions  
3 that are being made, as you say, technology is  
4 always evolving. So is our -- our standards  
5 process is evolving, too. So things are getting  
6 updated. The standards looking at what's  
7 achievable, what's the current technology  
8 that's available. And then, obviously, it's  
9 a cost/benefit situation. So,  
10 inherently any regulatory decision's going to  
11 want to look at what is the available technology  
12 to produce the lowest cost. And you say, well,  
13 we have this newer technology that's just  
14 emerging or it's not out there yet. If you go  
15 towards that, you're going to increase your  
16 costs. So it's a balancing act, and I'm not  
17 a regulatory expert. I'm just giving you my  
18 personal opinion about how that technology  
19 evolution and regulatory decision would go.

20 So, clearly you want to, in any  
21 regulation, take the most commercially  
22 available technology and use it if it can meet  
23 your requirements. So there will be some

1 technology evolution and the standards will have  
2 to keep up with that, and the regulatory folks  
3 will have to take a look at what is the best  
4 cost/benefit solution, if in fact we went down  
5 the regulatory path. So it's a challenge.

6 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay.

7 MR. AUGUSTINE: You've correctly  
8 identified something that makes these decisions  
9 hard.

10 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And ideally,  
11 2015 report to Congress is when we're really  
12 getting into implementation.

13 MR. AUGUSTINE: Well, correct, and  
14 I think somebody put some thinking in to say,  
15 well, if you require a report to Congress in  
16 2013, they'd say, well, we're just thinking  
17 about making a decision. If a decision's made,  
18 we're not sure how it's going to go. 2015 is  
19 two years out to say, all right, you should be  
20 fairly well down that path. What are the  
21 challenges, what are the barriers, and how's  
22 it going? Is there something that Congress  
23 needs to do, some authority the Department

1 needs, is it not working out at all, have you  
2 hit a brick wall? Congress needs to know. So  
3 I think that's a fairly good requirement that  
4 forces the very concrete thinking on where we  
5 are on this situation. It's not easy. If the  
6 path towards DSRC implementation were easy, we'd  
7 already be there. So I think it's a good  
8 requirement to have the legislation, and I think  
9 it amplifies the voice of this body, too. If  
10 the committee recommends a certain piece of  
11 advice with regards to DSRC implementation, that  
12 would be highlighted in that report, as well.

13 MR. WEBB: George Webb. John, the  
14 other layer on this is that first line that  
15 there'll be new legislation coming out for  
16 funding potentially if we can get a long-term  
17 bill this time, five or six years or whatever.

18 And I know that the local governments have been  
19 looking, at least the last bill, and then we'd  
20 be looking to this one, saying if, in fact, DSRC  
21 is going to be expected to be out there  
22 physically on the roadside, how's it going to  
23 get funded? Potentially are the funds going

1 to come from the federal government? Those  
2 thoughts and decisions and dollars might end  
3 up needing to be in that new piece of legislation  
4 which almost comes about the same time that this  
5 report is coming. So it's all coming to a point  
6 really quick in that '14-'15 period, because  
7 bills will be starting -- I'm sure it's being  
8 drafted right now.

9 MR. AUGUSTINE: Somebody's working  
10 on it right now. So, right, I do think you've  
11 identified a convergence of a lot of activity.

12 Whether the MAP-21 is extended for a year or  
13 two doesn't really affect us. The requirements  
14 still would kick in. If a new legislation comes  
15 about, clearly the committee's recommendation,  
16 in our report to Congress, would address, you  
17 know, any recommendations that you have. And  
18 I mean, we need to be doing our job. If we don't  
19 have a crystal clear, coherent response to how  
20 the DSRC is coming in 2015, we haven't done our  
21 work. So, regardless if that stays in the next  
22 piece of legislation, it's a good requirement.

23 I think it keeps us honest.

1                   MR. McCORMICK:     This is Scott  
2 McCormick again. We asked last year -- about  
3 a year ago -- Peter Apell and Kim to a board  
4 meeting to address our concens, and we said,  
5 what's the likelihood that they would actually  
6 implement a decision one way or the other that  
7 close to the 2016 election, and he said it would  
8 be very unlikely. Probably the decision  
9 announcement wouldn't be probably till the  
10 middle of 2016. Is that the current thinking?

11                   MR. AUGUSTINE: Let me just be clear  
12 on the question. Are you talking about NHTSA's  
13 decision whether or not to --

14                   MR. McCORMICK: If they made a rule  
15 in -- if they decided they wanted to go forward  
16 with a rule.

17                   MR. AUGUSTINE: You know, I'm a  
18 researcher. I'm not a regulatory person. And,  
19 you know, it's hard for me to sit in their shoes  
20 and say precisely. I guess what I would say  
21 is, true, anytime you're getting close to an  
22 election, it makes policy decisions somewhat  
23 hard in the Congress. Everyone wants to

1 naturally say, well, if we wait till after the  
2 election, the landscape will be more clear.  
3 I don't know if it ever gets more clear. It's  
4 always a new --

5 MR. McCORMICK: They'll be less  
6 vulnerable.

7 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- point to say,  
8 let's wait till after that point. But I guess  
9 what I would say is we would have already passed  
10 the 2013 to 2014 decision points. So,  
11 regardless of who's sitting in the NHTSA  
12 administrator chair or the Secretary chair or  
13 what administration, you've had several  
14 decision points and a lot of technical data going  
15 into that, and a chance for the community and  
16 this committee and others to say either we agree  
17 or we don't agree, or you're pursuing it in a  
18 way that's problematic or right on track. So  
19 I think that will give a lot more comfort to  
20 whoever is in that policy decision-making chair  
21 in 2016, though I will not discount that major  
22 policy decisions close to elections can be  
23 difficult. So I think there's some political

1 wisdom to that statement, but with 2013 and 2014  
2 already being water over the dam, if you will,  
3 I think it would be somewhat easier than making  
4 a fresh, out-of-the-blue determination in 2016  
5 about what's happening.

6 Okay. So let me jump down to the  
7 last bullet here, and a couple things that were  
8 previously in our SAFETEA-LU legislation that  
9 are no longer in the MAP-21 bill, and that is  
10 the Multi-State Corridor Operations and  
11 Management and our Road Weather set aside. So  
12 specifically there was a requirement in  
13 SAFETEA-LU to put approximately 7 million  
14 towards Multi-State Corridor Operations and  
15 Management and about 5 million in Road Weather.

16 Now, Road Weather, that research is  
17 largely being looked at in terms of the dynamic  
18 mobility applications. We're looking at  
19 congestion reduction, capacity flow,  
20 weather-related issues. You know, a whole host  
21 of applications associated with real-time data.

22 So that is not necessarily a major loss. I  
23 think that research will be picked up.

1           The Multi-State Corridor Operations  
2 Management (MCOM)-- while that has gone away,  
3 we still have one more round of funding left  
4 in FY12, so we're going to move forward with  
5 MCOM with FY12 money. So once the FY12 money  
6 is distributed, that essentially ends that  
7 provision.

8           MR. ALBERT: Steve Albert. John,  
9 this group is more than the connected vehicle  
10 advisory board, and so I'm really interested  
11 in what is encouraging ITS deployment in the  
12 sense of some grant funding beyond connected  
13 vehicle?

14           MR. AUGUSTINE: Thank you. Thank  
15 you, Steve. I think we did sort of skip over  
16 that. So, another new provision. The  
17 deployment incentives and grant authority were  
18 specifically provided to the ITS section. Now,  
19 in all truthfulness, we normally work through  
20 all of our modal partners in the Department.  
21 So we use their grant-making authority through  
22 Highway, FTA, Motor Carrier, et cetera. So  
23 largely we were able to do that. This

1 specifically gives us the authority to do it  
2 ourselves, so I'm not sure it's a major change.

3 However --

4 MR. ALBERT: But you haven't  
5 identified what some of those incentives might  
6 be yet?

7 MR. AUGUSTINE: Well, we have some  
8 -- obviously some planning, deployment planning  
9 incentives to basically give communities an  
10 option to sort of put together how they would  
11 go about getting ready for ITS, any kind of  
12 environmental, engineering, policy discussion  
13 that needs to take place. Though, in the times  
14 past, we've done model deployment-type  
15 initiatives, ICM, integrated corridor  
16 management, mobility services for all  
17 Americans, congestion initiative, rural safety  
18 initiative -- things where we've given  
19 competitive grants to localities. So we've  
20 seen some pieces of research money being  
21 provided to communities to start deployment of  
22 ITS technology.

23 So we'll continue that, but I think

1 what you're seeing is with these two bullets  
2 here, there's been a little more emphasis to  
3 say we want to see deployment into the community,  
4 and we want to see, maybe from a performance  
5 measurement type, how are you improving the  
6 national highway system through this  
7 deployment. So I think a lot of the local  
8 transportation officials can tell what issue  
9 they're trying to impact by deployment of ITS,  
10 but I think from our research, we've talked about  
11 rural safety and congestion reduction. Okay,  
12 there was a clear goal there, but are we going  
13 to put some quantifiable metrics around that,  
14 and then place some research dollars for the  
15 deployment activities? I think that's really  
16 what Congress is looking at. Let's have some  
17 very measured deployment results from ITS and  
18 ability to measure what is it really  
19 accomplishing and showing in terms of quality  
20 and quantity.

21 DR. RAJKUMAR: John, just a quick  
22 follow-up. This is Raj. The question is  
23 whether funding could be directed to state DOTs,

1 localities, townships, and research is a part  
2 of that.

3 MR. AUGUSTINE: I think all of the  
4 above and more. So our authority's pretty  
5 broad, as long as we're meeting the goals and  
6 objectives of our legislation, and I think there  
7 are a couple limitations. We have an 80/20  
8 funding match and a couple other small  
9 provisions. Other than that, we have pretty  
10 broad flexibility. So a lot of our partnerships  
11 do include industry, academia, state and local  
12 government, townships, research organizations,  
13 so --

14 DR. RAJKUMAR: The 80/20 is 80 from  
15 --

16 MR. AUGUSTINE: From the federal  
17 share. Do you want to propose a switch?

18 (Laughter.)

19 MR. CRONIN: One of the comments to  
20 add -- Brian Cronin -- that encourage ITS  
21 deployment incentives. The first priority is  
22 for us to actually work with Federal Highway  
23 and FTA and maybe to some extent Motor Carrier

1 on how they would use their existing funding  
2 sources and how we would help them identify  
3 incentives for ITS deployment. So the first  
4 part is really us working with the modes in how  
5 they would use their existing funding sources  
6 and encourage ITS or other mechanisms to  
7 encourage ITS. In addition to that, we have  
8 the ability, through the ITS program, to put  
9 grants or do other things that also encourage  
10 ITS. So our big thing is working with the modes,  
11 and we have to do another report to Congress  
12 or something, but we have to actually write a  
13 report about the progress of deployment  
14 incentives.

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: Our deployment  
16 plan. Yes, we have to have a deployment  
17 incentive plan on that. So that's a good point  
18 by Brian. Not to say that  
19 -- as I said, we largely work through our modal  
20 partners and their grant-making authorities.  
21 As Brian said, we will not discontinue that.  
22 We will continue that, but this gives us the  
23 authority and flexibility to do it ourselves,

1 but also continue to promote those other federal  
2 sources of funding where ITS deployments are  
3 eligible. So, thank you. Good point.

4 Okay. International update. I  
5 just wanted to give the group a quick overview  
6 of some of the activity. Recently we signed  
7 a memorandum of cooperation with Republic of  
8 Korea to do ITS cooperation. We have similar  
9 agreements with Japan and the EU, Canada, and  
10 so we've continued that, and this provides  
11 another formal mechanism to have that  
12 cooperative research dialogue. We actually  
13 have some folks in Japan this week pursuing some  
14 other cooperation activities with Japan,  
15 largely on environmental and mobility-related  
16 research.

17 International standards  
18 harmonization. I think that's important to one  
19 of our subcommittees here. We're proceeding  
20 with that. We have ongoing meetings with EU,  
21 and this is where the bulk of our standardization  
22 work is being done, on the EU/U.S. basis. We  
23 have specific harmonization task groups that

1 are actively working. They have agendas.  
2 They're meeting their deliverables. A couple  
3 of those, we have the security management, the  
4 signal phase and timing, also what we have termed  
5 SPaT, it's some of the work that we're doing  
6 with our partners on standards harmonization.

7 And we also will be having a joint showcase  
8 at the ITS World Congress later this month,  
9 showing the work that we've done with our  
10 European counterparts. So just wanted to let  
11 you know that not only we're doing our domestic  
12 research, our international cooperation  
13 activities are moving along.

14 Okay. And the last point to mention  
15 here really is recently we just released our  
16 update to our 2010 Strategic Plan. That was  
17 2010 through 2014. So we're about two years  
18 into that. We've made some progress. We've  
19 further defined some pieces of research in that  
20 plan. That lays it out. What you'll see there  
21 is some more formalization around our 2013 and  
22 2014 milestones, the NHTSA agency decision  
23 milestones.

1           We also have done some exploratory  
2 research that's ramping up. I think the most  
3 notable research there is our automated vehicle  
4 research which we are working pretty closely  
5 with NHTSA and some other partners in the  
6 building. Federal Highway, as well. Motor  
7 Carrier is involved, FTA. So I think you're  
8 seeing the Department trying to get their arms  
9 around what does automated vehicle research mean  
10 and where is it going.

11           But going forward and as part of  
12 MAP-21, we have a requirement for a new strategic  
13 plan to be published in 2014 at the end of the  
14 -- by 2014, the last year of the authorization.

15       So, starting right now, we're going to be  
16 formalizing a new strategic planning effort that  
17 will essentially begin a 2014 to 2019 time frame:  
18 what research are we going to be pursuing over  
19 the next five years. We will start internally  
20 in the building to try and figure out what makes  
21 sense from each of the modal perspectives.  
22 We'll then go out to the stakeholders and we'll  
23 undergo a fairly formal, about a year-long

1 process of dialoguing with the stakeholders and  
2 getting input, sharing our thinking, and  
3 iterating those thoughts. And then ultimately,  
4 in 2014 we would be producing a new strategic  
5 plan which would carry forward for the next  
6 several years, and obviously the impression I  
7 want to leave on this committee is this is a  
8 very important opportunity to get your input,  
9 get your advice, and we want to do that. So  
10 I want to state it and foot stomp it and reiterate  
11 it: we need your input, we want to hear from  
12 you. So as we go forward, you'll be hearing  
13 more about this. We're just kicking this off.

14 CHAIR DENARO: John, this is Bob.  
15 That new strategic plan. That may well  
16 probably go beyond Connected Vehicle?

17 MR. AUGUSTINE: It can go wherever?

18 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

19 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes. Whatever  
20 makes sense. I would assume there's probably  
21 some overlap as we head into 2013-2014 --

22 CHAIR DENARO: Well, sure. Right.

23 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- and where do we

1 go from there.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, but --

3 MR. AUGUSTINE: But, yes.

4 CHAIR DENARO: In later years it  
5 might be getting into other things that you're  
6 getting into.

7 MR. AUGUSTINE: Correct, yes.  
8 Correct. Or, you know, looking at future  
9 research. You know, Steve brings up the point,  
10 what about current technology? They're  
11 working. They're just not out there yet.  
12 Really, it's an open book.

13 CHAIR DENARO: And when you say that  
14 advisory committee input is essential, there's  
15 certainly an input that we make late next year  
16 as our final product. Is there also some desire  
17 and value in input yet this year? Is that  
18 activity starting yet on that strategic planning  
19 effort?

20 MR. AUGUSTINE: We have started  
21 internally to discuss it. I think we're going  
22 to have a first formal meeting the 18th of  
23 October with our strategic planning group, which

1 is the associate administrator level across the  
2 building. We've let them know the same thing  
3 we're letting you know: it's time to begin this  
4 process. We're trying to collect our thoughts,  
5 figure out what makes sense from a Department  
6 standpoint, but also what does the external  
7 community think of that. So, yes, we would like  
8 to hear from you now. Earlier is better because  
9 there really hasn't been much formality into  
10 this yet as it -- or we have an outline, we've  
11 got some thoughts, some themes that we're  
12 looking at that seem to make sense, but we'll  
13 formalize that.

14 And I think you bring up another  
15 point. We have 20 members of the committee.  
16 We'd certainly like to hear any formal committee  
17 recommendations, but if each of you individuals  
18 are coming from your own thought leadership and  
19 areas of expertise, we would like to hear from  
20 individually as well. So this is an open  
21 invitation to provide us your comments.

22 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: It's kind of  
23 related to this, but -- this is Hans. In terms

1 of we're producing something, but we're putting  
2 it out into an environment that has sometimes  
3 greater need for information. Sometimes  
4 greater need for information, sometimes less.

5 I see in this morning's talk there is a great  
6 deal of this -- the strategic planning process  
7 is a place where we could probably target really  
8 adding some value there with our output. The  
9 NHTSA rule-making, where possibly this  
10 committee could add value through its outputs.

11 This transportation legislation, possibly we  
12 can add value to our outputs. And in terms of  
13 the environment that this committee operates  
14 in, do you see other places where our outputs  
15 are particularly likely to be received?

16 MR. AUGUSTINE: That's a good  
17 question. I think those that you mention are  
18 fairly important. Advice that goes to the  
19 Secretary goes throughout the building. Our  
20 official response to you goes to Congress and  
21 throughout the building. Those reports get  
22 publicized. There's media and trade press that  
23 react to what is said and what the reactions

1 are. So I'll have to think about what are the  
2 other key areas where the committee really  
3 provides a major voice, but I would not  
4 underestimate the three that you said. Those  
5 are fairly impactful. That's a good question.

6 Let me think on that.

7 CHAIR DENARO: So, this is Bob.  
8 I'll throw out a comment to the committee that  
9 this is one candidate, possibly, for a focus  
10 item for an interim memo also. Now, I don't  
11 think we have the time and -- enough time to  
12 meet together and discuss and get into a lot  
13 of depth, but at some very broad level we might  
14 come up with some of our views about what might  
15 be in that strategic plan. So I'm just throwing  
16 that out as, when you talk about that tomorrow,  
17 one thing to consider.

18 MR. AUGUSTINE: That's a good  
19 point. Okay. That is it for my formal points,  
20 but I'll open it up for any other questions,  
21 discussions from the committee.

22 MR. CALABRESE: Yes. John Joe  
23 Calabrese. As you know, under MAP-21, FTA is

1 getting more and more involved in public transit  
2 safety, and the main impetus for that was two  
3 unfortunate train-on-train accidents, one in  
4 Washington, D.C., one in San Francisco, I  
5 believe. One of the requirements that's been  
6 put on public transit is positive train control,  
7 and no one really knows what that means, how  
8 it works, what it costs, and who's going to be  
9 making it. Certainly seems like a lot of the  
10 same technology we're talking about here can  
11 be used to advance that. Is that somehow  
12 filtering up through the process in terms of  
13 discussion?

14 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes. So, positive  
15 train control has a long history. I think you  
16 summarized it correctly. The industry has  
17 different views on it. At one point there was  
18 a push to go to one centralized solution and  
19 then the industry sort of adopted an industry  
20 best practice approach and then we went to a  
21 performance-based rule-making on it. So you're  
22 right. It's not clear where that's going.

23 MR. CALABRESE: But we must have it

1 by 2015 or '16.

2 MR. AUGUSTINE: Right. Luckily,  
3 I'm not one of the FRA regulators on that one.  
4 How it connects to our ITS research, we have  
5 had some research cooperation with FRA, looking  
6 at DSRC-based safety warnings for  
7 train-to-vehicle interactions, grade crossings  
8 and the like. The problem with relying on that  
9 for train-to-train, as you correctly point out,  
10 the real impetus on positive train control is  
11 not preventing trains from hitting automobiles,  
12 but that's certainly, you know, something that  
13 we're interested in, but it's train-to-train,  
14 and DSRC is a low, fairly short-range  
15 communication, and these trains need fairly  
16 long-range communications, because the stopping  
17 times are so long. So that's not to say that  
18 there are other ITS technologies they're looking  
19 at -- you know, track sensors, inertials,  
20 direction finding equipment -- and I think  
21 that's being looked at.

22 I think where we're looking at our  
23 interaction with the rail environment is at the

1 railway crossings where the cars and trains have  
2 some interaction, and I think that we've  
3 actually seen that there could be some warning  
4 messages provided to the vehicles of approaching  
5 trains, especially in areas where there's not  
6 an actual gate that prevents the cars from  
7 entering the rail environment when a train's  
8 approaching. So that's where we've done most  
9 of our research with the rail environment.

10 MR. CALABRESE: In warning the car?

11 MR. AUGUSTINE: Correct.

12 MR. CALABRESE: Not warning the  
13 train?

14 MR. AUGUSTINE: Well, both. But --

15 MR. CALABRESE: You have the same  
16 train stopping issue.

17 MR. AUGUSTINE: Right. The person  
18 who has the likely ability to take a counter  
19 measure is the car or the vehicle. If the train  
20 knows the car is there it applies the brake,  
21 it really can't slow down for them.

22 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Or steer.

23 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes. Or, right,

1 take a left turn. So that's where we're looking  
2 at now.

3 MR. CALABRESE: In some ways it  
4 seems like it would be easier to control, because  
5 you know where that train is that's on the  
6 tracks.

7 MR. AUGUSTINE: Right. You take  
8 the initiative.

9 MR. CALABRESE: You know where it's  
10 going.

11 MR. AUGUSTINE: The positioning  
12 solution becomes much easier for the train.  
13 Right. And they do have track sensors and they  
14 do have GPS, so it's fairly -- they're fairly  
15 certain where the train is. And so providing  
16 that message to the vehicles is really what we're  
17 looking at in the interim. But we have begun  
18 our dialogue with FRA, and you're right.  
19 Transit safety as part of MAP-21 has really  
20 expanded their authority to look at transit  
21 safety. One of our key partners, Ben Stalvez,  
22 who's leading the research, has been called to  
23 lead up that effort. So he's really has his

1 hands full creating this new authority in FTA  
2 to look at transit safety. And we're still  
3 working with Vince, and there may be  
4 opportunities to leverage ITS technology into  
5 the transit safety arena, but that's such a  
6 fairly new undertaking. I think this is the  
7 first step to get that agency and that office  
8 up and running, and then we'll be interacting  
9 with them. But I think you're right. There  
10 is untapped potential in the rail environment  
11 to apply ITS.

12 MR. CALABRESE: It seems like  
13 there's too much going on parallel not to have  
14 them work at some point time on a joint venture.

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: Right. That's a  
16 good point, and that could be something the  
17 committee looks at to say where are the  
18 opportunities for rail to leverage some of the  
19 technologies that are available today. So,  
20 good point. Thank you.

21 Peter.

22 MR. KISSINGER: John, Peter. I  
23 think it's safe to say that the last committee,

1 the advisory committee, there was a lot of  
2 concern about the international harmonization,  
3 the role of the U.S. in that process. I think  
4 we made some pretty strong recommendations.  
5 Your report seemed quite positive. Is that a  
6 correct read? I mean has there been a lot of  
7 developments in the last several months?

8 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes. I would say  
9 that it has been positive. You know, until you  
10 have exact standards precisely in both  
11 communities, you know, the ultimate perfection,  
12 you know, you're always chasing perfection.  
13 But I would say largely the trend's been  
14 positive. We've found ways to commonize our  
15 standards as much as possible. It's never a  
16 hundred percent. Never a hundred percent.  
17 There's always regional differences. But  
18 really, I think what we've done is we've gotten  
19 at least the device-makers, the automakers, the  
20 Tier 1 suppliers, to come together and say how  
21 can we minimize the need to have multiple boxes  
22 in the same vehicle, and really that's sort of  
23 what we're going to. If it's a software change

1 or something that's less expensive, that's what  
2 we're driving to, and I think we've been  
3 successful in moving in that direction.

4 There's another ETSE meeting --

5 "ETSE" is one of the European standards  
6 development group meetings -- next month or  
7 early December. I can't remember exactly when.

8 And that'll be our next opportunity  
9 to say, okay, how close are we getting. We've  
10 made progress. We've had challenges. We're  
11 overcoming them, but I would say, yes, it has  
12 been positive. We're definitely moving in the  
13 right direction. We have not found those  
14 standards diverging. They are converging.

15 MR. CRONIN: Thanks.

16 MR. AUGUSTINE: Brian.

17 MR. CRONIN: Could we ask Roger to  
18 comment on that? If it's okay, his company has  
19 been very involved with trying to put our  
20 showcase together and actually use the products  
21 of our harmonization work, and maybe you have  
22 some comments.

23 MR. BERG: Yes. At the Vienna ITS

1 World Congress, there will be an exhibit there  
2 that actually demonstrates physically in  
3 real-time that the same piece of equipment can  
4 do the same application, which is an emergency  
5 electronic brake light. I mean, I just picked  
6 that one because it was easy to demonstrate in  
7 a static scenario. But the same piece of  
8 equipment and the same -- actually, the same  
9 software load, just a switch in configuration,  
10 can operate that application for either the  
11 European protocol and message set or the U.S.  
12 protocol and message set, and we can flip the  
13 difference in a matter of seconds. Is that what  
14 you wanted?

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes, I think that's  
16 good.

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I mean I have a  
18 -- this is Hans. The topic of standards often  
19 sounds dry and boring, but it's actually the  
20 essential part of some of the most strategic  
21 high-level questions, like the role of the  
22 private sector, the connection between the  
23 public sector and the private sector,

1 standardization of markets between competitive  
2 supply markets, things like that. So, to either  
3 of you, some of these higher-level issues, are  
4 there high-level questions of the relationship  
5 between the public sector and the private sector  
6 that are being sort of explicitly or implicitly  
7 addressed in the standards process?

8 MR. AUGUSTINE: I would say yes.  
9 I'll permit Roger to provide his two cents, but,  
10 you know, clearly there's an industry consensus  
11 standards-based approach. However, there's a  
12 competitive issue there. You know, what is  
13 currently the standard? Where is it evolving,  
14 or what are new opportunities? How do we either  
15 take advantage of what is new, but also have  
16 backwards compatibility? So you're always  
17 looking at these issues.

18 I think strategically the U.S. and  
19 the EU and other parts of the world recognize  
20 that to the degree that we can have the most  
21 common standards, we all benefit. So I think  
22 there's a very clear commitment to try and  
23 achieve harmonization.

1                   However, there are industry  
2 interests that sometimes prevent that. Certain  
3 industry members are invested in a certain  
4 approach. They have market share. So it  
5 becomes competitive, too. So, you know, we're  
6 looking at how do we balance all of those  
7 factors, provide some leadership to try and get  
8 consensus -- when you're talking about connected  
9 vehicle applications that really aren't  
10 deployed yet except for in a research situation,  
11 we have the opportunity to really try and achieve  
12 some harmonization.

13                   If you're looking at technology  
14 that's already out there, you're going to be  
15 limited, because you already have customer bases  
16 and you have that competition. But I think we  
17 have been successful in moving from our initial  
18 discussions with the Europeans, because that's  
19 where our major focus has been, towards  
20 harmonization. Like I said, it's not a hundred  
21 percent. I don't think it'll ever be a hundred  
22 percent, but it's moving in the right direction.

23                   But I'll let Roger give his industry

1 perspective on that.

2 MR. BERG: To the extent that the  
3 intended outcomes are similar or the same, that  
4 means by and large the industry reaches an  
5 alignment in terms of the standardization; so,  
6 if everyone can work with each other. One of  
7 the value outcomes of that standardization  
8 process is not so much how you'll do it, which  
9 is where the competitive advantage may come in,  
10 but that you're actually compatible, not just  
11 with Europe and the U.S., but even within, you  
12 know, the different equipment suppliers.  
13 That's absolutely essential for the whole  
14 industry to operate.

15 So I think the people who are  
16 cooperative competitors in assembling these  
17 standards understand that and realize that we  
18 have to cooperate in order for the industry to  
19 move forward. I think to that extent there's  
20 been a lot of progress from the standardization  
21 in terms of the connected vehicle paradigm.

22 MR. McCormick: This is Scott. I'm  
23 an old standards guy and, you know, I have a

1 couple of things that I'm waiting to see, and  
2 Steve and I have talked about this over the  
3 years. To Roger's point, the things you  
4 standardize are the things that are  
5 non-differentiating to the user, and if there's  
6 IP in there that requires a work-around, either  
7 -- it's either declarative that everybody knows  
8 it's there, like they did with USB, or everyone  
9 gets together and creates a work-around.

10 But the environment we have is not  
11 just an automotive standards environment. It  
12 involves communication and computation, as  
13 well. And I think one of the things that we  
14 really have to see before we get too busy  
15 harmonizing is what happens in different regions  
16 -- that's good for the multinational companies,  
17 because they're trying to make a product that  
18 they can sell everywhere. But the reality is  
19 you're not going to drive to Europe. And the  
20 issue is have we -- you know, have we gone far  
21 enough down the path between those three areas,  
22 between communication, computation and  
23 automotive, to have done a GAP analysis?

1       Because it's on an almost monthly basis I get  
2       a call from someone in the auto industry or an  
3       OEM or two or one asking about a standard, about  
4       whether or not it should be developed. I'm  
5       like, "Well, have you looked at what the TIA  
6       is using?" And they go, "Well, I didn't know  
7       that exists," because -- they had known. And  
8       that's kind of what I'm concerned about, is we're  
9       overlapping a number of areas, you know, and  
10      we have those areas, you know, sitting in this  
11      room, which is fortunate.

12                    But until we get done and say that  
13      we've done a GAP analysis and we know what we  
14      want to standardize and what's not there,  
15      harmonizing is going to be just harmonizing the  
16      stuff that people are already working on.

17                    MR. AUGUSTINE:       That's a good  
18      point. I think the subcommittee of this group  
19      could have a powerful role in shaping sort of  
20      our strategic direction of what we pursue and  
21      the activities of the standards in the  
22      U.S.-based standards development organizations  
23      and what we support in our international

1 dialogue with other departments.

2 Walt, do you have -

3 **TECHNOLOGY REVIEW**

4 Oh, yes. Walt's up next. I was on  
5 time, Bob. I want to have the committee note  
6 that I was on time.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Emphasis, the word  
8 "was." So unless anyone has a critical question  
9 to ask now, I would like to get on with Walt,  
10 because I'm sure we're going to have a lot of  
11 questions for him as well. Everybody good with  
12 that?

13 All right. Thank you very much,  
14 John. That was a good overview.

15 You're on, Walt. Good luck.

16 MR. FEHR: Yes, while we're waiting  
17 for Steve to do a little logistics work here,  
18 I'd like to thank Scott McCormick for that kind  
19 of left-handed introduction for my particular  
20 part.

21 MR. McCORMICK: It's what I do.

22 MR. FEHR: Again, for the benefit  
23 of those of you who don't know me yet, I'm Walt

1 Fehr with the ITS Program office, and my  
2 particular responsibility-wise below the  
3 application layer, I'm the guy that worries  
4 about the enabling technology that sits  
5 underneath the applications, and I live in that  
6 kind of horizontal plane. Most people don't  
7 see it, but it's extremely important so that  
8 our applications ultimately do work and we  
9 accomplish the overall system goals that we  
10 have. So, Stephen and Bob are passing out some  
11 background or copies of the material I'm going  
12 to be talking about, and while everybody gets  
13 that, let me give you that. Let's pause for  
14 a second.

15 Okay. Valerie and the organizers  
16 of this particular meeting asked me to touch  
17 on a couple of particular areas related to the  
18 underlying technology that makes all of this  
19 stuff that we're working on work, and in  
20 particular I'm going to give you some updates  
21 in the area of the communication media that we're  
22 using and how this thing that we refer to as  
23 DSRC kind of fits into the overall

1 communications scheme.

2 I'm going to give another update on  
3 the positioning technology topic, and I was  
4 going to use that as an example of how what we're  
5 doing is actually maturing significantly as we  
6 move from more research to more of a deployment  
7 kind of orientation. And all of the things that  
8 have been taken into account is you move from  
9 one type of operating scenario to another type  
10 of operating scenario, and the positioning  
11 technology is a beautiful example, because it  
12 permeates everything that we do and is so  
13 important to what we do, that people need to  
14 understand it. And again, it gives me a good  
15 example to show you how we're bridging from the  
16 old research days to the new deployment days.

17 And then the final thing I was going  
18 to touch on, again, as John mentioned in his  
19 material at the beginning, is this NTIA study  
20 that we're involved in, and some of the  
21 ramifications of it and how we're participating  
22 in it and how we hope to make a contribution  
23 to that; that hopefully we'll preserve our

1 ability to do what we would like to do.

2           So with that, I'm going to launch  
3 into some material related to DSRC and the  
4 general topic of the communication media that  
5 we're working with, and hopefully these topics  
6 I'm going to cover should spark some ideas for  
7 the technology subcommittee of this particular  
8 activity to dig into and launch further  
9 discussions tomorrow and other contexts like  
10 that.

11           We do have a little bit of time yet  
12 here this morning, so if there are questions  
13 as I go through this material, please stop me,  
14 slow me down, back me up, point at things, ask  
15 me to explain a little further and we'll make  
16 productive use of this next time that we have  
17 on the agenda.

18           Okay. The first thing I wanted to  
19 touch on -- the next slide, please -- is this  
20 whole notion of 5.9 GHz DSRC, which is the  
21 communication media that has permeated a lot  
22 of the work that we've done in the past, and  
23 our understanding of what's unique about it.

1 And what we're trying to do now is we, again,  
2 mature in our thinking and move from research  
3 topics to deployment topics.

4 One of the things that we need to  
5 address is how does this particular  
6 communication medium fit into the larger  
7 machine-to-machine realm that it's such an  
8 important part of. We tend to think of  
9 vehicle-oriented communication in isolation,  
10 but we all know that it is actually part of the  
11 bigger machine-to-machine communication  
12 phenomenon that is becoming a very rich topic  
13 of discussion throughout all sorts of different  
14 industries, and we need to find out and figure  
15 out how 5.9 GHz DSRC really fits into that larger  
16 scheme of things, because it has a potential  
17 of being a very important element in that larger  
18 picture if we understand its proper role and  
19 how it fits into a larger thing.

20 We know that machine-to-machine and  
21 machines talking with other machines are  
22 becoming a very important part of how technology  
23 is advancing, and it's no longer humans

1 interacting with other machines using  
2 communication to enable them to do very useful  
3 things. Our machines are now starting to talk  
4 to other machines and begin performing very  
5 useful things for us well before the human  
6 actually gets involved in it.

7           And if you think about what we've  
8 been doing over the last 15 years, it's a perfect  
9 example of machine-to-machine kinds of  
10 communication. The vast majority of stuff that  
11 goes on to enable crash-avoidance types of  
12 applications is never observed or perceived by  
13 the humans involved in the situation. It's only  
14 after the machines have assembled enough  
15 information and reached a particular decision  
16 point that the human becomes involved. You  
17 know, you have to put on your brakes now or you're  
18 going to crash. Or you need to do something  
19 or you're going to crash. But all in the  
20 background, the machines have been talking with  
21 each other and exchanging information and doing  
22 very useful things, and that kind of  
23 machine-to-machine kind activity is going to

1 become a bigger and bigger and bigger part of  
2 the overall communication scheme of things.

3           So what we're trying to do right now,  
4 that we've become very comfortable with the  
5 notion that this kind of machine-to-machine  
6 communication can serve a very useful purpose  
7 in coming up with crash avoidance types of safety  
8 applications.

9           How does it contribute to the bigger  
10 picture beyond just that? And in particular,  
11 we know that it's good for these  
12 vehicle-to-vehicle direct interactions that,  
13 again, allow crash avoidance applications to  
14 become possible. There's another whole class  
15 of types of uses where you start to have the  
16 vehicle communicating with fixed infrastructure  
17 to enable the kind of mobility improvement and  
18 environment improvement kinds of applications  
19 that we're all interested in as well.

20           We have this particular medium  
21 that's been defined over the last 15 years that  
22 has some very unique capabilities and abilities,  
23 and has the then larger ability to fit into the

1 grand scheme of things and make that very  
2 significant contribution. One of the things  
3 that we have to keep in the back of our mind  
4 is that vehicle-to-vehicle communication, which  
5 is the focus of the model deployment, isn't the  
6 only thing. There are all of these other  
7 vehicle-to-infrastructure kinds of things that  
8 are very important to us, and as we're finding  
9 out, very important to people outside of our  
10 particular domain. There are people working  
11 on vehicle-to-infrastructure oriented  
12 applications that might actually precede us and  
13 our vehicle-to-vehicle oriented applications  
14 into a deployment.

15 There's a particular entity out  
16 there that we just became aware of that is  
17 working on a commercial vehicle-oriented  
18 application. They actually have a  
19 demonstration site set up in the Midwest, and  
20 they're about to hold a press event next week  
21 to unveil it to the rest of the world. We, the  
22 Department of Transportation, were not involved  
23 in that. They're doing it on their own, and

1 they're very close to having a viable concept  
2 that conceivably could be deployed as soon as  
3 next year.

4 And so, understanding how we fit  
5 into this larger scheme of things is becoming  
6 much more important, because we have to remember  
7 that it's not just the U.S. Department of  
8 Transportation that's involved in this topic.

9 Private industry and other local governmental  
10 agencies and operating entities are working in  
11 this area as well, and probably are going to  
12 be out there with stuff in the field before we  
13 are, so --

14 MR. McCORMICK: Who is it?

15 MR. FEHR: Pardon?

16 MR. McCORMICK: Who is it?

17 MR. FEHR: I don't know if --

18 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes, I wouldn't --  
19 I wouldn't -- because the information they  
20 provided was not --

21 MR. McCORMICK: Was it secret?

22 MR. AUGUSTINE: Well --

23 DR. ADAMS: What was the

1 application? Can you tell us the application?

2 MR. FEHR: Yes.

3 MR. AUGUSTINE: It's a commercial  
4 vehicle.

5 MR. FEHR: It's a commercial  
6 vehicle-oriented application.

7 MR. McCORMICK: Oh, okay. All  
8 right. Yes. That's who it is.

9 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And it's using  
10 DSRC technology?

11 MR. FEHR: Yes. 5.9 GHz DSRC  
12 technology to enable it.

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And currently in  
14 an unlicensed mode or --

15 MR. FEHR: They're operating under  
16 an experimental license, but we anticipate that  
17 they're going to be applying for a real license  
18 here anytime now.

19 CHAIR DENARO: So can we just  
20 request, then -- this is Bob -- that when they  
21 put their press release out, can someone forward  
22 the link to the committee?

23 MR. AUGUSTINE: We'll take an

1 action to do that.

2 MR. FEHR: Yes. So, anyway, that  
3 was kind of an eye-opening experience for us  
4 when they came to make a presentation and give  
5 us some -- kind of a heads up on what they're  
6 doing; that there are people out there that look  
7 like they have viable concepts and want to make  
8 use of this very useful communication medium  
9 to do things that benefit, and we're going to  
10 have to figure out how to coexist with those  
11 other users.

12 And as well, we know that other  
13 people are interested in this particular slice  
14 of spectrum that we've been operating in and  
15 think that they have useful purposes for it that  
16 are completely different than what we're doing.

17 And again, as what John mentioned earlier,  
18 we're participating in the investigation for  
19 whether or not we could coexist with other users  
20 right now.

21 So, knowing how we fit into this  
22 larger machine-to-machine context is becoming  
23 extremely important to us so that we can figure

1 out how we can preserve the benefit that we all  
2 feel this -- the applications that this  
3 communication medium enable while these other  
4 things happen around us that we may or may not  
5 have the ability to influence or control.

6 So it's important to understand what  
7 5.9 GHz DSRC is as it's currently defined is  
8 useful for, how it might be improved slightly.

9 There's opportunities to make it much more  
10 useful so that it could perform a much wider  
11 role within the machine-to-machine context.  
12 And having, you know, a very robust, very  
13 complete understanding of the usefulness of this  
14 communication medium will then help us in this  
15 -- answer this question of whether or not we  
16 should allow it to be shared, whether other users  
17 of completely different media could coexist,  
18 etcetera.

19 The stronger the case that we have  
20 for use of this particular medium, the more  
21 likely it will be accepted as a robust part of  
22 this overall set of communication media that  
23 are available to support machine-to-machine

1 types of applications.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Maybe this is  
3 getting ahead of you and you were going to say  
4 this. In your own design, the layered design  
5 of this technology -- this is Hans, by the way  
6 -- do you conceive of your work as designing  
7 a platform with a layered architecture, or are  
8 you designing and developing -- the Safety Pilot  
9 has been presented as an integrated functional  
10 system, very vertical.

11 MR. FEHR: Right.

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And yet you're  
13 talking on the points -- you said you're the  
14 horizontal guy, and that's kind of --

15 MR. FEHR: Right.

16 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Is this a  
17 horizontal system or is it a vertical, fully  
18 integrated function?

19 MR. FEHR: It very much is designed  
20 as a layered type of communication medium,  
21 following the classic seven-layer model. All  
22 of those parts are there and they're not  
23 necessarily well known that they're all there,

1 but it was designed because it is a packet-based  
2 medium based on Ethernet and internet protocols,  
3 or its origin, it inherently is a naturally  
4 layered kind of a medium and it has the potential  
5 of fitting very nicely with other layered media,  
6 and I was going to touch on that a little bit  
7 further into my talk.

8           So it's something that we tend to  
9 forget, because we in the office and our friends  
10 at NHTSA and other operating agencies tend to  
11 think of the application, and there's this  
12 mysterious communication medium underneath of  
13 it that enables it.

14           Well, what I'm trying to bring to  
15 light is the nature of what's underneath the  
16 application layer so that people can appreciate  
17 the flexibility that it does have and how it  
18 could fit into a realm where a lot of other  
19 layered protocols exist today, and that's the  
20 interesting part for me, because if we could  
21 figure that out, this medium that we have becomes  
22 much more useful and a much more integral part  
23 of the overall picture and much more likely that

1 we would be able to preserve it with its  
2 uniqueness, because that uniqueness serves our  
3 application so well.

4 CHAIR DENARO: Well, just -- I'm  
5 sorry. This is Bob. Just a quick question.  
6 It seems that -- and I don't know if you want  
7 to comment on this or not, but it seems that  
8 there's a bit of a paradox on this shared use.

9 On one hand shared use causes interference and  
10 degrades the capacity or capability of the DSRC  
11 and limitations. It's a problem. On the other  
12 hand, shared use does, as you indicated earlier,  
13 broaden the use and adoption and so forth, and  
14 that's a good thing for the program in general.

15 How do you see that paradox?

16 MR. FEHR: Well, we have to  
17 understand that the availability of  
18 communications spectrum is a finite thing, and  
19 it's something that belongs to everyone as a  
20 shared resource, and we have to make a compelling  
21 case that the use that we come up with is an  
22 appropriate use for that very precious resource,  
23 and someone above our level has to weigh our

1 use of that particular scarce resource with  
2 other potential uses, and hopefully we'll make  
3 our decision for the best use of that. I guess  
4 that's how I view the paradox, and John can --  
5 or Valerie can chime in if they want to  
6 contribute to that.

7 But it's no longer -- there's not  
8 enough spectrum out there for every new use out  
9 there to have its own little share, and so in  
10 the modern world that we live in today, more  
11 and more alternative uses of allocated spectrum  
12 are going to be identified, and people at  
13 appropriate levels are going to have to make  
14 decisions of what's the best use.

15 So, even working in this particular  
16 spectrum area for a number of years now, we've  
17 come up with what we think are compelling  
18 applications that use that medium that  
19 contribute to the public good. What are the  
20 other possible uses of that medium -- where do  
21 they balance out? So it's our responsibility  
22 to demonstrate that we are making the best use  
23 of this medium that we're giving, and that's

1 our role in that.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: At a certain  
3 point DOT could be seen as an application  
4 developer and somebody else could be a platform  
5 developer? I mean if it's the applications that  
6 really matter, the safety applications.  
7 Building a general-purpose platform, a  
8 low-latency platform, which is currently what's  
9 being done, is that -- that's not a core -- has  
10 it sort of been backed into, that you're now  
11 doing a sort of platform development as opposed  
12 to application development?

13 MR. FEHR: I don't know if the DOT  
14 really does any of those things. We rely on  
15 people such as the organizations that are  
16 represented in this room today to actually do  
17 that. We can advocate, we can incentivize, we  
18 can suggest, but it's up to, you know, again,  
19 this broad spectrum of organizations  
20 represented in this room today who will  
21 ultimately actually do it.

22 MR. AUGUSTINE: I would just  
23 comment on that, Hans, and say that I think the

1 DOT's role -- well, let's say the ITS Joint  
2 Program Office research role is not to become  
3 an application developer. What we want to do  
4 is have enough knowledge of how these  
5 applications would work for industry and others  
6 to really be the developers and the  
7 implementers.

8 But obviously we have to understand  
9 what are the benefits of those applications,  
10 what are the limitations, and how does it affect  
11 the policymakers. So I think it's a nice role  
12 for the research group to look at the technology  
13 and provide information to the policymakers and  
14 the decision-makers on what's possible, what's  
15 beneficial. But ultimately we're not the  
16 developer and we're not the decision-maker.  
17 We're the researcher. So we work in partnership  
18 with those groups.

19 I think Walt answered it correctly.  
20 To the degree that we do application  
21 development, it's to understand what are the  
22 potential application types, and then we stop  
23 and we say, hey, we think we have an

1 understanding of the way the data works and the  
2 requirements, but we're not a developer per se.

3 The research that we do, we may develop an  
4 application to get an idea, but that's really  
5 not our end mission, is to produce apps. We  
6 leave it to the application developers to do  
7 that.

8 MR. FEHR: Yes. The perfect  
9 example is this outside entity that I mentioned  
10 earlier. Some of the members of that entity  
11 participated in our proof of concept exercise,  
12 which is the last big thing that the Department  
13 did prior to the Safety Pilot and model  
14 deployment. They learned a lot from that  
15 experience and they're off and running with it,  
16 and that's exactly what we were hoping would  
17 happen, is that people would get that experience  
18 and help the community define how this thing  
19 we're working on could be used, and then take  
20 it upon themselves to take it to the next level.

21 CHAIR DENARO: Brian, did you --

22 MR. SCHROMSKY: Yes. Brian  
23 Schromsky. I mean I probably have the most

1 appreciation for this, because I've lived this  
2 for my entire life and career, trying to do all  
3 the different handoffs that you're trying to  
4 do here, which is, you know, really -- I think  
5 to your point is, you've got DSRC here, you've  
6 got cellular. How many different bands of  
7 cellular are there? You know, you have CDMA,  
8 GSM and ALTD. You've got -- kudos. You have  
9 ZigBee out there, which I don't see much out  
10 there. So, RFID, Bluetooth. You know, that's  
11 one big modem you're going to put in a car, right,  
12 to run all those different protocols. And then  
13 I would say for the local folks in the room,  
14 I mean this is one the challenges that we've  
15 always seen, is the handoff between a macro and  
16 micro network and maintaining that IP session;  
17 right? Handoffs are a very tricky thing. And  
18 then, you know, if I'm in a car driving 85 miles  
19 an hour -- or 70 miles an hour, how am I handing  
20 off, breaking those connections, and  
21 re-establishing those connections and passing  
22 all the security credentials and all in real  
23 time; right? So I think that's where, you know,

1 I see the challenges.

2 MR. FEHR: You're two slides ahead  
3 of me.

4 MR. SCHROMSKY: Okay.

5 MR. FEHR: Okay. Before we leave  
6 this particular slide, I wanted to point out  
7 something, and this is probably one of the least  
8 understood things about why we like 5.9 GHz DSRC,  
9 but it's probably one of the most useful aspects  
10 of it, because 5.9 GHz DSRC is one of the few,  
11 if not the only one, of the layered communication  
12 protocols that support packet-based  
13 communications that actually has a useful  
14 broadcast mode, and that broadcast mode is what  
15 -- it permeates all of our crash-avoidance kinds  
16 of applications. Vehicle-to-vehicle or near  
17 infrastructure-to-vehicle. It's that  
18 broadcast mode that is the extremely efficient  
19 distributor of situation information among all  
20 of those actors that actually allow crash  
21 avoidance applications to work.

22 Every other kind of peer-to-peer  
23 kind of arrangement that anybody's ever thought

1 of using has so much overhead associated with  
2 establishing relationships and getting  
3 information from one actor to everything else  
4 around it, that it just kind of falls apart when  
5 you get more than a couple actors involved.

6 That broadcast mode is so extremely  
7 useful that without it, this model deployment,  
8 we wouldn't be here today. We would still be  
9 trying to figure out how to get more than three  
10 cars to exchange information. So that's one  
11 of the things I want to make sure that everybody  
12 is aware of. And as far as I know, this 5.9  
13 GHz DSRC communication medium that we have is  
14 one of the few that has that ability to do the  
15 true broadcast distribution. And of all of the  
16 communication media in the vehicle centric  
17 realm, it's the one that serves that purpose.

18 So that's the one beautiful aspect of 5.9 GHz  
19 DSRC that we very much want to preserve, because  
20 that's what makes all these crash avoidance  
21 applications possible. That's what you're  
22 going to see this afternoon during your  
23 demonstrations. That's what's behind the

1 application.

2           And we've done a few very  
3 rudimentary analyses of all of the packets that  
4 are flying around here in Ann Arbor to support  
5 this, and probably 99.9, if not 99.999 percent,  
6 of those packets flying around are being sent  
7 in a broadcast mode. Everything else who do  
8 crash avoidance safety applications is  
9 miniscule.

10           So, keep that in the back of your  
11 mind as we start to talk about how we integrate  
12 5.9 into the larger machine-to-machine realm  
13 and why we think 5.9 GHz DSRC, as it's defined  
14 today, serves such an extremely useful niche  
15 within that whole machine-to-machine topic that  
16 it is worth preserving, and worth preserving  
17 exclusively, just simply because it enables  
18 that.

19           DR. RAJKUMAR: Raj. That's a very  
20 important observation to answer Brian's earlier  
21 question. So most of this stuff is really  
22 completely non-connection type. There's no  
23 connection.

1 MR. FEHR: Right.

2 DR. RAJKUMAR: There's no session.

3 You basically process the data on a  
4 packet-by-packet basis.

5 MR. FEHR: Yes. And that was one  
6 of the things that evolved in 5.9 GHz. Even  
7 in the peer-to-peer relationship, all of that  
8 baggage that's associated with conventional IT  
9 peer-to-peer communication media have been  
10 thrown off board, because the time scales and  
11 the nature of the media as we moved through it,  
12 and these very rapidly moving things just can't  
13 support all of those notions of connections.  
14 So all of that baggage is out and we have  
15 extremely an extremely efficient communication  
16 media.

17 So, with that, this next slide --

18 MR. WEBB: Back on the slide, just  
19 trying to follow all your logic. The line  
20 coming out of the car going to the back office,  
21 does it really go to the back office or is it  
22 going to the cell tower?

23 MR. FEHR: There's actually the

1 ability -- there's a physical connector in  
2 modern automobiles that in certain  
3 circumstances you can actually plug a wire into  
4 and have a wired connection. Obviously that  
5 doesn't work very well in a moving environment,  
6 but there is the opportunity. That is one of  
7 the connections that cars will have.

8 DR. RAJKUMAR: So this will be --  
9 too?

10 MR. FEHR: Yes.

11 DR. RAJKUMAR: So a data dump

12 MR. FEHR: Data dump. Okay. So,  
13 again, characteristics of 5.9 GHz DSRC.  
14 Because of the way it's been defined in order  
15 to support the vehicles moving in their  
16 environment and the communication needs that  
17 it has, it's extremely useful for small data  
18 exchanges, stuff that fits into one typical  
19 plane, including a signature, including  
20 encryption if it's needed. It's extremely good  
21 at doing that, very small data exchanges. And  
22 we think that the vast majority of mobility and  
23 other types of applications like that fall into

1 that category. It's a request, it's a status  
2 exchange, it's a very small data exchange. So  
3 that's one of the things that it's very good  
4 for.

5           These urgent data exchanges, the  
6 broadcast mode allows you to share situation  
7 information amongst a very large number of  
8 actors simultaneously, and so it's very good  
9 at sharing urgent information, stuff that has  
10 to be communicated very regularly that everybody  
11 around you gets very good at that.

12           What 5.9 GHz DSRC is not good for is large  
13 file transfers while you're moving. Because  
14 we move in and out of opportunities to connect  
15 with a fixed-point gateway, trying to do a large  
16 file transfer is problematic, and that's kind  
17 of alluding to a point that was made over here.

18           It's not good for voice for that reason. It  
19 wouldn't support our conventional kind of notion  
20 of how voice communications, either radio-like  
21 or telephone-like voice communications, simply  
22 because of the moving in and out of fixed-point  
23 connections make it problematic for that. And

1 heaven help you if you try to do streaming media.

2 You're not going to be able to use that  
3 particular medium to support your video display  
4 of real-time whatever as you drive down the  
5 highway. It's not good for that.

6 We know that the medium has some room  
7 for improvement, and that's what I was going  
8 to touch on in the last part of this particular  
9 section of my talk. And again, we're starting  
10 to move away from the things that support  
11 vehicle-to-vehicle communication, but then  
12 start to support the other peer-to-peer  
13 communications that involve something in the  
14 back office, something in a fixed point. And  
15 one of the things that we need to do a lot of  
16 work on here is this notion of channel management  
17 and channel assignment for all of the other  
18 channels of this media that are defined, but  
19 are not used for vehicle-to-vehicle, and there's  
20 some opportunities to improve the efficiency  
21 of the deployment by understanding channel  
22 management and channel deployment there.

23 And the last point that was a big

1 opportunity is to improve the whole notion of  
2 session management to better coordinate  
3 hand-offs between either 5.9 GHz DSRC fixed  
4 points or other communication media fixed  
5 points. Our applications tend to be  
6 implemented in such a way that they are session  
7 oriented. Something happens that requires a  
8 communication and then there's usually a couple  
9 of back-and-forth communications that need to  
10 take place in order to accomplish the resolution  
11 of whatever happened, and this notion of being  
12 able to hand off from one medium to another as  
13 you tic-tac through all of the different  
14 footprints as you drive down the highway is going  
15 to be extremely important in order to  
16 efficiently accomplish those sessions.

17 While we're doing all of that, we  
18 need to keep in mind that we need to keep the  
19 useful aspects of 5.9 GHz DSRC and the way it's  
20 implemented to support our applications, and  
21 one of the notions in that is that because you  
22 don't know where all of the vehicles are located  
23 in order to preserve the privacy of the

1 individuals operating those vehicles, our  
2 applications are designed so that they're always  
3 initiated by the mobile component. If you think  
4 about it, there's no need to place a phone call  
5 to the mobile device, so there's no need to know  
6 where the vehicle is and you can construct and  
7 one of your peer-to-peer relationship  
8 applications such that it's always initiated  
9 by the mobile device. It's out there hidden,  
10 driving around in the environment, and when it  
11 decides it needs to surface to communicate, then  
12 a situation can be set up to support that  
13 communication, and then as soon as it's done,  
14 it goes back, it goes dark again and goes about  
15 its business. So it's that notion that  
16 preserves the anonymity of the mobile element  
17 that's being preserved.

18 And also, again, to preserve the  
19 privacy of the individuals involved, one of the  
20 notions that's has been baked into 5.9 GHz DSRC  
21 is that you never expose a permanent ID. Again,  
22 there's no reason to -- for something on the  
23 fixed infrastructure to initiate a session with

1 the mobile, so there's no need for the mobile  
2 to present permanent ID. Those are a couple  
3 of things we want to preserve in whatever we  
4 do in order to accomplish these other things.

5 So this notion of channel  
6 management. This 75 MHz that's been allocated  
7 for this particular communication medium has  
8 been divided up in the conventional  
9 understanding we have right now into seven  
10 10-MHz-wide channels. One of those channels  
11 right now is being dedicated for the broadcast  
12 mode, vehicle-to-vehicle or  
13 near-infrastructure-to-vehicle communication  
14 to support crash avoidance kinds of  
15 applications. One of the other channels is  
16 dedicated for infrastructure-to-vehicle kinds  
17 of communication of an urgent or important  
18 nature, and then the rest of the five channels  
19 are used for other communication purposes.

20 So, coming up with an effective way  
21 of laying out the access points that use those  
22 other channels is an opportunity for us to do  
23 it -- you know, improve the efficiency of the

1 overall operation of this, and in doing that,  
2 improve the capacity of it, and in doing that,  
3 make it a much more important part the whole  
4 machine-to-machine communication realm. So we  
5 can preserve 5.9 GHz DSRC. We can make the  
6 vehicle-to-infrastructure communications a lot  
7 more efficient than the current concept that  
8 we have so that it becomes a much more important  
9 part of this whole machine-to-machine thing,  
10 and becomes a real broadband access mechanism.

11 So, again, without changing it, we can make  
12 it much more useful, much more likely to be  
13 preserved for the purposes that we would like  
14 and in the way we would like to support our  
15 applications.

16 And, next slide, please. The last  
17 thing is something that, again, one of my people  
18 introduced -- one of the people on the committee  
19 introduced for me. It's this whole notion of  
20 session management. Again, our applications  
21 are organized as discrete exchanges of data.  
22 They're peer-to-peer communications supported  
23 applications, and they tend to be done as a

1 discrete session. There's a need to  
2 communicate. There's a well-known  
3 back-and-forth exchange of information, and  
4 then the session goes away. So we  
5 know that a vehicle moving around in its  
6 environment is going to encounter a large number  
7 of different communication media. There's the  
8 wide area mechanisms, cellular, there's 5.9 GHz  
9 DSRC access points, there's wi-fi, there's  
10 Bluetooth, there's "X", "Y", "Z". In coming  
11 up with a way of maintaining that session so  
12 those data exchanges can be accomplished without  
13 having to drop and set up and drop and set up  
14 as you move from one medium to another is going  
15 to be another very useful area of exploration  
16 for us in the short term, again, so that 5.9  
17 GHz DSRC becomes just another one of those very  
18 useful media in the machine-to-machine realm,  
19 and it's identified for its characteristics and  
20 its attributes that serve our purposes and  
21 becomes a much more integrated and much more  
22 useful component of the larger communications  
23 scheme.

1                   This is going to be one of the most  
2 important pieces that we work on in my particular  
3 level. Probably going to be one of the hardest,  
4 because we're going to have to break all sorts  
5 of rules in order to do this, and that's going  
6 to be the interesting challenge for that.

7                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Hans here. Has  
8 DOD done any stuff -- this problem, lots of  
9 things moving around, needing to communicate  
10 in real time under difficult, trying conditions,  
11 is this -- are you absolutely at the -- it's  
12 a fascinating engineering problem. I really  
13 am fascinated by it. Have others encountered  
14 it?

15                  MR. FEHR: Others have definitely  
16 encountered it. They may not have articulated  
17 it this way. I've seen beautiful examples of  
18 it operating. They just don't know what they're  
19 doing. And so it's a matter of taking what  
20 they've learned from that one context and moving  
21 it into this particular context. It wasn't a  
22 DOD example that I saw. It was a meshed network  
23 communication scheme that I saw set up in a large

1 open-pit mine where they had a smorgasbord of  
2 communication media available. They have all  
3 these vehicles moving around and they  
4 established these kinds of session-oriented  
5 things with -- completely independent of the  
6 medium. And they were able to accomplish their  
7 communication goals by just putting in this  
8 session management layer, and the applications  
9 don't even know what medium they were using.  
10 It all worked. And there's stuff in production  
11 now.

12 So it's a matter of taking what's  
13 been learned in some of those other realms, and  
14 meshed networks are fertile ground for claiming  
15 this kind of stuff, because they've figured out  
16 how to take disparate communication media and  
17 meld them together, and they tend to be private  
18 proprietary kinds of things, but a lot of the  
19 ideas that were pioneered in those areas -- DOD,  
20 I know, is doing a lot of work in meshed network.

21 Private industry is doing a lot of work in  
22 meshed networks. We can get a lot of stuff that  
23 we need in order to accomplish it there, and

1 there's a lot of independent research work going  
2 on out there right now in the whole mobile IT  
3 area. Mobile IT V6 is another area where people  
4 are doing independent research. It's a matter  
5 of just corralling all that and applying it to  
6 our situation here and making sure people  
7 realize it.

8 MR. SCHROMSKY: To add the  
9 equipment -- to answer your question, Hans.  
10 My experience is public safety, law enforcement,  
11 fire, EMS -- DOT would fall under there -- had  
12 really pioneered that, because you would have  
13 what is an MDT, mobile data terminal, in the  
14 vehicle and he or she, the operator, is driving.

15 So it was a police officer responding to a call.  
16 You know, they'll get the broadcast, either  
17 voice on their mic or through the MDT, but  
18 they're responding. They don't have time to  
19 flick a switch, turn on the cellular modem, turn  
20 on the land mobile radio modem. Oh, by the way,  
21 they have their own in-city wi-fi network;  
22 right? So they need -- to Walt's point, it's  
23 the session persistence. And most of that is

1 actually -- it's companies like NetMotion out  
2 there that do more of a mobile VPN scenario;  
3 right? So if it's Ethernet, if it's wi-fi, if  
4 it's cellular, it's LMR on whatever frequency,  
5 as they're moving through, it's all hitting it  
6 off and keeping that IP session and we'll have  
7 like a virtual IP and then a permanent IP. So  
8 the applications can still function as they go  
9 through the different media of network  
10 transmissions.

11 DR. RAJKUMAR: This is Raj. A  
12 two-part question. With regards to the 2013  
13 mandate position, I thought we were looking --  
14 or the DOT was only looking at DSRC as it applies  
15 to safety applications.

16 MR. FEHR: Right. It's that  
17 broadcast mode that supports the  
18 vehicle-to-vehicle crash avoidance that  
19 underlies that particular decision.

20 DR. RAJKUMAR: And a second part of  
21 the question --

22 MR. FEHR: I'm kind of looking at  
23 John Maddox because --

1 MR. MADDOX: You can't anymore.

2 MR. FEHR: He can't answer that  
3 anymore --

4 MR. MADDOX: Retroactively.

5 DR. RAJKUMAR: The second part is  
6 with respect to this committee's charter. Are  
7 we looking at all these communication  
8 technologies or -- that's a very broad topic.

9 CHAIR DENARO: Well, I don't know  
10 about technology per se. I mean our charter  
11 is to advise on the JPO program. So, assuming  
12 our strong focus should be on the JPO program,  
13 which means safety application, DSRC, and so  
14 forth. However, our concern is also broader  
15 in terms of implementation success and that sort  
16 of thing. So if in our discussions we believe  
17 that we need to consider other communications  
18 as well because they're going to be important  
19 to the ultimate success of this, then I would  
20 say we weigh in.

21 So I think it's a balance issue.  
22 I think the majority of our focus -- and I think  
23 Shelley said this in our last meeting -- let's

1 focus on what these guys are trying to do and  
2 let's help this program succeed. But we may  
3 have a broader perspective, too. Some things  
4 that they are choosing not to consider or, you  
5 know, purposely is beyond their scope of  
6 responsibility that we want to weigh in to the  
7 Secretary and others, saying, you know, the real  
8 success of this program needs to consider a few  
9 other things. Does that answer your question?

10 DR. RAJKUMAR: Yes, sir.

11 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, okay. And I  
12 just wanted to do a quick time check. So, John,  
13 Valerie, help me here. I don't know what --  
14 I know there are other people presenting and  
15 so forth. We did plan a break at ten. We could  
16 let Walt finish his piece. I think you've only  
17 got a few more charts.

18 MR. FEHR: I was intended to present  
19 after the break as well, so --

20 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

21 MR. FEHR: -- what I was going to  
22 do is set up the next topic, and then people  
23 can think about it over the break and then we'll

1 pick it back up after we return.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Does that  
3 make sense?

4 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

5 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Great.

6 MR. FEHR: Okay. I know there's a  
7 lot of interest in this topic and I'm sure we're  
8 going to have a lot more discussion about that  
9 tomorrow, but I'll keep things moving. I was  
10 going to use the next particular topic of  
11 positioning technology to introduce this  
12 maturation that we're going to as we move the  
13 research to a deployment scenario, and how we  
14 try to have all those people working in this  
15 area to up their game in order to do something  
16 suitable for a deployment scenario, and location  
17 reporting ability is extremely important for  
18 all of the vehicle elements that contribute to  
19 the vehicle-to-vehicle crash avoidance types  
20 of applications. So that's the example I'm  
21 going to be using of how we've done things more  
22 -- in a more mature way to support the Safety  
23 Pilot Model Deployment than may have been done

1 in the research activities in the past.

2           So, Stephen, if I could have just  
3 the first slide. What I wanted to point out  
4 here was that we needed to come up with and needed  
5 to get all of the people involved in this  
6 particular project keenly aware of, and actively  
7 involved in, the notion of requirements-based  
8 definitions. We had to finally come up with  
9 extremely well-articulated requirements that  
10 can be expressed in such a way that if a device  
11 meets this requirement, then it will properly  
12 serve its role in the larger application. We  
13 no longer have one little team building  
14 everything from the ground to the ceiling and  
15 fiddling with it till it works. We have a large  
16 number of contributors building a large number  
17 of parts that don't necessarily know each other  
18 and don't know how these things are going to  
19 work in the grand scheme of things.

20           We had to come up with ways of  
21 articulating requirements so that individuals  
22 could build their parts in isolation and  
23 contribute them to the whole, this model

1 deployment that you're going to see around us  
2 in Ann Arbor, in such a way that when they come  
3 out of the box, they plug in, they turn on, they  
4 work, and they support their role in the bigger  
5 system.

6           So we had to come up with a way of  
7 articulating a requirement. We then had to work  
8 with device builders to actually make sure that  
9 they properly interpreted that requirement and  
10 actually could build it, and then we had to come  
11 up with an independent way of assessing whether  
12 that particular requirement was properly  
13 implemented. And the requirement that I was  
14 going to use to focus on this -- again, it's  
15 extremely important for vehicle-to-vehicle  
16 crash avoidance types of applications and  
17 support the whole host of other applications  
18 that we're interested in, and that requirement  
19 is for a moving vehicle to be able to properly  
20 record its location at a specific time, and it's  
21 that combination, that couple of information  
22 that has to come out of the antenna of a moving  
23 vehicle being seen by other vehicles around it,

1 that it's fundamental to all of our crash  
2 avoidance applications. So it's that  
3 requirement that we're going to talk about and  
4 I was going to give you a little bit of that  
5 overview of how our device makers -- and I'm  
6 looking at Roger -- have matured to the point  
7 where they actually understand that requirement  
8 and can actually build something that meets it,  
9 and we have a process in place to verify that  
10 they really do.

11 MR. McCORMICK: This is Scott.  
12 There's one thing I've never understood, and  
13 that's those two requirements right there. The  
14 second one says the accuracy has to be within  
15 one millisecond of the actual atomic time, but  
16 then you're giving yourself 1 1/2 meters of  
17 actual latitude. And at 60 miles an hour,  
18 that's equivalent to three seconds.

19 MR. FEHR: Let's pick that up after  
20 the break.

21 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

22 MR. FEHR: That's what I wanted  
23 people to think about, because that's what we

1 were given as the articulation of this  
2 requirement. I was going to tell you after the  
3 break --

4 MR. McCORMICK: By a clock maker?

5 MR. FEHR: -- how we dealt with it.

6 Pardon? No. Actually, people figured out how  
7 to do it.

8 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

9 MR. FEHR: Anyway, that's what  
10 we'll pick up after the break.

11 CHAIR DENARO: All right. Thank  
12 you, Walt.

13 With that, we do have a break  
14 scheduled. We're scheduled for, what, 20  
15 minutes I think? Yes, 20 minutes. So if we  
16 can be back at 25 after. Thank you.

17 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off the  
18 record at 10:06 a.m. and went back on the record  
19 at 10:29 a.m.)

20 CHAIR DENARO: Okay, we're back in  
21 session. But, Stephen, did you want to talk  
22 now about the drive?

23 MR. GLASSCOCK: For everyone who's

1 going to participate in the demonstration,  
2 they'll do it in groups of three, starting at  
3 11:30 with our lunch. The lunch will be set  
4 up right outside. There'll be a box lunch.  
5 So if you'll just divide up in groups of three  
6 for 15-minute increments, the staging area is  
7 out this door to the right and down the stairs.

8 I'll help -- show you where that is. So, again,  
9 starting at 11:30. We'll just do groups of  
10 three, and they'll last about 15 minutes.

11 CHAIR DENARO: So should we get a  
12 show of hands of how many are going to  
13 participate and see what we have?

14 MR. GLASSCOCK: Nine. So, it'll be  
15 three groups of three. Right, yes. And if  
16 that's the case, that's fine, too. So I'll meet  
17 the first group of three. Whoever wants to go  
18 first, I'll just take you out here right at 11:30  
19 and we'll start.

20 MR. FEHR: Give people a minute to  
21 finish connecting up their gadgets, wired and  
22 wirelessly. I see people poking at things on  
23 their --

1           Okay. I'll pick back up on this  
2 particular topic, because it is a very good  
3 example of the level of sophistication that we  
4 need to attain in order to support a nationwide  
5 deployment of any of the applications that we're  
6 interested in, and this is also a model for all  
7 of the other things that need to happen at lower  
8 layers at all of the different protocol layers  
9 within the enabling technology as well.

10           There first of all has to be a very  
11 clear articulation of a requirement so somebody  
12 can understand that if my device does this, it  
13 will then contribute that to the overall system,  
14 and people have to be able to do this in  
15 isolation, not necessarily knowing all of the  
16 intended operations of the system.

17           And this Safety Pilot model deployment  
18 was the first time that we really had to force  
19 this issue. It was no longer a closed group  
20 building the entire system and making it work  
21 by fiddling with it after they started to put  
22 together. The pieces all had to come together  
23 and they had to fit.

1           So one of the most important things  
2 we wanted to make sure we got right was this  
3 ability to inform other vehicles around a  
4 vehicle of that vehicle's location at a specific  
5 time. It's fundamental to all of our  
6 crash-avoidance applications. So we had to  
7 make sure that all of the devices that were going  
8 to participate in this activity understood the  
9 requirement, properly built it, and then we had  
10 an independent means of verifying that they  
11 truly were performing their role properly.

12           So we started with an articulation  
13 of this particular requirement that we got from  
14 the principal group developing the crash  
15 avoidance applications that were going to  
16 operate in that small number of vehicles that  
17 drive through the cloud of information provided  
18 by all of the other vehicles around it. This  
19 articulation was expressed in the words that  
20 you see on the particular screen, and this is  
21 related to the latitude component of the  
22 location. There's a similar articulation for  
23 the longitude and elevation, the "X", "Y" and

1 "Z" component of a location, and the beginnings  
2 of an articulation for the time aspect of it.

3 Because the communications that  
4 support these particular applications are  
5 asynchronous, there's no relationship between  
6 when the location is actually physically  
7 transmitted, the bits that are clocked out of  
8 a radio, to the time context for that  
9 information. The time context is actually sent  
10 along and with the location so that the receiving  
11 unit can reconstruct where that vehicle was in  
12 the receiving vehicle's time context. So, that  
13 tuple of information. It's not just the  
14 location. It's the location at the time it was  
15 at that location. That has to be properly  
16 transmitted from one vehicle or another, because  
17 we have an imperfect medium, non-deterministic  
18 medium, and so the time context has to be  
19 transmitted along with the location that is  
20 applicable. That was the hardest thing to try  
21 to articulate to everyone and the hardest thing  
22 to come up with a way of verifying that that  
23 was actually happening.

1           So I'm going to digress a little bit  
2           from the background material that you have to  
3           show you the first experiment that we did in  
4           order to come up with a way of figuring out if  
5           that actually was happening. And again, we had  
6           the -- have the understanding -- next slide,  
7           please -- that the device in the vehicle was  
8           going to be built by one party that will transmit  
9           this information, and the device in another  
10          vehicle built by a completely unrelated party  
11          was going to have to interpret that information  
12          and make sense out of it. So we had to be in  
13          the middle and figure out if the stuff going  
14          over the air was right.

15                 So the very first experiments that  
16          we run in order to try to figure out if that  
17          information was right happened to be run at our  
18          sister facility at Turner-Fairbank Highway  
19          Research Center, where they just happened to  
20          have an installation and a set of equipment that  
21          gave us the ability to tell whether that report  
22          from the vehicle was right or not, and right  
23          under all of the operating conditions of the

1 vehicle. So the folks out at Turner-Fairbank  
2 happened to map their facility down to  
3 centimeter level. They knew exactly where this  
4 grid pattern on the pavement was down to the  
5 centimeter with absolute accuracy. They also  
6 happened to have a high-speed video system with  
7 the ability to give a time stamp on a picture  
8 within a millisecond of absolute time.

9 So we could construct this experiment  
10 where we operated this vehicle in all of the  
11 different kinds of modes that tend to excite  
12 or aggravate their ability to report their  
13 location at a particular time, and we could  
14 actually check to see if they were reporting  
15 it properly using this particular very crude,  
16 but extremely effective way of knowing where  
17 a vehicle was and exactly when that vehicle was  
18 there.

19 So we knew that these kinds of  
20 abilities to report are affected by, you know,  
21 which direction you're traveling, how fast  
22 you're going, whether you approach a particular  
23 point in a straight line or in some kind of a

1 maneuver with yaw movement to it. So we created  
2 this experiment that excited all of those  
3 different kinds of things that tend to aggravate  
4 this ability in a given vehicle, and we ran it  
5 through the test.

6 So we took a whole series of  
7 photographs. We could tell when a very specific  
8 point on the vehicle touched a well-known point  
9 on the surface of the Earth. We knew exactly  
10 down to the millisecond level when it was there.

11 We could then take the reports out of the  
12 antenna. You know, there was -- it'd be just  
13 pure coincidence that we would get a report at  
14 exactly that time. So we could take a report  
15 on either side of that event that was captured  
16 in the photograph, do some simple linear  
17 interpolation between them, and we could tell  
18 if that report was accurate enough to meet the  
19 requirements for the system as they had been  
20 articulated to us.

21 So we ran a whole number of these  
22 experiments with candidate devices from seven  
23 different manufacturers, and this was the first

1 information that the device-making community  
2 had ever been given about their ability to meet  
3 this very fundamental requirement. We did that  
4 in February a year-and-a-half ago. That was  
5 the first instance we've done that, and that  
6 was extremely useful information that we fed  
7 back to the device-making community so that they  
8 could improve their processes for, you know,  
9 creating these messages that would be  
10 transmitted to other vehicles that would depend  
11 on them being correct.

12 And we ran this particular  
13 experiment several different times and gave that  
14 feedback to the device-making communities. We  
15 had, you know, a number of different discussions  
16 with them, going over philosophies of how you  
17 could accomplish with the resources that you  
18 typically have available in an automotive kind  
19 of context and all of the rest of that, and  
20 eventually some of them got it.

21 We've gotten to the point where  
22 there are at least three, if not four of those  
23 original group of seven device-makers that got

1 it. They figured out how to do it. And at the  
2 same time, we knew that running this particular  
3 kind of an experiment would give us these  
4 discrete points when that tire -- that hash mark  
5 on that tire that touched that well-known point  
6 on the surface of the Earth, that this kind of  
7 a procedure was unworkable as far as something  
8 we could run on a regular basis and give much  
9 more rich information back to the  
10 device-building community.

11 So we came up with a better  
12 implementation of this that gave us the ability  
13 to do this thousands of times during a particular  
14 experiment, not just, you know, one discrete  
15 photograph with a time stamp and a hash mark  
16 on a well-known point on a surface of the Earth.

17 Next slide, please. We've come up  
18 with an automated way of doing this by actually  
19 having the understanding of where you are on  
20 the surface of the Earth and the time context  
21 for where you are, as a piece of equipment that  
22 actually rides around in the same vehicle that's  
23 transporting the device under test. And so now

1 we can make a sample of where the vehicle is  
2 down to several centimeters in accuracy at a  
3 particular time that's accurate to within  
4 milliseconds as you drive it around. So now  
5 we can collect much more complete data sets as  
6 we go through several prescribed maneuvers at  
7 different speeds on a particular course that  
8 approaches your -- that operates on north,  
9 south, east, west, around corners and straight  
10 lines and all of the rest of that, and give a  
11 much -- get a much more aggregated understanding  
12 of a given device's ability to report correct  
13 information as far as the location of the vehicle  
14 at a specific time.

15 And if you can show us the next  
16 slide, Stephen. This is an example of a good  
17 device. If you remember back from the original  
18 definition that we were given, we wanted to know  
19 where a vehicle was on the surface of the Earth  
20 to within a meter-and-a-half longitude and  
21 latitude, and I believe it's either a meter or  
22 a meter-and-a-half in elevation. And you see  
23 the results plotted on this particular plot for

1 one particular device. This particular plot  
2 -- I know it might be difficult to see the  
3 gradations on it, but this box is a 1 2 meter  
4 rectangle and it's oriented longitude and  
5 latitude, north, south, east, west. And within  
6 the center of it is a one-meter circle.

7           And so we had a total of over 1,100  
8 reports that made up this particular experiment  
9 that was run, and I forget what speed this was  
10 run. I think this was a 60-mile-an-hour  
11 example. And on this particular device, it knew  
12 where it was on the surface of the Earth and  
13 was able to report it correctly 99.4 percent  
14 of the time. There was only one or two spots  
15 that were outside of that one-meter circle.

16           So we don't know how this device  
17 maker did it, but they got the requirement, they  
18 were able to build something using conventional  
19 technology, there was no magic, no  
20 million-dollar receivers, no other things like  
21 that. They understand the equipment they have.

22           They understand the physics of the situation.  
23           They're able to create these reports and they

1 get them all in the bull's-eye.

2 DR. RAJKUMAR: One question. This  
3 is Raj. This is happening in open space, no  
4 canopies, no trees?

5 MR. FEHR: This was run in open  
6 space, a clear view of the sky, clear atmospheric  
7 conditions. We understand that all of those  
8 kinds of things can degrade this ability. But  
9 we had to start somewhere and establish kind  
10 of a base capability.

11 CHAIR DENARO: This is Bob. Was  
12 there communication with the vehicle for  
13 differential correction?

14 MR. FEHR: No. This was all done  
15 in that vehicle. There was Wide Area  
16 Augmentation System (WAAS). The receiver --  
17 the GPS receiver that they were using was  
18 WAAS-enabled. So there was satellite.

19 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Well, that  
20 was my question.

21 MR. FEHR: Okay.

22 CHAIR DENARO: It did have WAAS.

23 MR. FEHR: Okay.

1                   MR. McCORMICK: For those who may  
2 not know, differential correction corrects  
3 where your GPS thinks you are based on real north  
4 as opposed to true north. Just, you know --

5                   MR. FEHR: So, anyway, they were  
6 able to take commercially-available  
7 automotive-grade equipment, and again, we don't  
8 know how they did it, because all we have are  
9 the reports that come out the antenna. We don't  
10 know what's inside of their box. That's their  
11 ability to differentiate their product from the  
12 next guy's that you're going to see who got very  
13 few of them in the box, let alone any of them  
14 in the circle. So this particular device maker  
15 hasn't got it yet.

16                   But again, we know that there are  
17 a number of device makers who do get the  
18 requirement and do know how to create a device  
19 using commercially-available equipment, and can  
20 deliver a product -- and you're going to see  
21 them driving around in Ann Arbor -- creating  
22 this atmosphere of situation information that  
23 our vehicle maker friends are going to drive

1 through in order to demonstrate their crash  
2 avoidance kinds of applications. So there are  
3 still a spectrum of companies out there  
4 attempting to build equipment in this space.  
5 Some of them get it and have -- are, you know,  
6 able to do it. Some of them aren't there yet.

7 But we know that people are capable of meeting  
8 a requirement like that.

9 And so what we're doing right now  
10 is refining the articulation of a requirement.

11 The wording that you saw on the original slide  
12 probably wasn't as clearly stated as it could  
13 be, now that we really know what we really need.

14 There might be some refinements that take into  
15 account confounding factors like Raj had  
16 mentioned that tend to degrade this ability.  
17 And so, you know, that's what we're going to  
18 be going through over the next several years,  
19 as John mentioned, that we were going to be  
20 refining requirements, definitions,  
21 specifications. We're going to clarify those  
22 articulations so that, again, more and more  
23 device makers can create a device that gets the

1 results inside of the box. We're going to be  
2 working with potential shops out there that can  
3 do this kind of testing independent of the device  
4 makers to verify that they truly are meeting  
5 these particular requirements so that when they  
6 do become part of larger and larger deployments,  
7 we have much more confidence in their ability  
8 to properly contribute.

9 CHAIR DENARO: Go ahead.

10 MR. WEBB: George. Just briefly.  
11 Is the good case representative of the three  
12 --

13 MR. FEHR: Yes.

14 MR. WEBB: -- that you said got it?  
15 It's not the best of the three. It's just one  
16 --

17 MR. FEHR: It might have been the  
18 best of the three.

19 MR. WEBB: Okay.

20 MR. FEHR: This was blind  
21 information given to me. I don't know whose  
22 information that is, and it hasn't been  
23 completely vetted with all of the device makers

1       yet, but we're in the process of -- we had run  
2       this parallel certification trial in order to  
3       prepare for the model deployment. We had just  
4       run these last set of tests, and this was one  
5       of the results. I think I know who it is, but  
6       I'm not sure and it hasn't been vetted by the  
7       device maker yet, so I can't tell you who it  
8       is. The interesting point is, I don't think  
9       that particular device was one of the ones in  
10      the model deployment, and it may have ended up  
11      being the best one of the lot.

12                 MR. CALABRESE: Location and time,  
13      but also direction.

14                 MR. FEHR: Yes.

15                 MR. CALABRESE: It goes off that --

16                 MR. FEHR: Yes. If we go back to  
17      this particular -- this chart right here,  
18      there's a whole series of additional things that  
19      are transmitted, and what you see on the second  
20      panel there is actually the -- oh, no, that one  
21      is the speed. So the time derivative of the  
22      location is an important factor. And this --  
23      there's a whole series of these charts that go

1 through the results report from one of these  
2 qualification tests, and I just picked a couple  
3 of things almost at random here.

4 This one relates to speed. We need  
5 to know, again, the speed of the vehicle at that  
6 time stamp to within a particular performance  
7 level, and this particular device maker, you  
8 know, regardless of whether it's turning, going  
9 straight, whatever, was able to get it into the  
10 band that we wanted all the time.

11 If you could flip to the next one,  
12 Stephen. This next one was heading. I picked  
13 that one because, again, it's not just location,  
14 but it's speed, heading, acceleration, and path  
15 history, path prediction are all part of the  
16 information exchange, and that chart there is  
17 an example of this particular device losing its  
18 bearing once in a while and falling out of the  
19 required performance level on reporting its  
20 heading.

21 MR. CALABRESE: For path  
22 prediction, one must know the road configuration  
23 as well?

1           MR. FEHR: You can make a guess of  
2 whether or not you're going to be going straight  
3 or whether you're in the middle of a curve based  
4 on what you've already done. That's the level  
5 of path prediction that you can do. So you can  
6 predict the arc that you're going to be traveling  
7 on, or you can predict if you're going to be  
8 driving straight, and coming up with a best guess  
9 at what you're going to do next is one of the  
10 most useful pieces of information that you share  
11 with the other vehicles around you so that they  
12 can, again, begin to build this threat map of  
13 possible interactions with vehicles around you.

14         So the best you can do is predict whether you're  
15 going to be going straight or whether you're  
16 going to be going in some kind of curved pattern.

17           CHAIR DENARO: Walt, in full  
18 disclosure here, I've been involved in GPS for  
19 36 years, so I just embarrassed myself, but --

20           MR. McCORMICK: Since you were a  
21 child.

22           CHAIR DENARO: Yes. And I don't  
23 want to do too deep a dive here because in our

1 tech subcommittee I think we'll come back to  
2 you or others and really get into this, but I  
3 just want to show the nature of my thinking right  
4 now. Let's say that's a device that ends up  
5 in a vehicle, the one there. What problems will  
6 that cause in the system if the accuracy is that  
7 far off?

8 MR. FEHR: Probably all sorts of  
9 either false positive or false negative --

10 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

11 MR. FEHR: -- warnings in the  
12 receiving vehicles.

13 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

14 MR. FEHR: So they flat won't know  
15 where that vehicle is, so they can't make proper  
16 decisions about whether to alert or warn a  
17 driver.

18 CHAIR DENARO: All right. So my  
19 concern is, in all of this data -- and Raj asked  
20 the question about the conditions -- I mean  
21 you're having your spec with an H-top of five  
22 and so forth and I understand that. My concern  
23 is about the tails of the distribution. So when

1 it's bad -- and it will be bad, GPS will be bad  
2 at times -- what does that mean and what is the  
3 requirement? Are we talking about 5.9's  
4 reliability? Is that going to be sufficient?

5 And, you know, how much are we understanding  
6 the tails of the distribution, not the peak here?

7 MR. FEHR: That's one of the things  
8 that we hope to learn from this Ann arbor  
9 experience, because right now we don't have a  
10 good articulation of that.

11 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

12 MR. FEHR: John?

13 MR. AUGUSTINE: And similar to Bob,  
14 I'm going down the same path you're going down.

15 A couple questions just so the committee  
16 understands what we're looking at. This is all  
17 -- this is a question, not a statement. This  
18 is all GPS-based -- or GPS and WAAS-based  
19 information in terms of --

20 MR. FEHR: No.

21 MR. AUGUSTINE: No. Okay. Does  
22 it take the vehicle data and it's fusing GPS  
23 plus what the vehicle is -- you said no.

1                   MR. FEHR: It's extremely important  
2 to understand that. The device makers that got  
3 it understand that they can't rely just on a  
4 report from a commercially-available GPS  
5 receiver. A GPS receiver has to be a sensor  
6 in a larger machine that runs in their device  
7 that understands the dynamics of the situation  
8 and the vehicle that's transporting it and  
9 possibly has access to other information to come  
10 up with a much better understanding of where  
11 that vehicle is, and particularly where that  
12 vehicle is at a specific time. They have to  
13 understand what they get from a GPS receiver  
14 and how to properly meld it into some kind of  
15 an estimator or other sophisticated device  
16 within their device in order to come up with  
17 that proper tuple of information.

18                   So it's not just GPS and it's not  
19 necessarily information that comes from  
20 in-vehicle sensors. Again, these devices that  
21 we're working with right now typically don't  
22 have access to in-vehicle sensors like  
23 pulse-per-revolution counters on wheels of the

1 vehicle or anything like that, but they may have  
2 accelerometers or other autonomous sensors like  
3 that.

4 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, and this is Bob.  
5 The problem with that, of course, is that  
6 vehicles are all different, and if you have a  
7 strong motivation to have an after-market  
8 device, it would be really questionable about  
9 whether it could access. So I think those are  
10 all challenges. Is a digital map required in  
11 the system? Is it in --

12 MR. FEHR: No.

13 CHAIR DENARO: -- the Safety Pilot?

14 MR. FEHR: No, no. This is all very  
15 local, very what's happening just immediately  
16 --

17 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

18 MR. FEHR: -- around me kind of  
19 things happening in the Safety Pilot.

20 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

21 MR. FEHR: Next view, John. Oh,  
22 sorry.

23 MR. ALBERT: Yes, a comment. You

1 know, many times in talking with U.S. DOT, we  
2 try to promote the idea that in rural areas is  
3 really the worst case scenario where trials and  
4 demonstrations need to go on, and if 60 percent  
5 of the fatalities are rural, I would strongly  
6 encourage U.S. DOT to do some type of trial where  
7 canopy, shadowing, canyons, mountain passes  
8 exist, which is maybe beyond Michigan, and to  
9 have some of those field trials in some of those  
10 locations where vehicle awareness really  
11 becomes critical and life-threatening, not just  
12 a rear-end collision.

13 MR. FEHR: We'll definitely get  
14 canopy in spades here in Ann Arbor, but the other  
15 conditions you mentioned --

16 MR. ALBERT: Not necessarily  
17 canyons.

18 MR. FEHR: Not canyons or --

19 CHAIR DENARO: This is Bob. I've  
20 got some free test advice for you. I have a  
21 favorite GPS location right here in town. It's  
22 on the drive from the airport to the city on  
23 I-94. There's this wonderful metal bridge.

1 Some of you have probably drove under it. And  
2 I just love going through there with my GPS on,  
3 because the GPS jumps about 400 meters over in  
4 a field as I go under that bridge, and then after  
5 I come out of the bridge, it jumps back again.  
6 And it's amazing how reliable an error that  
7 is. I see it all the time. Just throwing that  
8 out.

9 MR. FEHR: I'll keep that in mind.  
10 I may drive that.

11 MR. LUKUC: We actually have that  
12 address. We can go without a GPS signal. We  
13 can correct for a bad GPS signal in the  
14 integrated vehicle for up to two seconds by using  
15 on-board sensors.

16 CHAIR DENARO: Sure.

17 MR. LUKUC: So we can predict in a  
18 remote vehicle's location. Once they get that  
19 bad GPS data, it's more difficult. It's more  
20 like a half a second reliability.

21 MS. BRIGGS: Give the reporter your  
22 name.

23 MR. LUKUC: Oh, Mike Lukuc from

1 NHTSA. So I manage a lot of the CAMP projects.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Well, and thank you  
3 for that. I understand that. Again, my  
4 concern is going to be the tails of the  
5 distribution. What if that particular instant  
6 when something happens is where a report is being  
7 interpreted wrong and causes something? So,  
8 you know where I'm going.

9 MR. LUKUC: So we have -- I'll touch  
10 on that in the performance or the driver clinic  
11 presentation.

12 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

13 MR. LUKUC: -- driver clinic  
14 presentation, but CAMP -- during the driver  
15 clinics -- maybe I'll just go ahead and mention  
16 it now. We had a sub-project where we used the  
17 template vehicles. So we took two groups of  
18 four vehicles, pre-determined routes, and  
19 recorded data for 20,000 miles with multiple  
20 GPS receivers on each vehicle. So, actually  
21 four receivers, one common. There's a report  
22 coming out that's in -- it's in OEM review right  
23 now. So we have that driver clinic report and

1 we have a systems performance test report.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Great.

3 MR. LUKUC: The system performance  
4 testing report addresses those specific  
5 questions you were asking a little earlier when  
6 we did it. So this includes the first  
7 geographic and environmental conditions.

8 CHAIR DENARO: Great. Thank you.

9 MR. LUKUC: Canyons, mountains,  
10 rural highways.

11 MR. FEHR: Yes. I forgot about  
12 that exercise that was run as part of that, the  
13 driver clinics. And I was going to touch on one  
14 last point that you touched on in the  
15 after-market devices. Everybody wants to know  
16 whether these things that everybody carries  
17 around in their pocket are capable of doing  
18 anything close to what we need, and it just so  
19 happens that when we ran this last set of  
20 experiments last month in New Jersey, there were  
21 a bunch of cell phones riding along and were  
22 analyzing the capability of that particular  
23 class of device, just -- it was a fortuitous

1 accident that this thing became available, and  
2 they went along for the ride and we were testing  
3 the location reporting ability of these devices  
4 used in the model deployment. So that report  
5 is being worked on as we speak and will become  
6 available as well. Don't hold your breath, is  
7 the early result that I got from that.

8 CHAIR DENARO: Great.

9 MR. LAMAGNA: Hey, Walt, it's Sam  
10 from Intel. Just one question. Was cubic  
11 density a variable at all in this, and if it  
12 was, did it have any material effect on its  
13 accuracy?

14 MR. FEHR: No, because this was the  
15 output of a given vehicle. So this is what a  
16 -- one vehicle would report to everything around  
17 it, and contention for the available capacity  
18 of the medium is less of an effect for us because  
19 the time context of the data is actually  
20 transported along with the location, speed,  
21 heading and all the rest of it. So it doesn't  
22 matter as much about when it was transmitted,  
23 because the time context of the data goes along

1 with it. It's sent as a tuple of information.

2 So we don't depend on any specific performance  
3 requirements for the timeliness of the exchange.

4 We transport that context right along with  
5 everything else.

6 DR. ADAMS: Can you go back to the  
7 previous slide? There's that one outlier way  
8 up there. Was that assuming any particular  
9 maneuver or do you have any comments about that  
10 outlier?

11 MR. FEHR: Well, that was one point  
12 that occurred in a report that's going out every  
13 hundred milliseconds, so heaven knows why there  
14 was that one outlier, because it's physically  
15 impossible for the vehicle to change that  
16 location from one hundred millisecond to another  
17 hundred millisecond. So something happened and  
18 there was an erroneous report that one time,  
19 because it picked back up and the next hundred  
20 milliseconds knew where it was again. So it's  
21 physically impossible that a vehicle could do  
22 that, so it's those kinds of things that, knowing  
23 the context of what's going on, the receiving

1 vehicle would probably just throw that one out,  
2 because it knew the one right before it, and  
3 then the one right after it were along a straight  
4 line or a well-defined curve. There was this  
5 one that was off in the weeds. Something  
6 happened. Throw that one out.

7 DR. RAJKUMAR: If I can add to that.

8 This is Raj. GPS is very sensitive to a lot  
9 of factors; it is a cloudy day, it is very humid,  
10 and basically there are buildings around you  
11 that reflection happen. And then time of the  
12 day. If that GPS satellite's right above you,  
13 that gives you much better data than if it's  
14 further down on the horizon. So, lots of  
15 variations.

16 MR. FEHR: That would show up as the  
17 difference between this slide and the next one,  
18 because you would see a complete breakdown of  
19 the ability in that kind of a situation, not  
20 one point that's out of line. So we're building  
21 up that understanding of how to interpret the  
22 results of this. That's all part of the  
23 education that's going on amongst a lot of the

1 different groups around here, so --

2 MR. SCHROMSKY: Bryan. Walt, are  
3 you using this as a GPS in any of this testing,  
4 or just standalone eyes in the sky?

5 MR. FEHR: It's eyes in the sky.

6 MR. SCHROMSKY: Okay.

7 MR. FEHR: Any corrections come  
8 from the satellites.

9 MR. SCHROMSKY: Okay.

10 MR. AUGUSTINE: With WAAS, though.

11 I think --

12 MR. FEHR: Yes.

13 MR. AUGUSTINE: That was going to  
14 be my comment, is I think --

15 MR. FEHR: Yes. The WAAS comes  
16 from --

17 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- when we present  
18 this information, I think it's important for  
19 the technical subcommittee or even the standards  
20 group to make sure we're laying out precisely  
21 what we're talking about in terms of how many  
22 channels -- how many frequencies you're  
23 receivers are carrying. WAAS technically is

1 an augmentation system, so that will cover some  
2 of the integrity requirements. It's already  
3 baked into the aviation augmentation versus a  
4 signal that's using GPS and Galileo or other  
5 satellite constellations as they're launched  
6 in the future. So I think it's very important  
7 that when we're presenting this information,  
8 even the requirements that you specify, you  
9 know, multi-frequency, single-frequency, WAAS,  
10 raw GPS, or fused with the data set from the  
11 vehicle, because you're going to get a whole  
12 range of solutions, depending on which of those  
13 scenarios you select.

14 MR. FEHR: Well, I'm going to  
15 actually take exception to that, because in  
16 reality we don't care what the device maker uses  
17 in order to achieve that requirement. All we  
18 know is that for a vehicle and the device in  
19 the vehicle to properly participate in the  
20 safety application, it has to meet a performance  
21 requirement. So the technology that the device  
22 maker uses in order to achieve that performance  
23 requirement isn't as important as meeting the

1 requirement. So the difference between the  
2 good case and the bad case may very well be one  
3 of those factors that John just mentioned, or  
4 it may be just a device maker that flat doesn't  
5 know how to use the resources at hand. We had  
6 a number of them that took good information and  
7 turned it into bad information because they  
8 didn't know how to deal with it properly.

9 We're getting past all of that kind  
10 of stuff. But the net effect is that when a  
11 vehicle drives past us down the roadway, we don't  
12 know what's in it. All we know is that the  
13 information coming out of it has met a particular  
14 performance requirement, and that's the  
15 opportunity that the various device makers have  
16 to differentiate their product from the next  
17 person's. If they can meet that requirement  
18 with an incredibly cheap solution, they will  
19 have a significant market advantage. If they  
20 require very expensive sensing mechanisms and  
21 access to more information than the other guy,  
22 they're at a competitive disadvantage. So, try  
23 to stay away from dictating how they do it,

1 allowing, you know, the marketplace and the  
2 people who populate the marketplace to  
3 differentiate their product within that  
4 envelope. And as long as they meet that  
5 requirement and properly contribute to the  
6 operation and the application, it's up to them,  
7 and that's where they're going to be able to  
8 establish their brand character.

9 CHAIR DENARO: I'd recommend that  
10 we let Walt move on. I promise you your  
11 technology subcommittee will grill these guys  
12 nicely.

13 MR. McCORMICK: I want to make a  
14 last point and I want to make sure everybody  
15 understands. V2V safety never tells you when  
16 you're safe, because it can't discern whether  
17 or not the vehicle passing you is either passing  
18 you inaccurate information or it's not  
19 broadcasting at all. It can only tell you when  
20 you're for sure in trouble. So, I mean, back  
21 to the point of saying it needs to be  
22 commensurable with the 8-S systems in the  
23 vehicles and other sensors, and, you know, even

1 the occupant is an important point. He does  
2 certain things. But it doesn't ever actually  
3 tell you you're safe. It'll only tell you when  
4 you're for sure in trouble.

5 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

6 MR. FEHR: Okay. Next topic.  
7 Going into a little bit more detail about the  
8 NTIA study that we're participating in. Just  
9 going back a few squares here. Earlier this  
10 year, language was inserted in the Middle Class  
11 Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012 that  
12 opens the possibility of spectrum sharing, and  
13 one of the areas that this possibility was opened  
14 up into was this particular slice of the 5 GHz  
15 band that we're operating in, particularly the  
16 5850, the 5925 MHz section way up at the upper  
17 end of the band.

18 Before this possibility was opened  
19 up, there were a couple of other possible users  
20 in that area, but from the perspective of the  
21 vehicle-to-vehicle and  
22 vehicle-to-infrastructure communication, they  
23 were relative benign. There, I think, are a

1 couple of radar systems that may operate in that  
2 area that are in specific locations, and there  
3 are satellite uplink operations that may use  
4 that particular frequency allocation that are  
5 in specific locations. But the vast majority  
6 of the continental United States are not  
7 affected by those other known users.

8 This kind of throws a monkey wrench  
9 into that understanding, because it opens up  
10 the possibility of other users of the spectrum  
11 anywhere, and that's what we're most interested  
12 in, mainly because these other users of the  
13 spectrum are quite likely to be unlicensed U-NII  
14 devices. For those of you not familiar with  
15 that four-letter acronym, most U-NII  
16 (Unlicensed National Information  
17 Infrastructure) devices are what we think of  
18 -- are as wi-fi devices, the 802.11 ABGN and,  
19 coming on rapidly, the AC type of devices that  
20 are used for all sorts of data communication  
21 purposes. They're all built under -- you know,  
22 to operate in unlicensed circumstances. So you  
23 have some fundamental guidelines that you have

1 to meet, but the deployment of the devices is  
2 up to the individual using them. So it poses  
3 a unique circumstance that we're rapidly trying  
4 to figure out how to deal with it and whether  
5 or not it's a big deal or not. We suspect that  
6 it probably is.

7 DR. RAJKUMAR: Walt, I'm very  
8 concerned about this particular topic. I think  
9 in that particular technical issue that we're  
10 dealing with for DSRC adoption, this throws a  
11 huge monkey wrench into the whole process. I  
12 think that we as the advisory council, I think  
13 we need to put our heads together to come up  
14 with a strategy to change the political process  
15 involved to try to change this sequence. I  
16 really think it could be endangering the  
17 operation of the DSRC group.

18 MR. FEHR: Yes, just -- yes. A  
19 little -- sorry.

20 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Is there a risk  
21 they're going to consume the -- use finite  
22 resources, interfere -- what happens with those?

23 DR. RAJKUMAR: There will be no

1 control. Anybody could use basically  
2 unlicensed spectrum, just like wi-fi is using  
3 unlicensed spectrum. Anybody and everybody can  
4 apply wi-fi anywhere they want to. The same thing  
5 could happen with the 5.9 GHz. Completely take  
6 over with this spectrum.

7 MR. FEHR: I'll touch on the details  
8 of that in the next slide. I just wanted to  
9 maybe point out a few more of the timeline  
10 elements that we're working toward here.

11 As John mentioned at the beginning  
12 of the day, the NTIA produced an initial reaction  
13 to this request for an evaluation, and that  
14 initial request was circulated among the  
15 potential federal users, and we've been  
16 identified as a federal user. Even though we,  
17 the Department, aren't necessarily operating  
18 this equipment, it's our users' communities that  
19 we work with who are the actual users of it.  
20 But we were identified as one of these potential  
21 federal users of it. So we participated in the  
22 evaluation and commenting on that initial draft.  
23 All of those things were sent back to the NTIA.

1       They're working on a final version of that  
2       particular document that we literally are  
3       expecting to be released any day now. They're  
4       meeting again this Friday in D.C. and they have  
5       shown a pattern of releasing these documents  
6       just immediately before those meetings, so maybe  
7       as soon as Friday we'll have the released version  
8       of it. And that will give their recommendation  
9       as a first step at responding to this particular  
10      request, and we're expecting that that response  
11      is going to be something along the lines of a  
12      very considered analysis and test process to  
13      verify that if someone were to share this  
14      spectrum, that there would be no adverse effect  
15      for the other federal users. So, some sort of  
16      analysis, some sort of test protocol would be  
17      defined and then allowed to operate, and the  
18      results of that testing and analysis are  
19      expected sometime in early 2013, and then the  
20      NTIA would take the results of that exercise  
21      and come up with a final determination.

22                   And I think, John, you were right  
23      that the target for doing that and reporting

1 back to Congress, as dictated by this  
2 legislation, is in October of 2013.

3 So that's what we're expecting to  
4 happen next, is that that recommendation for  
5 analysis and testing -- they aren't just going  
6 to turn it over, but they understand the  
7 potential benefit of the other federal users'  
8 use of the spectrum, and are going to allow that  
9 very considered analysis and testing to take  
10 place in order to come up with a final  
11 determination.

12 CHAIR DENARO: Well, I don't want  
13 to get into a lot of the details -- this is Bob  
14 -- but how does this work? I mean the FCC  
15 designated a band for DSRC. That was intended  
16 -- my understanding, that was intended for  
17 vehicle communications, V2I, the --

18 MR. FEHR: Vehicle-oriented.

19 CHAIR DENARO: Vehicle oriented.  
20 Then does some like private company come along  
21 and petition and say, "We want to use this too"?

22 Is that how it works, or how did that happen?

23 MR. FEHR: I think John is a little

1 more well versed in what happens.

2 MR. AUGUSTINE: Well, you know,  
3 anyone can petition for the use of any spectrum  
4 that they want to use.

5 CHAIR DENARO: That's my question.  
6 Sure.

7 MR. AUGUSTINE: And in this case,  
8 Congress requested NTIA to do a specific study.

9 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

10 MR. AUGUSTINE: So the results of  
11 this study would affect and form any future  
12 decision by FCC to reallocate or change the  
13 allocation or allowing users into it. It's one  
14 study. It's not the allocation or reallocation  
15 of the spectrum, but it's a federal study about  
16 what would that do and could there be coexistence  
17 or would there be harmful interference, so this  
18 is sort of the process of saying here's how we  
19 would systematically go out and answer that  
20 question and show you the methodology and  
21 testing that we're going to conduct that will  
22 give you that answer, and then that answer, then,  
23 I think is really what you asked, --

1 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

2 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- how would that  
3 be used.

4 CHAIR DENARO: Well, but my  
5 question is, so at this point in time with this  
6 study not conducted and no decision made, is  
7 this absolutely reserved completely only for  
8 DOT vehicle-to-vehicle communication?

9 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes. This does not  
10 impact the current allocation. The current  
11 allocation is what it is, regardless of this  
12 study. Now, the outcome of this study --

13 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, yes. No.  
14 Yes, yes.

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- could then be  
16 used to say, well, okay, from these studies I  
17 propose that we reallocate or use this  
18 differently.

19 CHAIR DENARO: Right, right. So  
20 this is a change to what exists or a potential  
21 for change.

22 MR. AUGUSTINE: It's a potential.

23 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

1 MR. AUGUSTINE: The results could  
2 be used --

3 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

4 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- by someone in the  
5 future to say, hey, from this study I propose  
6 we change the allocation.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Okay, okay. That  
8 was my question. Okay.

9 MR. FEHR: Yes, and you have to  
10 understand the context that may have caused this  
11 to arise at this particular time. At the  
12 beginning of the current administration, there  
13 was this push to find 500 MHZ of additional  
14 spectrum that could be used for broadband  
15 communication, and so everybody's been, you  
16 know, looking under the sofa cushions and --

17 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

18 MR. FEHR: -- in the back seat of  
19 your car --

20 CHAIR DENARO: All right.

21 MR. FEHR: -- to find this loose  
22 spectrum that might be reallocated.

23 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes. I mean this

1 is not isolated to DSRC.

2 MR. FEHR: Yes.

3 CHAIR DENARO: I agree on that.

4 Yes.

5 MR. AUGUSTINE: Many different  
6 bands are going through the same exercise.

7 CHAIR DENARO: How wide is this  
8 band, the DSRC band?

9 MR. FEHR: Seventy-five MHZ.

10 CHAIR DENARO: Seventy-five?

11 MR. FEHR: Yes. And of that 75,  
12 we've identified seven 10-MHZ channels within  
13 it.

14 CHAIR DENARO: Oh, great.

15 DR. RAJKUMAR: Let me add to that.

16 So my understanding of the context, Bob, is  
17 a smaller -- this is Raj. So I guess DSRC-3  
18 stands for dedicated? They're allocated or  
19 supposed to be used for V2V. But V2V is not  
20 supplied out there, so, because of the  
21 popularity of wi-fi and so on, people are saying,  
22 hey, it is a band that's currently not being  
23 used real actively, so people are going to pounce

1 on it. If they pounce on it, DSRC is effectively  
2 done. So that's the big risk that we face.

3 CHAIR DENARO: Sure.

4 DR. RAJKUMAR: We're on the verge  
5 of massive deployment, and if somebody takes  
6 it away, somebody's pulling the rug out from  
7 under us.

8 CHAIR DENARO: I understand. Thank  
9 you, Raj.

10 MR. WEBB: George Webb. Just so  
11 the group knows, in Chicago a few weeks ago as  
12 part of a safety meeting, there was an  
13 off-meeting for a coalition. It's called 5.9  
14 GHz DSRC Industry Coalition. A group of people  
15 got together and were having this discussion  
16 about what should industry representatives --  
17 sort of where Raj is going, saying this thing  
18 is gathering momentum and so forth like that.

19 So there's a lot of interest across a lot of  
20 different frameworks. So the people are  
21 meeting and talking to each other about what  
22 kind of support and what kind of message are  
23 we getting out to the various people, including

1 NTIA, so that is out there. They're just now  
2 getting starting and it is very loose and no  
3 formal thing that's --

4 CHAIR DENARO: Great. Okay.

5 MR. FEHR: Yes, and we all have to  
6 keep in mind that, as Raj mentioned, this  
7 potential use by U-NII devices is the 800-pound  
8 gorilla. It is a huge business opportunity,  
9 as I think a lot of you in the room understand,  
10 and there is going to be a significant question  
11 about which is the best use of this scarce  
12 resource. That's why I was kind of building  
13 on that particular point and coming up with ways  
14 of articulating the usefulness of this medium  
15 that we've been working with, and figuring out  
16 its proper role in this grand machine-to-machine  
17 scheme and whether or not that is more  
18 compelling.

19 MR. KISSINGER: Yes. It's Peter.

20 I mean based on what Roger said, there's a  
21 science essentially to say if they were to open  
22 this up, that there are circumstances where  
23 essentially, you know, we would be --

1                   MR. FEHR:     Next slide, please,  
2     Stephen.

3                   MR. KISSINGER:   You know, we'd be  
4     out of business.   So it's not a question of --

5                   MR. FEHR:     That's exactly what  
6     we're trying to come up with.   We can't reject  
7     the notion out of hand, because, again, they  
8     have an extremely compelling reason for wanting  
9     to use the spectrum.   There's a ton of money  
10    to be made deploying 802.11, particularly AC  
11    devices which need very wide swatches of  
12    spectrum, and it's, you know, billions and  
13    billions of dollars' worth of business out  
14    there, a potential that is -- you know, the  
15    opportunity costs of doing our thing.

16                   So what we're trying to do to support  
17    and prepare ourselves for this analysis and  
18    study is figure out what it really means to share  
19    or coexist with this within this environment  
20    so that we could preserve this 5.9 GHz DSRC  
21    communication medium that so well serves our  
22    purposes and possibly, you know, allowing  
23    somebody else to operate.

1           So what does it mean to coexist?  
2           What are the important factors that go into  
3           deciding whether or not this other user would  
4           be completely benign or would be something that  
5           would just step all over us? So these are some  
6           of the factors on this last slide of my  
7           particular presentation that, again, we're  
8           going to offer up to the technical community  
9           here to make sure that, as we go into this  
10          analysis and test portion of the NTIA study,  
11          that we are properly steeled for, you know, doing  
12          this analysis and completely understand what  
13          it means to share and what it would mean if  
14          somebody isn't sharing nicely.

15                 So the things that we've been able  
16          to articulate so far is that in our particular  
17          context, we have a very good understanding of  
18          which of those seven channels that we've defined  
19          are going to be used for what. We know that  
20          we'd like to dedicate one of this channels for  
21          this broadcast mode to support  
22          vehicle-to-vehicle and near  
23          infrastructure-to-vehicle communication to

1 enable these crash avoidance applications. We  
2 know some of the other allocations of the  
3 channels. Now, would this other medium respect  
4 that or would it put streaming video on our crash  
5 avoidance channel?

6           You know, as we talk about a  
7 packet-based medium sharing of communication  
8 medium, there's certain aspects to how you  
9 structure the rules of etiquette for that  
10 packet-based medium that assures that all  
11 potential users get their chance to use it.  
12 And these next bullets are some of the  
13 articulations of our understanding of that  
14 proper etiquette that needs to be in place so  
15 that our applications will work the way we  
16 understand them to, and if the other guys follow  
17 this same etiquette, it's possible that they  
18 could coexist with us. Things like respecting  
19 the guard interval between packets. We all --  
20 all of our devices know what the interval between  
21 packets are going to be so that when the medium  
22 becomes available, the next guy has an equal  
23 opportunity to use the medium. If this other

1 medium should elbow in and respond faster to  
2 the end of a packet, they would effectively get  
3 in there ahead of us, and that would be something  
4 we would not like.

5 We also depend on all of our devices  
6 having equal access to this medium. That means  
7 not hogging it, using -- you know, small  
8 communication, allowing the other things around  
9 us to have their fair share at it. So we have  
10 specific limitations on packet sizes so that,  
11 again, all of the other guys around us have an  
12 equal opportunity to use the medium by not, you  
13 know, just taking up the whole capacity.

14 The limitations on packet  
15 transmission rates is another aspect of that  
16 so that, again, the other devices around us in  
17 our context, we need to know -- we need to make  
18 sure they all have equal opportunity to use it.

19 If the other guy has some kind of a scheme where  
20 they just get the channel and just use it  
21 continuously, locking all of us out, that would  
22 be something that we would not like.

23 Limitations on data rate,

1 limitations on power-level transmissions might  
2 be other aspects of what we would need to  
3 determine for this proper coexistence. If  
4 their transmission levels were such a small  
5 amount and they were deep inside of buildings  
6 that never emanated outside of the walls of that  
7 building to where you would operate vehicles,  
8 then maybe. But we can't conceive of a way that  
9 you could actually keep that genie in a bottle.

10 And so, you know, things like that are  
11 important.

12 And then, since this is a shared  
13 medium and our devices are out there listening  
14 to see whether the medium is available, there  
15 might be aspects to a modulation scheme that  
16 we can't hear. So wouldn't know that they're  
17 operating. That would be bad, because we would  
18 tend to operate on top of them, which would  
19 probably garble our communications and all that  
20 kind of stuff, and the net effect is that our  
21 stuff wouldn't work anymore.

22 So, again, we're trying to come up  
23 with some very clear articulations of what it

1 means to coexist so that we can come up with  
2 a proper analysis and design experiments to  
3 rigorously test whether these candidate  
4 alternatives could peacefully coexist with our  
5 use of it.

6 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: This is Hans.  
7 Are there different -- there's an industry  
8 coalition coming into place backing DSRC.  
9 Presumably there's some industry coalitions  
10 backing the U-NII. How similar are these  
11 coalitions? Aren't there networking companies  
12 and hardware companies on both coalitions? Is  
13 there much overlap? Are they really that  
14 different?

15 MR. FEHR: We don't know. I guess,  
16 you know -- we don't know, and it's probably  
17 not proper for us really to know.

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Well, I figured  
19 the industry groups have figured themselves out  
20 pretty quickly.

21 MR. AUGUSTINE: This is John. I  
22 mean I think having NTIA be the facilitator of  
23 this discussion and hearing from all sides is

1 probably, I think, the appropriate way for there  
2 to be a fair assessment of what's possible and  
3 what's not possible. But I think Walt's gone  
4 through here and listed a lot of technical things  
5 that would impact the way we would perceive the  
6 vehicle safety message -- you know, V2I and V2V  
7 safety message being harmed. You know, I'd say  
8 you could do it in a technical manner that would  
9 render the V2V solution -- it would interfere  
10 with it to a point where our applications  
11 wouldn't work.

12 Now, there are other ways, if you  
13 go through all of these different technical  
14 approaches, to say if you did a certain packet  
15 size with a certain bit rate, a certain channel  
16 spacing, there probably are ways to coexist.  
17 And so I think the nice part about NTIA doing  
18 the study is they're trying to hear all these  
19 different viewpoints and come up with a report  
20 that's fair in addressing how we might utilize  
21 the spectrum more efficiently, and yet preserve  
22 what the allocation of the bandwidth was  
23 intended for, for safety and transportation

1 uses.

2 So I guess the long and short of it  
3 is this issue won't go away. All swaths of  
4 spectrum are going to be continually asked to  
5 say, is this the most efficient way you can  
6 operate? Can you change the way you do things?

7 Can you add users? Is there a way to squeeze  
8 more efficiency out of this segment? So, I  
9 think this is very good. We probably need to  
10 have technical answers to all of this so we can  
11 say, if you meet these technical specifications,  
12 it does not harm our signal and we're happy to  
13 coexist. If you do it in another manner, it  
14 harms our application and it renders V2V useless  
15 so it won't work.

16 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And the  
17 interlocutor on the other side in that  
18 discussion, who is it?

19 MR. AUGUSTINE: Well, we've had a  
20 couple discussions with a couple companies and  
21 we're aware of it, but I -- there's probably  
22 more than we're aware of, so I don't know if  
23 it's --

1                   VICE-CHAIR   KLEIN:        IEEE    or  
2                   something like that?

3                   MR. AUGUSTINE:  I think there were  
4                   a couple specific companies.

5                   MR. FEHR:    It's more the industry  
6                   themselves.    You know, again, the U-NII  
7                   device-making industry is huge and they tend  
8                   to be big players in those spaces.  They have  
9                   the ability to stand on their own two feet.

10                  DR. RAJKUMAR:  This is Raj.  Is  
11                  there a formal mechanism by which the DOT can  
12                  provide input to the NTIA process?  Or it has  
13                  to come from the user community?

14                  MR. FEHR:  No.

15                  MR. AUGUSTINE:  We have an avenue  
16                  to provide comments directly to NTIA and they  
17                  get to decide whether they incorporate our  
18                  comments or reject them or, you know, have  
19                  different viewpoints.  But, yes, we do have a  
20                  chance to provide our comments.

21                  MR. FEHR:  Yes, and all of the other  
22                  government agencies that may or may not be  
23                  affected have that same ability.  There are

1 military radars, like I mentioned earlier, that  
2 are operating in this space, and they're going  
3 to be participating in that analysis and test,  
4 because they don't want their stuff adversely  
5 affected, either. And that satellite industry  
6 user -- you know, that uses that particular  
7 allocation for uplink purposes is going to be  
8 participating in it as well, because they don't  
9 want their stuff adversely affected, either.

10 DR. RAJKUMAR: If I might add, I can  
11 imagine ITS America, and as part of the  
12 conversation, playing a leading role and pushing  
13 the process to hopefully affect the decision  
14 positively.

15 MR. BELCHER: Well, given that  
16 members of our board are part of the problem  
17 and members of our board are part of the  
18 solution, I'll leave that to our discussion and  
19 not table it here.

20 DR. RAJKUMAR: Okay.

21 MR. McCORMICK: I did just receive  
22 a report from George Webb on the -- and I'm hoping  
23 everyone else got it as well, so --

1                   MR. FEHR:    There was a question  
2 right behind you there.

3                   MR. LAMAGNA:  Yes, Walt.  Stan from  
4 Intel again.  Scott -- I'm sorry -- John  
5 mentioned earlier MOUs that we've signed with  
6 other countries.  Do we understand their  
7 position on DSRC, the spectrum, how they want  
8 to share it or not?  Can you give us, as  
9 multinational corporation --

10                  MR. FEHR:  That's the next can of  
11 worms that's going to get opened here, is the  
12 international ramifications of this very same  
13 topic, and I don't know if you want to add to  
14 that.

15                  MR. AUGUSTINE:  Yes.  I don't think  
16 we have -- we just were talking about it.  We're  
17 not sure exactly, you know, how the study's going  
18 to go.  But we have opposing views and there's  
19 people who want to allow users of the spectrum,  
20 and other people say, no, we actually have  
21 products here; we don't want to allow that.  
22 I think it's probably going to be similar in  
23 the international community.  We don't have

1 real visibility right now into what those views  
2 are. As part of the standards sub-group, I may  
3 ask Steve Sill to speak to that point:

4 Have you had any specific with either the Asian  
5 or European partners on spectrum sharing? I  
6 don't recall that coming up in our international  
7 groups.

8 MR. FEHR: I don't remember it  
9 either.

10 MR. McCORMICK: The Japanese won't  
11 share the spectrum. The Koreans pretty much  
12 won't share the spectrum because it's allocated  
13 differently. The Europeans have the same, I'll  
14 call it, commercial pressures right now that  
15 we have.

16 MR. FEHR: Yes. We suspect that  
17 the same question is being asked all over.

18 MR. LAMAGNA: I'm sorry, Scott.  
19 So, just a clarification. You're saying  
20 neither Japan nor the Republic of Korea will  
21 share spectrum with anyone other than for this  
22 purpose?

23 MR. McCORMICK: Correct.

1                   MR. LAMAGNA:       They've got it  
2 dedicated to this purpose?

3                   MR. McCORMICK:       Correct. As a  
4 friend of mine in the Japanese ministry once  
5 told me, he said Japan is how Communism is done  
6 right. Don't record that.

7                               (Laughter.)

8                   MR. McCORMICK:       They basically have  
9 a different mechanism for vetting it. They're  
10 very tied to the auto industry. In Korea it's  
11 different, because SK Telecom, although it only  
12 has 50 percent of the spectrum, it actually  
13 controls off of 98 percent of the spectrum and  
14 they do all of their telematics through vehicle  
15 replenishment at the gas stations, which SK  
16 Energy happens to also own. So it's a  
17 completely different -- you know, unless SK  
18 decided it wanted to do that, it would just be  
19 eating so much. So between those two regions,  
20 those are not at all problematic. The  
21 Europeans, however, are suffering, are already  
22 getting pressure right now.

23                   CHAIR DENARO:       So just a quick

1 comment. This is Bob. Which of our  
2 subcommittees -- this looks like a huge and  
3 important issue for us to weigh in on. Which  
4 of our subcommittees should be dealing with  
5 this? Is this technology?

6 MR. McCORMICK: Yes, I believe so.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

8 MR. McCORMICK: Do we have a policy  
9 subcommittee?

10 CHAIR DENARO: A what?

11 MR. McCORMICK: Policy  
12 subcommittee.

13 CHAIR DENARO: No.

14 DR. RAJKUMAR: This is Raj.  
15 Technology and policy, I think, too.

16 MR. McCORMICK: Yes.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

18 MR. McCORMICK: I think somehow it  
19 ought to -- I know Valerie's over here clearing  
20 it.

21 DR. RAJKUMAR: So we could expand  
22 the charter of that technology committee to  
23 include policy.

1 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Policy may  
3 permeate a lot of these things.

4 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

5 DR. ADAMS: It is overriding a lot.

6 MR. FEHR: Yes. With that, I'm  
7 going to yield the floor because I think it's  
8 -- the second hand just hit the top, and we are  
9 at the lunch break.

10 CHAIR DENARO: It's drive time.  
11 So, thank you all. That was a good review and,  
12 I think, gave us a good flavor. As I said  
13 earlier -- this is Bob speaking -- I'm really  
14 looking to the subcommittees to dive into these  
15 things. What we're doing as an entire committee  
16 is we're getting a good flavor, a layer deeper  
17 than we were in the past understanding some of  
18 the issues, and now I'm hoping that the  
19 subcommittees are going to take these issues  
20 and really work them.

21 Just -- by the way, there was a  
22 comment earlier, too, I want to clarify. The  
23 subcommittees will not do their own advice memo,

1 if you will. The purpose of the subcommittees  
2 is to bring issues, recommend to the overall  
3 committee, and then as an overall committee,  
4 we will decide which, all, part, whatever,  
5 recommendations we want to go forward with.  
6 So, just so everyone understands the process,  
7 because the only formal input we'll have will  
8 be from the committee as a whole.

9 All right. So we'll declare lunch  
10 starting. I think what JPO asked is that we  
11 have three people at a time. So the first three  
12 who want to raise their hands and only eat what's  
13 left when you get back.

14 (Laughter.)

15 CHAIR DENARO: So let's move  
16 through that officially. I think, again, I  
17 strongly recommend it, but, yes, go take a drive  
18 and -- thank you. And we reconvene at one  
19 o'clock.

20 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter  
21 went off the record at 11:31 a.m. and went back  
22 on the record at 1:01 p.m.)

1       **SAFETY PILOT DEEP DIVE DISCUSSION**

2       ***INTRODUCTION***

3                   CHAIR DENARO:     Did everyone who  
4       wanted to get to go, I assume?   Okay.

5                   Okay.     So this discussion this  
6       afternoon is -- we called it Safety Pilot Deep  
7       Dive Discussion.   That's my fault for the title.

8       And we have a couple of hours before our break,  
9       and then we have another hour-and-a-half after  
10      that.   And this was our -- you know, that's one  
11      of the reasons we're here in Ann Arbor, was to  
12      get a real first-hand look not only at the drive,  
13      but be able to talk to some of the team here  
14      in Ann Arbor about the Safety Pilot.   And again,  
15      this is our chance to ask all the questions that  
16      we have, make sure that we cover everything that  
17      we want to.

18                   I want to really thank Dr. Sweatman  
19      and his team for taking the time out.   You know,  
20      when you think about it, here we swoop in and  
21      we're not just the government, we're a  
22      government committee, and we're here to help.

23      So, apologies for that.   But, no, we're really

1 thrilled about it. The Safety Pilot is hugely  
2 important to this whole process and in this  
3 decision, as we know, and so I think getting  
4 a chance first-hand to learn about this is really  
5 good.

6 I know, Peter, you have to leave in  
7 a couple hours at the latest for your travel,  
8 so we appreciate you being here. Whenever you  
9 have to take off, that's fine, and thanks for  
10 being here.

11 So, Mike, are you going to lead us  
12 off? Okay. Why don't you introduce yourself,  
13 Mike?

14 MR. SCHAGRIN: Sure. Good  
15 afternoon, everybody. My name is Mike  
16 Schagrin. I'm with the ITS Joint Program  
17 Office, and so I'm going to kick things off with  
18 a Safety Pilot deep dive. I thought the title  
19 was fine.

20 Last time --

21 COURT REPORTER: Excuse me. Can  
22 you please step up to the mic? I'm sorry.

23 MR. SCHAGRIN: I'm going to button

1 my jacket, too. Make it really formal.

2 So, want me to start over? Mike  
3 Schagrín with the ITS Joint Program Office.  
4 So last time when we met in May, I had given  
5 a briefing overview of Safety Pilot in terms  
6 of the model deployment site, what we're trying  
7 to accomplish, the fact of these driver clinics  
8 to get responses from real drivers in terms of  
9 how the safety systems actually operated under  
10 kind of real-world conditions, even though they  
11 were on test tracks.

12 So this time we're not going to dwell  
13 so much on background, but talk about things  
14 that we actually have done. There was a lot  
15 of interest on the part of the committee -- at  
16 least the questions we received -- that showed  
17 interest on like real-world implementation  
18 issues and what we're experiencing, how do we  
19 know we're getting the data we need to support  
20 the 2013 and 2014 decisions, how does this relate  
21 to what could be happening moving forward in  
22 terms of nationwide deployment.

23 And so we set up an agenda with

1 several speakers, actually. I think we have  
2 a total of six. Anyway, we have UMTRI talking  
3 about the model deployment site in terms of the  
4 operational issues and what they've experienced  
5 so far with actually getting the Safety Pilot  
6 model deployment operational. We'll hear from  
7 NHTSA on the driver clinics and the kind of  
8 responses we got from the drivers who actually  
9 experienced the demos, much like you have today.

10 We'll also hear from VOLPI in terms of the data  
11 collection, how the model deployment experiment  
12 was established in terms of why we have some  
13 parameters, why we felt that was adequate to  
14 get the data we needed, and we'll also hear about  
15 what we've done to fine tune things as a result  
16 of actually selecting Ann Arbor as the site for  
17 collecting that data and why we're confident  
18 we'll get the kind of data we need to support  
19 that decision next year. And then we'll also  
20 hear from -- actually, earlier we'll hear from  
21 Michigan DOT on how they plan on using the data  
22 that comes out of a Safety Pilot type of  
23 environment for public agency operations. So

1 that'll be very interesting as well. And then  
2 finally, we'll conclude with another  
3 presentation by NHTSA on the process of getting  
4 towards that decision point, what's being  
5 considered not only through Safety Pilot, but  
6 overall in terms of the framework, what's going  
7 into making that decision next year.

8 So that's our agenda for the next  
9 couple hours, and then, of course, you guys will  
10 have time to talk amongst yourselves about any  
11 other issues that come up that you have an  
12 interest in.

13 So there's also, I should point out,  
14 questions that were submitted in advance on --  
15 by Bob, and so we did our best to try and answer  
16 those as well. And if there's any questions  
17 on those, the right people are here to respond  
18 to those questions.

19 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, we appreciate  
20 your effort on that. And then, just  
21 procedurally, Mike, we have, what, 3 1/2 hours  
22 scheduled for this. You know better than I do  
23 what presentations you have and everything else.

1       So if we need to move along or we're getting  
2 bogged down, let me know or speak up, and --

3               MR. SCHAGRIN:    Sure.

4               CHAIR DENARO:   So we make sure we  
5 get everything in.

6               MR. SCHAGRIN:   I think they're all  
7 going to fall asleep.

8               CHAIR DENARO:   Right.

9               MR. SCHAGRIN:   Okay?

10              CHAIR DENARO:   Yep.

11       ***MODEL DEPLOYMENT STATUS***

12              MR. SCHAGRIN:   So we're going to  
13 start things off with Jim Sayer from UMTRI, who  
14 will talk about the model deployment site and  
15 some of the operational issues that they have  
16 encountered.

17              MR. GLASSCOCK:   Just so everybody  
18 understands -- there's not a hard copy of Jim's  
19 presentation or Mike Luck's presentation.   So  
20 if you're looking for it, we'll get those copies  
21 to you and also be posting to the web.

22              DR. SAYER:       So, good afternoon.  I  
23 wanted, as Mike had pointed out, to tell you

1 a little bit of what we've experienced, some  
2 of the successes and some of, you know, the  
3 challenges that still remain. The good news  
4 is that the model deployment launched on  
5 schedule August 21st. We have a piece of  
6 equipment in the infrastructure that are working  
7 and collecting data. You'll see some of that  
8 data when my colleague from MDOT gets up, and  
9 he'll display some of that. And we've got 1,400  
10 cars out there operating, broadcasting signals  
11 and/or listening, depending on the nature of  
12 the installation.

13 Next slide. So, just a quick  
14 reminder. Model deployment is a one-year  
15 deployment here in Ann Arbor, specifically  
16 northeast Ann Arbor, just a corner of the city.

17 We launched on August the 21st. The Secretary  
18 of Transportation and a number of dignitaries  
19 were present for that launch.

20 The goal was to have just over 2,800  
21 vehicles equipped with a variety of different  
22 types of wireless vehicle-to-vehicle and  
23 vehicle-to-infrastructure devices. This

1 includes passenger cars, commercial trucks,  
2 buses. Most of these vehicles are people's  
3 personal vehicles. The vast majority of them  
4 are personal vehicles. And we're -- eventually  
5 we'll have enough equipment in the  
6 infrastructure to cover 73 lane miles. Right  
7 now we currently have ten sites that are up and  
8 operational, kind of strategically located  
9 throughout the model deployment area.

10 So this is the model deployment  
11 area. I'll just point out where you are. I  
12 mean you literally are right in the heart of  
13 it. As you head out, you'll be driving past  
14 some of the installations and the  
15 infrastructure. You'll be driving past  
16 vehicles that belong to residents of Ann Arbor  
17 that are equipped and are operating. In fact,  
18 we walk out to the parking lot out here and I  
19 can point out three or four that just happen  
20 to be in the parking lot today, so --

21 CHAIR DENARO: What were the  
22 selection criteria for the citizen cars?

23 DR. SAYER: It depended on the

1 nature of the installation. So we have 64  
2 integrated vehicles that were developed by  
3 manufacturers, so there were some very specific  
4 age and gender groups that we're trying to  
5 balance for.

6 When we get to some of the  
7 after-market safety devices, there's also some  
8 age and gender that we're trying to balance for,  
9 and when we get to the vehicle awareness devices,  
10 the simplest of the devices which just  
11 transmits, there really weren't criteria other  
12 than operate the model deployment area. You  
13 know, do you live here, do you work here, or  
14 ideally, both.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Do you also look at  
16 -- do you drive -- this is Bob speaking -- a  
17 certain number of miles per day or something  
18 like that? Was there any kind of consideration  
19 that way?

20 DR. SAYER: Well, one of the  
21 strategies we used was to go to the public  
22 schools, because people with kids are --

23 CHAIR DENARO: I see.

1 DR. SAYER: -- you know, do a lot  
2 of trips, the soccer game, the grocery store,  
3 you know, the gas station, drop the kids off  
4 to school. So we really targeted a good  
5 percentage of our population for the VADs to  
6 be folks in that kind of -- that age range like  
7 myself with young kids in the public school  
8 system. But we also had a much broader  
9 recruitment, and we recruited from the College  
10 of Engineering and from the University Hospital  
11 System. So we've got a good mix of people that  
12 both commute in and out, and people that live  
13 here and commute out, and people who live here  
14 and commute within the model deployment area.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Thank you.

16 DR. SAYER: So this table is just  
17 to quickly describe kind of the range of devices  
18 and the different modes of transportation. We  
19 also have two different levels of sophistication  
20 in terms of the detail of the data that's being  
21 collected. In the pale yellow you'll see  
22 integrated vehicles and retrofitted  
23 after-market safety devices. We have almost

1 200 of those vehicles that have very accurate,  
2 detailed data being collected using data  
3 acquisition systems either provided by UMTRI,  
4 or Virginia Tech in the instance of the  
5 integrated passenger cars. So in those, we'll  
6 be collecting video. We're getting information  
7 off of the CAN bus. We know -- if they're doing  
8 it, we know. So if they get a warning, we'll  
9 be able to look to see how they responded, what  
10 might have precipitated the warning, maybe --  
11 you know, what the expression was on their face,  
12 were they surprised afterwards.

13 But the vast majority of the  
14 vehicles really we're just collecting the basic  
15 safety messages that are either simply  
16 transponded, sent out, or that are sent out and  
17 received. Sent out and received in the instance  
18 of the 200 or so retrofit or after-market safety  
19 device equipped vehicles. Those vehicles,  
20 those drivers are able to get warnings, but we're  
21 not collecting a real high level of detail on  
22 those vehicles.

23 So this is one of the successful RSE

1 installations. It is just on the corner up here  
2 before you get to US-23. This one of the ten  
3 that's up and running. Matt Smith will show  
4 you some data that's coming from maybe even this  
5 one. I don't know. He's got a number of clips.

6 As you drive past the antenna, the orientation  
7 has changed. We've been adjusting antenna  
8 orientation, looking at a number of things.

9 The one thing that we found out, very  
10 interestingly, with this particular  
11 implementation is we're seeing vehicles a lot  
12 further than we anticipated seeing them, so  
13 we're getting a lot more data. We're seeing  
14 vehicles -- on this particular site we're seeing  
15 almost 1,500 meters, so -- assuming there isn't  
16 another vehicle blocking.

17 So, accomplishments thus far. So  
18 there was a lot of work that went into the device  
19 specification even, you know, leading up to the  
20 model deployment. But, you know, as these  
21 systems were starting to roll out, the  
22 manufacturers were starting to build the  
23 prototypes, there were -- you know, questions

1 started coming up, and we found that there were  
2 areas that needed some specificity, some  
3 clarification, and so we worked with the U.S.  
4 DOT and the device suppliers to try to get that  
5 additional specificity into the standards or  
6 the specifications, I should say.

7           We did a lot of work with suppliers.  
8 There was a lot of basically supplier  
9 development on the fly. These things were being  
10 tested on the bench, then tweaked, and then  
11 tested again and then tweaked, and we had power  
12 issues. We've just -- they had a whole host  
13 of issues that, thankfully, everybody kind of  
14 came together. And with their experience in  
15 working in the automotive industry and these  
16 types of systems, were able to share information  
17 and knowledge and get all the different devices  
18 operational.

19           VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: The picture that  
20 you showed a little while back, which is the  
21 roadside map -- a couple years ago, and it's  
22 still going on, there was a big push towards  
23 urban metropolitan wireless networks, including

1 Department of Transportation. And they were  
2 going to put wireless routers sort of like those  
3 in places sort of like those. They found it  
4 was too expensive and they couldn't really do  
5 it, so it wasn't a very successful  
6 infrastructure initiative.

7 Now, you guys are up in sort of the  
8 same places mounting devices that look kind of  
9 similar. Has anyone ever driven one past you  
10 and said, "Hey, maybe safety networks and urban  
11 wireless networks have some commonalities and  
12 we could combine networks into one network,"  
13 stuff like that?

14 DR. SAYER: That may be the case.

15 Unfortunately, I'm not the person to be able  
16 to address that.

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: It hasn't come  
18 up yet, has it?

19 DR. SAYER: Yes. But the other  
20 thing, you know, we're seeing much further with  
21 this technology with the DSRC. We have much  
22 greater range than the typical wireless, if  
23 you're talking about wireless communications.

1                   MR. SCHAGRIN: Yes, let me just add  
2 to that. Not so much the technology you're  
3 talking about with the wi-fi that we've talking  
4 about deploying in different cities, but one  
5 of the things that we need to be -- we are  
6 exploring is how can we leverage this capability  
7 that might be installed to support a safety  
8 environment, which is really our main mission,  
9 to support also mobility and environmental and  
10 other maybe private sector uses as well. So  
11 we are looking at the vehicle-to-infrastructure  
12 element and what we can do with that  
13 infrastructure to support those services as  
14 well. So it is being explored.

15                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Potential. You  
16 know, once you've got a wireless connection,  
17 a lot can be done.

18                   MR. SCHAGRIN: Exactly, and that's  
19 one of the things that we really need to  
20 understand better, is what's the upside  
21 opportunity? Once you have enabling  
22 capability, you know, either in the vehicle or  
23 in the infrastructure, what can we do with that

1 to create a business model?

2 DR. SAYER: As I mentioned, most of  
3 the installations are in personal vehicles, so,  
4 you know, we can't drill holes, we can't use  
5 duct tape. The systems have to last for a year.

6 We don't want to scratch paint. Things can't  
7 come off in a car wash. So we've had to figure  
8 out a lot of creative ways to address that.  
9 Specifically, GPS antenna placement was really  
10 the big challenge, and we tried really hard to  
11 keep the HEBS antenna internal in the vehicle,  
12 and we just couldn't do it, so --

13 Other accomplishments.

14 CHAIR DENARO: Excuse me. This is  
15 Bob. You couldn't do it because the performance  
16 wasn't --

17 DR. SAYER: The performance, yes.

18 The antenna was not able to see the satellites.

19 It didn't have the resolution that it needed  
20 to be able to then accurately re-broadcast the  
21 location of the vehicle. Yes, it had to be on  
22 the outside and, you know, most installations  
23 that are done by the manufacturer, you're up

1 on the roof or even on the deck towards the  
2 center, but often you're drilling a hole to get  
3 the power to that antenna, and we don't have  
4 that luxury. So, you know, we had to find  
5 creative ways to position the antenna so that  
6 it would get an appropriate signal.

7 MR. SCHAGRIN: Yes, so just to add  
8 to that one more time. With the integrated  
9 vehicles, with the vehicles that were supplied  
10 through the CAMP consortium, the vehicles you  
11 rode in today, those are different. Those are  
12 not personal vehicles. Those vehicles could,  
13 in fact, be installed -- those systems are  
14 installed in a very optimal way where you can  
15 drill holes and get the kind of optimal kind  
16 of placement you need to get the best data.  
17 What Jim is talking about are personal vehicles  
18 and, you know, once you do that -- I mean you  
19 can't destroy someone's vehicle.

20 So that's kind of one of those things  
21 that, moving forward, as you think about how  
22 to instrument the existing vehicle fleet, you  
23 know, there are issues associated with that,

1 that are different than something coming off  
2 of a retrofit or a production-based system, so  
3 these are just kind of real-world things for  
4 the experiment that we're dealing with right  
5 now which may or may not be reflective of what  
6 would actually happen in a national rollout late  
7 on.

8 DR. SAYER: Stage 1  
9 interoperability testing was the first step,  
10 basically, to take some of the devices and make  
11 sure that they all communicated with one  
12 another. You know, were they talking the same  
13 language. Were they able to exchange messages.

14 We did quite a bit of work to ensure that there  
15 was compatibility in the basic safety message.

16 There was a lot of bench testing done. All  
17 the different suppliers and potential suppliers  
18 brought devices here for a series of bench tests,  
19 and then we installed those devices in vehicles  
20 and took them out on the road and actually  
21 examined their performance in vehicles in a  
22 dynamic situation.

23 There were a number of things we

1 encountered. Some of it had to do with, again,  
2 the specificity related to standards. There  
3 were also some power issues, just ways sometimes  
4 people interpreted the specifications, and so  
5 they weren't always broadcasting at the right  
6 frequency or -- well, the right frequency or  
7 the right rate. They were sometimes not right.

8 And -- but all the issues were addressed and  
9 we were able to get all those devices up and  
10 running and out onto the road.

11 That was then followed by a second  
12 stage. In the second stage of  
13 interoperability, we were looking at some of  
14 the more -- I would say the more challenging  
15 attributes of this wireless communication, and  
16 that being security certificate generation.  
17 All of the devices had to have an individual  
18 security certificate, so we had -- several  
19 thousand certificates had to be generated and  
20 then are being loaded onto the individual  
21 devices. The roadside equipment had to  
22 actually start to record the messages from the  
23 vehicles as they drove past and then be able

1 to transmit that via the city's fiber optic  
2 network. We had to test the over-the-air  
3 security functionality that needs to be  
4 deployed.

5 And some of the other issues we  
6 encountered, they were a little more work.  
7 Certificate revocation list; the idea that if  
8 you had to revoke a certificate, a security  
9 certificate from the vehicle while it was out  
10 in the field, we had to be able to demonstrate  
11 that. That took a bit of work. And the other  
12 thing was some of the devices still, despite  
13 all the testing we did on the bench, the  
14 after-market safety devices, some of them  
15 weren't always performing exactly the way we  
16 would have anticipated. Sometimes they would  
17 warn when they were supposed to, and sometimes  
18 they didn't. So again, we worked really closely  
19 with those device suppliers to try to get those  
20 devices up to speed and operating properly.

21 Some of the remaining challenges.  
22 Internet Protocol version 6. The good news is  
23 we've actually been able to deploy it. Right

1 now we've deployed it in the city's system, so  
2 we're using their fiber optic. That's the good  
3 news. So as far as I know, this is the first  
4 deployment of IPv6 for transportation. The bad  
5 news is that not everybody; and the industry  
6 isn't necessarily ready for IPv6, and so in some  
7 of the more remote locations we're still trying  
8 to work with the device suppliers for the remote  
9 roadside equipment devices to get them up to  
10 speed so they can work with that protocol.

11 Development and implementation of  
12 security management. You know, we're still  
13 working on over-the-air security management.  
14 Security, obviously, is a very important issue  
15 and on the forefront of a lot of people's minds.

16 So we continue to work in that area.

17 And then just the practicality of  
18 keeping the model deployment going. Knowing  
19 when, if you have 3,000 vehicles out there, if  
20 you don't hear from one, you know, when do you  
21 start to think that the device maybe isn't  
22 functioning properly? And then, you know, do  
23 you wait a week? Do you wait two weeks? People

1 go on vacation. Is it the holidays? So, just  
2 trying to figure out what's the right gain we  
3 need to set, how sensitive we need to be about  
4 how long we wait until we hear from vehicles.

5 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Hans. When  
6 you're doing this -- in the process of this and  
7 even prior to the big field test, in using the  
8 system in a field test have you had new ideas  
9 for new applications and new functions that,  
10 in driving around, the light bulb goes off, "We  
11 could do this, we could do that, the next step"?

12 For instance, you might want to be able to ping  
13 a device to see if it's alive or not. I'm  
14 guessing you don't have that functionality.  
15 Otherwise, you could check it remotely.

16 DR. SAYER: Well, so the way we  
17 check it remotely, some of the devices that are  
18 hooked up to the vehicles that have the data  
19 acquisition systems, we can check remotely.  
20 The more basic installations that are more like  
21 what would ultimately be rolled out, no. But  
22 what we do is we listen for those vehicles  
23 operating in the model deployment area. If we

1 don't hear from those particular vehicles, then  
2 we suspect that either the vehicle is not being  
3 driven or the device isn't operating properly.

4 So that's the strategy we would use with a  
5 majority of the vehicles.

6 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And any other  
7 applications? Any great -- new games you can  
8 play on the system?

9 DR. SAYER: There's lots of  
10 applications. I should be leaving a notebook  
11 next to my bed on the nightstand, --

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Right.

13 DR. SAYER: -- because that's  
14 usually when I wake up in the middle of the night,  
15 and I'm thinking, oh, you know -- Yes, lots,  
16 and we're --

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Maybe you can  
18 write it down and start a company next.

19 DR. SAYER: Well, yes. Well, I'd  
20 better finish this first. Otherwise, I think  
21 I'm going to be in trouble.

22 (Laughter.)

23 DR. SAYER: Yes, lots of ideas.

1 All kinds of -- you know, and the U.S. DOT team,  
2 Michigan DOT, University, folks as they get  
3 exposed to the data and, you know, a really good  
4 understanding of what is happening, they start  
5 to come up with lots of good ideas. I was just  
6 talking with the lead city transportation  
7 traffic engineer while folks were out driving  
8 around in the demos, and, you know, his eyes  
9 are lighting up when he starts to see data.  
10 He just can't -- he can't imagine all the things  
11 that he could possibly do with it.

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Do you collect  
13 that data? Those ideas, is there any place to  
14 collate people's --

15 DR. SAYER: Not a formal place, no.

16 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: A blog or --

17 DR. SAYER: Yes. We probably  
18 should.

19 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yes.

20 DR. SAYER: Yes. I mean some of the  
21 things that we think are fairly easy to implement  
22 and -- in terms of time and effort, we're trying  
23 to do. You know, we have other applications

1 that we will be demonstrating in the model  
2 deployment, things that are not the  
3 vehicle-to-vehicle crash warning, for example.

4 So we're looking at a variety of things like  
5 warnings at railroad grades -- crossings, is  
6 one example. How to manage the data once you  
7 get all this data. It's one thing to collect  
8 it, but what do you do with it once you have  
9 it?

10 DR. ADAMS: Do you anticipate any  
11 problems with the instrumentation on the  
12 vehicles due to the winter weather, corrosion,  
13 chemicals --

14 DR. SAYER: No. Everything we're  
15 using really is auto hardened. You know, it's  
16 all good to like about minus 40 -- minus 30 "C"  
17 or minus 40 "C". Even the hard disks. A lot  
18 of this stuff is -- are components that are  
19 available to automotive manufacturers.  
20 Antennas are the same types of antennas --

21 DR. ADAMS: So you don't have  
22 anything, sensors or things that could get  
23 clogged or --

1 DR. SAYER: Well, we -- no. We have  
2 cameras that could get dirty --

3 DR. ADAMS: Yes.

4 DR. SAYER: -- that might need to  
5 be cleaned. We try to position them so that  
6 they're located where they won't get a lot of,  
7 let's say, like the backdraft and dirt get thrown  
8 up. We put as many inside the vehicle as we  
9 can.

10 DR. RAJKUMAR: Yes, yes.

11 MR. WEBB: Question. George Webb.  
12 The anonymity. Are you tracking and know what  
13 vehicle is going where, or is this like it's  
14 supposed to be in the system? You don't know,  
15 vehicle-to-vehicle, is this going down the  
16 street?

17 DR. SAYER: No. This is a research  
18 study and each of these individuals knows and  
19 has consented to allowing us to put a device  
20 that we'll know, if we want to -- if we had the  
21 time and the energy to dig into, --

22 MR. WEBB: Right.

23 DR. SAYER: -- what particular

1 vehicle that was. We had to do that because,  
2 otherwise, with a prototype system, if there  
3 was some kind of a failure --

4 MR. WEBB: Oh, I understand.

5 DR. SAYER: Okay.

6 MR. WEBB: The reason I asked the  
7 question was because when you gave the example  
8 of the traffic engineer's eyes lighting up with  
9 all this data, that's been a big issue about  
10 mobility. And with anonymity, you can't --

11 DR. SAYER: Yes.

12 MR. WEBB: -- do that. So I  
13 understand for this system it's out there and  
14 available and --

15 DR. SAYER: So the kind of  
16 information that a traffic engineer wants really  
17 is just to understand how long a vehicle is  
18 lagging at an intersection; how can I optimize  
19 the timing? They don't need to know what kind  
20 of vehicle it is, whose vehicle it is. And they  
21 aggregate all that information just basically  
22 by time of day. That's the kind of things that,  
23 from an operational standpoint, the city wants

1 people to utilize data for.

2 DR. RAJKUMAR: Jim, my  
3 understanding is that about a thousand vehicles  
4 out there already have these devices.

5 DR. SAYER: Yes. Fourteen  
6 hundred.

7 DR. RAJKUMAR: Are they already  
8 using certificates for encryption?

9 DR. SAYER: Yes.

10 DR. RAJKUMAR: They are?

11 DR. SAYER: Yes.

12 MR. ALBERT: This may be a mundane  
13 question for the group, but one of the greatest  
14 institutional barriers that I've ever run into  
15 is dealing with university procurement. How  
16 did you get around that to get all this stuff  
17 done? Or maybe you need a beer to really --

18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. SAYER: Ask me no questions;  
20 I'll tell you no lies.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MR. ALBERT: Fair enough. It'd be  
23 nice to know at some point.

1 DR. SAYER: Yes.

2 MR. ALBERT: It's a major challenge  
3 and you guys have done a great job.

4 DR. SAYER: It can be. Yes, it can  
5 be. Obviously, we greased the skids very early  
6 in this project and, honestly, we get a little  
7 bit of preferential attention only because, you  
8 know, we've demonstrated to them the importance  
9 of it. There's also some creativity.

10 MR. SCHAGRIN: Just a side note on  
11 this, not for anybody in this group, but one  
12 of the things we looked at when we were looking  
13 at the current process, was that was exactly  
14 one of our issues, was how long it takes for  
15 subcontracting activities. Sometimes it can  
16 take a very, very long time. In Michigan, UMTRI  
17 management figured how to, as Jim said, grease  
18 the skids in order to do things very  
19 expeditiously.

20 MR. ALBERT: So being able to buy  
21 equipment and having to write a performance  
22 specification and not manage specific vendors  
23 is a huge challenge.

1 DR. SAYER: We've had a lot of  
2 latitude with sole source justification.

3 DR. SWEATMAN: So, Bob, can I  
4 comment on that?

5 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

6 DR. SWEATMAN: So, Steve, in this  
7 room yesterday there was an interesting meeting  
8 between the newly configured university  
9 contracting group and one of the major  
10 automakers to look at problem solving; the kind  
11 of methods the automakers use to solve problems  
12 in contractual strings and so on. And so  
13 they're the kind of links we're going to. So,  
14 in answer to your question, don't assume we have  
15 solved the problem, but we've had to go a long  
16 way and that's having quite an impact on the  
17 whole university. So we're getting some help  
18 from the auto industry.

19 DR. SAYER: Anything else?

20 (No response.)

21 DR. SAYER: All right. I think  
22 Matt's up next.

23 MR. MADDOX: Jim, can you go back

1 to the table with the vehicles real quick?

2 DR. SAYER: Yes. I can't, but he  
3 can.

4 MR. MADDUX: All right. So one  
5 comment I wanted to make is we have the trucks  
6 out back, and so we've arranged for tomorrow  
7 at noon, anybody who wants to see the trucks  
8 -- I don't think we're going to drive it, but  
9 if you want to go and see the equipment in there  
10 -- and I don't know. Is it the retrofit or the  
11 integrated?

12 DR. SAYER: Most of them are  
13 integrated. I think there's also a retrofit  
14 there.

15 MR. MADDUX: Okay.

16 DR. SAYER: I'm not certain on that,  
17 though.

18 MR. McCORMICK: What kind are they?  
19 Are they tractor-trailers? Are they --

20 DR. SAYER: Yes, Class "A".

21 MR. McCORMICK: Class "A"? Okay.  
22 Cool.

23 MR. MADDUX: And then I don't think,

1 but if there's strong demand, we can look into  
2 it. I don't think we can get the bus over here,  
3 but it's very similar to the --

4 (Laughter.)

5 DR. ADAMS: Strong demand?

6 MR. MADDOX: I asked and, you know,  
7 the bus is in service, so -- but we can make  
8 some calls, but I think right now the buses that  
9 are in service only have the awareness devices  
10 on them. Is that --

11 DR. SAYER: Correct. Well,  
12 there's some early deployment of what will be  
13 integrated or retrofitted systems, but they're  
14 not operating. There's some equipment  
15 installed, though.

16 MR. MADDOX: I think the last time  
17 we talked about the different applications of  
18 these different -- what all the different people  
19 have, predominantly they're the same as the late  
20 vehicle ones, but transit and truck have some  
21 different things. So we can go at noon tomorrow  
22 and see the trucks. So I just wanted to point  
23 that out.

1 CHAIR DENARO: We'll give Joe a box  
2 lunch and buy him a bus ticket.

3 (Laughter.)

4 MR. CALABRESE: I've got my buss  
5 pass.

6 MR. GLASSCOCK: While we're doing  
7 that, we're doing a little switch-out for video  
8 capabilities on the other computer.

9 MR. SMITH: Anyway, I'm Matt Smith  
10 with the Michigan Department of Transportation,  
11 ITS Program Manager. Great questions. It was  
12 a fantastic segue for what I want to spend a  
13 little bit of time about, which is using some  
14 of the data generated by connected vehicles from  
15 a DOT operational standpoint.

16 Over the past couple years we  
17 partnered up with the U.S. DOT, auto  
18 manufacturers, and a lot of different connected  
19 vehicle initiatives. One of the big things  
20 we've always set our goals on, set our sights  
21 on is the fact that there is expected to be a  
22 wealth of information that comes out of  
23 connected vehicle systems, and this

1 information, this data we see as obviously  
2 potentially having huge impacts on how we do  
3 business as an organization.

4           Going back to 2005 with the  
5 2005-2006 time frame with the U.S. DOT proof  
6 of concept testing in Novi, Michigan not too  
7 far from here, we undertook an initiative to  
8 say, okay, let's take all the data being  
9 generated from this proof of concept and see  
10 what it can do, see what data is there that can  
11 be used. Well, actually what we found is that  
12 there is so much data, we could do just about  
13 anything we -- oh, excuse me.

14           (Pause.)

15       `What we found is that there is data for just  
16 about anything you could possibly imagine from  
17 a vehicle, from onboard vehicle systems, from  
18 what's being generated by the roadside  
19 equipment, to what's being generated by  
20 equipment installed on the vehicles. There's  
21 tons of information out there, almost to the  
22 point where, if you really look at it, you're  
23 overwhelmed.

1           So we started parsing through some  
2 of that data, and then from there we went a little  
3 bit further, saying, okay, obviously with the  
4 connected vehicle initiative, safety is hands  
5 down, everyone agrees, is the primary reason  
6 for deploying this. But let's take some  
7 benefits forward, some other benefits we can  
8 get from such technology.

9           So we implemented on a second phase  
10 of what we affectionately call our data use  
11 analysis processing program, which is basically  
12 taking all the data, seeing what kind of  
13 applications we can use, and this time around,  
14 instead of just taking the data and saying, what  
15 can we do with it?, we're taking a different  
16 approach. We're saying, okay, as an  
17 organization, as a state organization at DOT,  
18 what are our different business processes we  
19 have? What applications in a perfect world,  
20 assuming you have data available in a perfect  
21 world, what would these different business  
22 units, business processes want? And then, you  
23 know what? Chances are we could probably

1 develop applications to support it through data  
2 generated by connected vehicles.

3 That's the process we're going  
4 through right now. Kind of not totally by  
5 coincidence, we planned out that it could kind  
6 of coincide with the Safety Pilot, because we  
7 know there's a lot of data that's going to be  
8 generated from, obviously, the Safety Pilot.  
9 We want to support NHTSA's decision, but we want  
10 to see -- take that data and work it into our  
11 state program and see what we can do with it.

12 What we found through this process  
13 so far, looking at our business processes, are  
14 the four main areas where we've already  
15 identified where we can see a big impact with  
16 the data generated from an operations and  
17 mobility standpoint. Jim mentioned it, and I'm  
18 going to have some visualization of some of that  
19 information that Jim mentioned. From a winter  
20 maintenance operations standpoint, from our  
21 winter maintenance operations, snowplow  
22 driving, keep the snow plowing, keeping the  
23 roads clear, we see a huge potential benefit

1 from the technologies that are with the  
2 connected vehicle system.

3 From an asset management, pavement  
4 asset management system, pavement asset  
5 management area is where we've already actually  
6 developed an application using connected  
7 vehicle technologies to potentially take  
8 millions of dollars off of some of our processes.

9 And then our, obviously, data where  
10 we can look at from a traffic analysis,  
11 transportation planning standpoint, any data  
12 we generate they can use, and those groups are  
13 certainly salivating over some of this data and  
14 applications we can provide.

15 So one of the things we're doing,  
16 too, from a DOT perspective is we're actually  
17 independent of the safety pilot. We're going  
18 through the process of instrumenting some of  
19 own fleet vehicles so we can -- you know, fleet  
20 vehicles are our state DOT vehicles. They can  
21 be -- travel thousands of miles a month in all  
22 different areas. So we feel we can have a lot  
23 of great coverage with some of this technology.

1           To help generate data and, in  
2 addition, taking the data from the Safety Pilot,  
3 we take the data from these fleet vehicles, work  
4 in partnerships with some of the OEMs to see  
5 if we can get some data from their vehicles.  
6 Put them all together, take all this data, put  
7 it all together, and do -- and start developing  
8 these applications.

9           So one of the successful  
10 applications we have, what I mentioned is from  
11 the asset management standpoint, because we're  
12 able to -- for those that don't necessarily know  
13 state -- or how a lot of times pavements are  
14 rated or pavement conditions are rated, a lot  
15 of times they're rated subjectively. You go,  
16 you take a highly trained expert that knows  
17 exactly what he or she is doing, drive along  
18 our freeways or shoulders or roadways, and they  
19 can qualitatively take an analysis of what  
20 condition is your pavement in. And that's what  
21 we do. It's what a lot of state DOTs do. It's  
22 what we're required to do, and that's -- we start  
23 putting that into the hopper of, okay, how can

1 we best use our money for improving pavements.

2 But what we did is we developed an  
3 application through that first phase -- through  
4 the data we were generating from that proof of  
5 concept testing. We were able to develop an  
6 application that we tested further that actually  
7 uses a combination of cellular phone use with  
8 the onboard data, the CAN bus data from the  
9 vehicles, and we're able to replicate pretty  
10 accurately what these trained observers were  
11 doing. So, basically what we can do is we can  
12 take this equipment, install it on vehicles,  
13 on a daily course of business, and have these  
14 vehicles drive around the state roadways doing  
15 the same thing that some of our trained observers  
16 could do, and potentially that could save about  
17 two to three million dollars a year of staff  
18 time of having to specifically go around driving  
19 these roads to do this qualitative analysis.  
20 This is just one example we saw that is  
21 definitely one of those little hanging fruits  
22 we want to grab and go further.

23 What I'm going to show you now --

1       yes.

2                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:  Hans here.  Has  
3       it ever occurred to you that this could become  
4       a profit center for the DOT; that actually  
5       there's so much value here, instead of being  
6       a cost, it's a benefit?

7                   MR. SMITH:  Yes.  Yes, sir.  There  
8       are examples of -- and UMTRI actually happened  
9       to be teamed up with MDOT to develop this  
10      application.  It's not unprecedented.  Field  
11      managers are a one that comes to mind where it's  
12      not unprecedented where MDOT or a state  
13      organization has developed a program and turned  
14      a profit center.  So there's always that  
15      potential that's there, certainly.

16                   So what we wanted to do now is --  
17      that's generally what we're looking at from a  
18      DOT perspective, from a state DOT perspective.

19      We're still early in that data use processing.

20      We're putting together all the white papers  
21      for the different areas to detail out the  
22      applications.  We're going to tailor the  
23      applications to the data that's being generated

1 by Safety Pilot and the rest of our programs.

2 But in the meantime, we want to show  
3 you examples of some visualizations of what some  
4 of this data does. You know, you hear everyone  
5 say, hey, we're generating this data that shows  
6 what the vehicle's doing. We want to be able  
7 to visualize some of that information, and so  
8 a picture's worth a thousand words. So that's  
9 what we'll do here for the next -- I've got four  
10 really short video clips I want to show you guys.

11 Would you mind -- oh, no. Going  
12 back to the other one and using --

13 This one, like Jim had -- Jim had  
14 mentioned that we were able to go ahead and see  
15 visually --

16 Just hit "okay" with that. There  
17 you go.

18 We're able to visually see where our  
19 roadside equipments go. All these big circles  
20 across this study area map actually represent  
21 where we have one of our pieces of roadside --  
22 one of our roadside equipment installations.  
23 And what we're seeing through here -- this is

1 not live. This is a video capture of an  
2 application. But what we're showing there is  
3 remotely from a computer you can access the whole  
4 RSE network. You can monitor the whole RSE  
5 network, see how it's working. You can start  
6 seeing things out of the security system. You  
7 can start seeing if there's security certificate  
8 exchanges, so there might be some potential for  
9 helping with the security certificate  
10 management through there. But you can monitor  
11 the health of your whole roadside safety  
12 equipment just from your computer screen, and  
13 that was an early application, too, that we had  
14 folks developing to support this.

15 Go to the next one. The next video  
16 clip we're going to show is basically -- it's  
17 demonstrating two things. One thing, the item  
18 that Jim Sayer mentioned, saying, hey, you know,  
19 everyone always assumed that the DSRC  
20 applications have a good range of about 300  
21 meters, detecting up to about thirteen or  
22 fourteen hundred meters. I mean you've got a  
23 visualization of how that plays out.

1           And we also want to show through this  
2 another potential application that we have with  
3 -- we have that's showing you how vehicles  
4 interact with each other. Those two blue blips  
5 right there are actually vehicles that are  
6 equipped. They're part of Safety Pilot.  
7 They're equipped. If you saw them real quick  
8 --

9           Would you mind replaying that real  
10 quick?

11           If you saw them real quick, as they  
12 come to the intersection and they start  
13 approaching each other, inside the vehicles  
14 obviously all the warnings you saw are going  
15 to be going on. But the information that we  
16 have from an engineering standpoint goes back  
17 to what Jim was saying. From a traffic  
18 engineer's standpoint, there's a lot of good  
19 information that could come out of here. There  
20 could be some alerts and other messages that  
21 come out from vehicles crashing or near misses  
22 that in an engineering world, traffic  
23 engineering world, we might have to wait one,

1 two, three years to get better information back  
2 in order to accurately do that analysis. If  
3 we can start getting real-time alerts of where  
4 we're seeing clusters of crashes or near misses,  
5 we can be much more proactive as a state  
6 organization for addressing those issues. So  
7 that's one of those other low-hanging  
8 applications that we think we can jump on and  
9 save a lot of time and effort.

10 This next slide -- just go ahead and  
11 arrow down to the next one. There you go. Yep.

12 This next slide shows the range where we start  
13 picking up the vehicles here. Now, these --  
14 the vehicles are taking data samples once every  
15 ten seconds, but we're aggregating all these  
16 demonstrations or aggregating them over one  
17 second apiece. What you see in this application  
18 is we start detecting the vehicles out to about  
19 thirteen or fourteen hundred meters, but you  
20 also notice there's some gaps, especially as  
21 they're closer within that thousand-foot range,  
22 300-meter range. So one of the applications  
23 that we can already use the data generates are

1       how are our DSRC, how are our roadside equipment  
2       units operating, is there gaps in coverage that  
3       we need to fill in. Now, that's pretty -- if  
4       you noticed, that was pretty detailed  
5       information, too, on the vehicles. This kind  
6       of shows the accuracy of -- and another way of  
7       just visualizing and showing people, hey, this  
8       is how accurate the data that's being used to  
9       generate all the in-vehicle warnings. When it  
10      zooms up, you can see that the accuracy is  
11      obviously to the lane. And like you were  
12      saying, George, one of the key components here  
13      that we've got to worry about, too, is obviously  
14      this is for test purposes. We're tracking  
15      individual vehicles. This certainly wouldn't  
16      be an application that's generally used without  
17      some kind of opt-in of feature to it.

18               MR. STEUDLE: And it would be  
19      important to note that that's a parking lot with  
20      lots of people going into it. They weren't just  
21      kind of driving around in circles in the parking  
22      lot, that they were wandering their way around  
23      to find a spot.

1 MR. SMITH: Looking for a spot.

2 MR. WEBB: You've got the two  
3 circles.

4 MR. SMITH: Yes.

5 MR. WEBB: You divide them?  
6 They're not in the actual broadcast range?

7 MR. SMITH: They were the expected  
8 -- they're 300 meter and a 1,500 meter range.

9 MR. WEBB: Right. Okay.

10 MR. SMITH: They were just plopped  
11 on there. Feasibly you could, if you knew what  
12 the ranges are, feasibly you could put the  
13 application on. But they're just the 300 and  
14 1,500-foot radius to show where we can get it.

15 Now, as a traffic guy, this is  
16 probably the one I'm most interested in, and  
17 this goes directly back to what Jim was saying  
18 about how the city folks, traffic engineer  
19 folks, are looking at this information. What  
20 this animation shows is tracking a vehicle going  
21 along Plymouth Avenue, and then you see it slow  
22 down and queue there. That's probably, you  
23 know, at least a thousand, 1,500 feet back from

1 the intersection before proceeding again. Now,  
2 again, this is just one vehicle. But if you  
3 think of a much more denser application of  
4 vehicles and the technology on vehicles, you  
5 start aggregating that data, you really have  
6 a real-time use of what traffic flows are doing.

7 Feasibly you could use that to real-time adjust  
8 traffic signals, so you could have adaptive  
9 traffic signals systems that don't necessarily  
10 rely on in-pavement detectors or roadside  
11 detectors. You can mainly be relying on  
12 vehicles and actual traffic flows.

13 So these are a couple of the real  
14 quick examples that we have. It's very early,  
15 obviously, in the program. As the program goes  
16 on and we continue generating more and more data,  
17 we're going to have better applications and  
18 actually a lot more to show you than just one  
19 vehicle traveling around, driving around the  
20 --

21 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: To get this  
22 system running, all vehicles essentially have  
23 to cross -- in an ideal world, everyone

1 simultaneously gets the technology installed  
2 on their car and it works. That's for the  
3 vehicles. Let's say once we're at that stage,  
4 the vehicles have been equipped. The public  
5 sector roadside infrastructure doesn't face  
6 that threshold, does it? So let's say the City  
7 of Ann Arbor decides -- all the vehicles are  
8 equipped. At this point the City of Ann Arbor  
9 says, hey, this is a pretty attractive deal.  
10 We're going to install it just in our locality.

11 That would still -- that's okay. You don't  
12 have to have perfect coverage on the roadside  
13 once you do have perfect coverage on the vehicle.

14 MR. SMITH: It really depends on the  
15 applications you're looking for.

16 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Depends on the  
17 application.

18 MR. SMITH: Yes. There's still a  
19 lot of unknowns out there about what's going  
20 to happen with the deployment, you know, from  
21 a security management standpoint where we're  
22 talking roadside equipment.

23 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Right.

1           MR. SMITH: But if you're talking  
2 specific applications, that is one of the  
3 questions: What comes first, the car -- you  
4 know, what comes first, the chicken or the egg?

5           VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Well, sort of  
6 assuming the car.

7           MR. SMITH: Yes. Do you have the  
8 cars first and then do you build the  
9 infrastructure around that, or do you need  
10 infrastructure to support the cars and to  
11 support what's being built on the cars?  
12 Obviously, that's one of the big questions, but  
13 --

14          VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I wonder, if it  
15 was possible for localities to make an  
16 autonomous decision, could they then sell the  
17 franchise and have a private -- maybe a private  
18 company would find this so beneficial that they  
19 would pay Ann Arbor to be able to install the  
20 roadside infrastructure. You guys get the free  
21 roadside infrastructure, and they get a certain  
22 amount of rights to the data, and it looks like  
23 a cable TV franchise.

1           MR. SMITH: I would imagine it's all  
2 feasible. I would imagine. I'm not aware.  
3 Certainly from a state DOT perspective, I could  
4 say we really haven't had those discussions.  
5 I can't speak from the U.S. DOT's standpoint,  
6 but I would imagine anything's possible, so --

7           MR. ALBERT: This is a question for  
8 yourself --

9           MR. SMITH: Sure.

10          MR. ALBERT: -- and maybe JPO, and  
11 even Kirk. Most of what I've seen, both the  
12 Advisory Board and even presentations like  
13 yourself at NRITS, or National Rural ITS  
14 conference, have predominantly been on reducing  
15 congestion on the supply side with very little  
16 focus on the demand side, TDM strategies like  
17 peak spreading or load shift or things of that  
18 nature. Have those types of applications that  
19 might help in telling the motorist when is really  
20 the best time for you to leave, because now the  
21 peak has been spread, or arrival times, things  
22 of TDM strategies rather than TSM strategies?

23          MR. SMITH: Theoretically, I think

1 it might be possible, you know. When you have  
2 --

3 MR. ALBERT: Is it in your thought  
4 process of looking at demand management  
5 strategies?

6 MR. SMITH: It can be. It can be.  
7 I have not seen that from our planning folks  
8 and analysis folks. That might be one of the  
9 options they've come up with. I'm actually  
10 going to be talking with them next week to see  
11 how they're working through our data use  
12 process. If not, I will certainly bring that  
13 up, because I mean that is a valid point.

14 MR. ALBERT: And I don't -- I mean,  
15 Kirk, maybe this is for you or John, but I don't  
16 even see the board talking about more TDM side  
17 of things. It's more on the how do you manage  
18 an incident, how do you -- dah-dah-dah.

19 MR. SMITH: If there's a way to  
20 display the information that helps the travelers  
21 make better decisions, I think that's probably  
22 very feasible. You know, much more -- a much  
23 richer database to display information. That's

1 certainly a possibility.

2 MR. McCORMICK: Actually, most of  
3 the work that's been done on that has been on  
4 the commercial side. To your point, the  
5 corporation availability really isn't -- is more  
6 of a business entity. There's only one highway  
7 that takes the tourist from the Denver area out  
8 into the ski area, and they were trying to get  
9 people to come at different times when there  
10 was less load on the lifts, you know, when there  
11 was less optimal weather.

12 And so they -- what they did was they  
13 went to a process of saying, well, why don't  
14 we broadcast what the traffic conditions are  
15 and then give them, sort of like a loyalty  
16 program, a couponing thing that says, And if  
17 you come now between four and six, you know,  
18 we'll give you credit for your lift on -- you  
19 know, and it wasn't anything that -- it just  
20 had to do with when you showed up. But  
21 essentially they were doing that. They were  
22 trying to manage their demand by -- and it was,  
23 again, for very commercial reasons, because they

1 realized that that allows them to move those  
2 things. So there is some reference models out  
3 there. But again, it really has to be largely  
4 around event activities, like games or concerts  
5 or things like that where you have a motivation  
6 for people to actually adhere to that change  
7 in schedule.

8 MR. STEUDLE: I do think there is  
9 an opportunity when that information is readily  
10 available and pretty reliable that you could  
11 see some shift happening. So if people knew,  
12 if they checked their computer and said, all  
13 right, if I leave now, and now they have the  
14 predictive tool that says, all right, your  
15 normal route is this, so it's going to take you  
16 this long, and if it had the ability to say if  
17 you wait 20 minutes, historical data will say  
18 that you'll reduce this. I think they can get  
19 there. I don't know that anybody has that  
20 developed yet.

21 MR. ALBERT: But if you're looking  
22 --

23 MR. STEUDLE: I mean the data would

1 certainly be there, and I think that was  
2 something people would grab onto --

3 MR. ALBERT: Well, I think of all  
4 these connected vehicles who are probes out  
5 there collecting that data, and that data then  
6 can be collected and transmitted back to the  
7 users, we have an opportunity for peak  
8 spreading, which is a much cheaper solution than  
9 some other things.

10 MR. SCHROMSKY: Well, on the same  
11 point, one of the questions I have on your study  
12 is obviously we're looking at the connected  
13 vehicle; right? And then once you develop that  
14 and get the device and everything else, then  
15 from that point on you'll start building them  
16 after market. But I've got that today.  
17 (Holding up cell phone)

18 So are you developing an app that  
19 you would get volunteers that actually do this?

20 So if we bring the bus, if I'm a commuter on  
21 the bus, I could see based off my app, because  
22 I have GPS information with the same cellular  
23 infrastructure you're using, I could -- Google

1 does that today -- actually track my plot and  
2 tell me -- I don't have to drill holes or anything  
3 else. So, you know, between the two, you just  
4 want access to the data; right?

5 So, is it easier to get this (holding  
6 up cell phone), you know, taking -- Because I  
7 look at your paving. We were talking on the  
8 side. You know, it's almost like a 3-1-1;  
9 right? So your inspector didn't come until four  
10 weeks, but then the citizen walked, took a  
11 picture from his smart phone from their app,  
12 uploaded, and you're just -- you just want the  
13 data; right? So how do you aggregate it? I'm  
14 just curious if you're looking not just the  
15 vehicle, but developing an app that I would put  
16 in my car or take a bus or take a train.

17 MR. McCORMICK: Well, that's what  
18 happened in Boston. Boston had all of this data  
19 on where their buses were. Okay. And they  
20 didn't have any funding to somehow deliver that  
21 to their customers. Well, somebody had the  
22 brilliant idea. He said, well, let's just put  
23 the data out online. We'll just stream it out

1 online. Within two weeks there was an Android  
2 app that allowed people to, on their phone, get  
3 it. Went out and harvested that data of it,  
4 and it would tell them how far away their bus  
5 was, and within three weeks there was an iPhone  
6 app for it. And it was one of those things that,  
7 you know, independently neither this business  
8 that was crafting this or the public entity had  
9 the funds or the wherewithal to do it, and they  
10 weren't even aware of each other until it became  
11 -- you know, they were actually surprised when  
12 the Bostonian entity found out that the data  
13 was being harvested and used that way, because  
14 that was really what they wanted to do, was  
15 provide better service for their customer base.

16 MR. CALABRESE: And back to your  
17 point. When people know the real-time  
18 information on the bus or the train, even though  
19 it might not be any more on time than it was  
20 two weeks ago, they're more likely to use it.

21 MR. SCHROMSKY: Right.

22 MR. SMITH: And to answer your  
23 question, too, I guess for a lot of the

1 applications we've been -- or in a perfect world,  
2 we'd like to see -- I guess there -- it's kind  
3 of communication technology agnostic. That's  
4 kind of the terminology I've been throwing  
5 around. It really doesn't matter, because  
6 other than a safety aspect, most of the stuff  
7 we're talking about doesn't have to be right  
8 then, right there. I mean obviously for the  
9 safety it has to be. One of the benefits, hey,  
10 if this infrastructure is going to be put out  
11 there for safety purposes, well, then how can  
12 we benefit it. But that's not by any stretch  
13 of imagination to discard other communications  
14 methodologies or communications means, because  
15 I think there is value in where we're looking  
16 at our applications. It's how it's  
17 communicating back and forth is actually one  
18 of the -- I think the last steps we're going  
19 to take. We want to see what we can do. And  
20 you're right. In some instances, especially  
21 non-DOT specific business processes, I'd be  
22 willing to bet that there are other sectors than  
23 state DOT that could develop them quicker and

1 cheaper and get it out the market faster than  
2 we ever could, so good point.

3 MR. WEBB: George Webb. Just a  
4 real quick one. How difficult is it to develop  
5 the software to start harvesting the data?

6 MR. SMITH: For -- well, what you  
7 saw right now was sort of difficult, but if you  
8 noticed, it's very simple information. Where  
9 the challenge is going to be -- right now it's  
10 just -- it's taking the information and tracking  
11 it. I think of it almost as a glorified AVL  
12 system with data coming back that we can  
13 visualize. The challenge is going to be, and  
14 what we're going through right now, is  
15 processing that data and doing applications  
16 processes to give us more useable information  
17 than just, hey, here's where the vehicle is,  
18 this is where it's been, that's what it's doing.

19 That's really -- I should say, but that's where  
20 the brunt of the work is in.

21 MR. WEBB: And what I want my fellow  
22 committee members to think about is the federal  
23 government stepped in when they were putting

1 a lot of traffic management centers around, and  
2 they developed uniform software that you could  
3 take and put into your computer system so you  
4 didn't have to, you know, it came with the  
5 hardware type stuff. So, as this thing is  
6 starting to be developed and so forth, I would  
7 think and hope, rather than each government  
8 entity trying to re-develop the wheel or  
9 whatever to try and pull this information out,  
10 that we think about pulling something together  
11 to have initiatives to have something that we  
12 could then distribute to allow governments to  
13 do that.

14 CHAIR DENARO: Peter.

15 DR. SWEATMAN: Just going back to  
16 Steve's question, he started, I think, an  
17 interesting conversation and generates a lot  
18 of excitement. So here at the university, this  
19 project is having a galvanizing effect right  
20 across the university in industry  
21 transportation research and deployment. And  
22 so we have folks from engineering, obviously,  
23 who are interested in energy. We have folks

1 from urban planning who are interested in urban  
2 form and how it affects transportation decisions  
3 and all that kind of thing. We have folks like  
4 Sue Zielinski with the SMART program who are  
5 interested in multi-modal use in large cities  
6 and how that all works together, that  
7 connectivity.

8 So all of that, this project and this  
9 data and this capability is having a tremendous  
10 galvanizing effect on something that's dear to  
11 your heart, and that's transportation research.

12 In the past, transportation research has been  
13 mainly about trying to list some problems, and  
14 now we see a glimpse of the future. We can  
15 actually create the future with this kind of  
16 program. So the excitement you're hearing here  
17 today I hear everywhere when we go and talk about  
18 it, and I'm very excited with what's happening  
19 around the university, that there's so many  
20 faculty who want to get involved in this and  
21 so many students who want to get involved in  
22 the developing applications. So this is a  
23 tremendous platform from that point of view.

1                   MR. SCHAGRIN:    Bob, I'd like to  
2 suggest we try to move on, because we have three  
3 more speakers.

4                   CHAIR DENARO:    Yes.

5                   MR. SCHAGRIN:    And this is actually  
6 going to be covered in more detail tomorrow on  
7 the agenda.  So, I'm not trying to cut it off  
8 or anything.

9                   CHAIR DENARO:    No.  Thanks, yes.

10                  MR. SCHAGRIN:    There is time to have  
11 this discussion tomorrow.

12                  CHAIR DENARO:    Adds a very  
13 interesting dimension to this.  Kirk?

14                  MR. STEUDLE:    Bob, just as Matt's  
15 stepping off equipment, it's important to note  
16 what he said in the beginning.  We started this  
17 data use process five, six years ago before the  
18 rest of this stuff was developed.  We said,  
19 well, what could we do with this?  So that's  
20 the premise, you know, and the charge of that  
21 committee was, well, if you had this data, how  
22 would you operate differently?  And, you know,  
23 Matt said we're agnostic about where the data

1 comes from, and that we really didn't -- we  
2 weren't looking at this is an application for  
3 the Safety Pilot. We're saying, if this  
4 information's coming, how do we make different  
5 decisions, and that's really what you were  
6 seeing, a different decision, and now there's  
7 other devices that are sending information  
8 differently. Different work.

9 ***DRIVER CLINIC RESULTS***

10 MR. LUKUC: I'll try to figure out  
11 how to do this without blocking everybody --  
12 Yes. Good idea. That's a little more awkward,  
13 but, okay. So my name's Mike Lukuc. I'm with  
14 NHTSA, and I'm going to talk to you about the  
15 light vehicle driver acceptance clinics.

16 This is a slide we had in for  
17 Chicago, and it just shows you where the driver  
18 clinics fit into our safety research framework.

19 I won't go through all these, but they're there  
20 for you guys to look at at a later time.

21 Next slide. So in the light vehicle  
22 driver clinic project, we had three objectives,  
23 and the primary one that I'll talk to you about

1 is the top one, which was to obtain feedback  
2 on the connected vehicle technology and the  
3 safety applications from a representative  
4 sample of drivers across the U.S.

5 The second one is the one I touched  
6 on earlier when we had the question about the  
7 positioning, and it was to assess the  
8 performance and reliability of the 5.9 GHz DSRC  
9 communications technology and the GPS in diverse  
10 geographic and environmental conditions. So  
11 at each of the clinic locations, we did eight  
12 hours of driving, or had professional drivers  
13 do eight hours of driving off property on real  
14 roads and different conditions and gathered  
15 data, and I touched on that earlier. We do have  
16 a report coming out that I'll point out later  
17 on in the slide deck.

18 And then the third was to promote  
19 the technology to the industry and the general  
20 public, and we did that through the demos.

21 Next slide. So this shows you the  
22 project team, the Crash Avoidance Metrics  
23 Partnership, Vehicle Safety Consortium III.

1 So it's eight OEMs. I'm not sure if you guys  
2 are aware of them. So it's GM and Ford,  
3 Mercedes-Benz, Toyota, Honda, Nissan, BW-Audi,  
4 and Hyundai-Kia, and then with their  
5 subcontractors, DENSO -- Roger, I'll give you  
6 a plug -- Virginia Tech and Automotive Events.

7 We couldn't live without Automotive Events.  
8 They really did the bulk of the work on all the  
9 logistics. And then the U.S. DOT agencies.

10 So, the next slide. This shows the  
11 six locations. We did one clinic a month for  
12 six months, which was pretty aggressive, and  
13 we started out in Brooklyn, Michigan, and then  
14 we went down. So we went from -- sorry. Let  
15 me get this right. We went from Brooklyn to  
16 Brainerd, then down to Orlando for the ITS World  
17 Congress, and then up to the Virginia Tech, where  
18 we did it at the Smart Road, to Texas, and then  
19 over to Alameda, California. So we started out  
20 in August of 2011 and ended -- and finished in  
21 January of 2012.

22 This shows you the vehicles we built  
23 for the project. So for this particular

1 project, there were 16 vehicles built to use  
2 in the clinics, and then eight additional  
3 vehicles, which we call template vehicles, which  
4 were used for the performance testing. There  
5 are also spares, and they'll be used for further  
6 research and to diagnose any problems with model  
7 deployment. And so you'll see in the last  
8 bullet these are -- the vehicles are 16 of the  
9 64 vehicles that we have and have deployed in  
10 model deployment. This is an old slide. Says  
11 "will be deployed," but -- so these -- the clinic  
12 vehicles were refreshed and then put into the  
13 model deployment environment.

14 This goes through the safety  
15 applications, and I hope that all of you have  
16 been exposed to the demos in one location or  
17 another at this point. We do have some DVDs  
18 that we can provide to go through these in  
19 detail. The important thing is to look at the  
20 acronyms.

21 So, EEBL is Electronic Emergency  
22 Brake Light, which is a forward-looking  
23 application. If somebody does a panic brake,

1 it warns the cars behind. It sends a warning,  
2 it puts an identifier up or a flag up that warns  
3 the cars behind.

4 Forward Collision Warning and Blind  
5 Spot Warning are fairly common production  
6 applications today with other sensors.

7 Then we have the Left Turn Assist,  
8 which is really a vehicle turning warning. If  
9 your vehicle's turning left across the path of  
10 another vehicle which you can't see, it would  
11 warn you.

12 Intersection Movement Assist which  
13 is the cross-path application.

14 And the Do Not Pass Warning, which  
15 is a head-on type of scenario on a two-lane  
16 highway, for instance.

17 So with those same acronyms, you can  
18 see in the far left column, this breaks it down  
19 by OEM what the vehicles contain. So you'll  
20 see that on OEM's vehicle, none of the eight,  
21 had all six applications, but we had three with  
22 five, a couple with four, and primarily five,  
23 four and three applications each. We had a few

1 with two applications.

2 The bullet at the top, you can see  
3 in the bottom line this shows you the number  
4 of scenarios we ran in the clinic. So there  
5 was one EEBL scenario. Four Forward Collision  
6 Warning, which includes an out-of-path  
7 rejection, so it was a false positive test.  
8 The Blind Spot and Lane Change had two, and Do  
9 Not Pass Warning and IMA had two. Left Turn  
10 Assist, one.

11 So, that next slide. This shows you  
12 a sample of eight of the vehicles, one for each  
13 OEM, what the visual driver vehicle interfaces  
14 look like. So every OEM had visual and audible.

15 There were a few applications that only had  
16 visual warnings, or one in particular. Some  
17 of the OEMs implemented the blind spot warning  
18 and lane change warning without an audible tone;  
19 visual only. But for the most part, they all  
20 had audible and visual. And then a few OEMs  
21 chose to include haptic, which is a vibrating  
22 seat and in this case could be a vibrating  
23 steering wheel and implementation, production

1 implementation.

2           The next slide. This gives you an  
3 idea of what the participants went through.  
4 So, the important thing, we've had a lot of  
5 questions on recruitment. We went -- used a  
6 professional marketing research firm to recruit  
7 the participants, and they used regional  
8 databases for people who've signed up for  
9 various types of research experiments. Then  
10 so we narrowed down or came up with a pool of  
11 people using the databases, and then there was  
12 a professional phone screening process to get  
13 to the final selection.

14           The onsite experience, important  
15 things to note. We had a pre-drive  
16 questionnaire. We had a briefing, which was  
17 an educational briefing for the technology.  
18 There was orientation at each station for each  
19 application exposure during the clinic. And  
20 then after the participants experienced each  
21 application, they were given an in-vehicle  
22 questionnaire, and then there was a post-drive  
23 questionnaire which encompassed the whole

1 experience. And a few -- some of the -- a small  
2 subset of the participants went through a focus  
3 group.

4 Then the next slide. This just kind  
5 of gives you a breakdown of the safety  
6 application exposure. We shot for 112  
7 participants per clinic, and I'll show you how  
8 many we actually ended up within a minute. Four  
9 sessions per day. Important thing is we split  
10 the participants equally by gender and equally  
11 into three age categories, so you'll see we have  
12 20 to 30, 40 to 50, and 60 to 70-year-old age  
13 categories. So they're separated by a ten-year  
14 band. And so the demographic, the split was  
15 really directed by the independent evaluator.

16 And then I think I've covered the rest of those  
17 bullets already.

18 This shows you what we ended up with.

19 So the upper left, that shows you for each age  
20 bracket on the rows, and the genders in the  
21 column, how much we ended up with. We had 688  
22 participants total. The next one at the bottom,  
23 it shows you how it broke down by application.

1       The important thing to note is four of the  
2       applications in the bottom row, we had a hundred  
3       percent of the participants in. Two of them,  
4       we only -- we got 37 percent and 25 percent.  
5       So those were -- you know, if you go back and  
6       look back to the original chart that showed the  
7       applications by OEM, you'll see there were a  
8       few applications that were only offered by a  
9       few of the OEMs.

10               So I'm going to show you now an  
11       example of kind of the big picture, how the  
12       drivers tend to desire the V2V technology. And  
13       so the important thing to note, all the  
14       questionnaires were on a seven-point scale.  
15       It's a Likert scale. Very common for subjective  
16       experiments. We lumped 1 to 2 -- the responses  
17       of 1 to 2 in this instance would be "disagree";  
18       6 to 7 would be "agree"; and then 3, 4 and 5  
19       would be "neutral."

20               So the question here is, "I would  
21       like to have this V2V safety communications  
22       feature on my personal vehicle." And you'll  
23       see that overwhelmingly people agree with this.

1       Very few disagree.

2               Okay. So this is the exact same  
3 question, but it breaks it down by age group  
4 just to show you that there's really no  
5 difference across the age categories, with 90  
6 percent agreeing. Okay. So --

7               DR. RAJKUMAR: Mike, do people --  
8 some people just simply regard the technology  
9 foreign?

10              MR. LUKUC: I could draw a few  
11 conclusions in the report that show -- I think  
12 the important thing to note is, you know, it's  
13 like -- go back. We're talking three or five  
14 people. That's really almost in the noise.  
15 You know, some of the people in some of the  
16 locations thought that this would be a great  
17 feature for other people to have, "but I don't  
18 really need this in my personal vehicle because  
19 -- you know, because I -- you know, I'm a good  
20 driver."

21              Okay. So, go back one. So now  
22 we'll show you driver acceptance as a function  
23 of the safety feature, so this is just a few

1 examples. So you'll notice the rows break it  
2 down by safety application. Right. The  
3 question is how useful. So this is usefulness.

4 "How useful do you think the safety feature  
5 that alerted you to the presence of a specific  
6 threat ...," so whatever the threat was,  
7 depending on the safety application, "... would  
8 be in improving driving safety in the real  
9 world?" So you'll see that for the most part,  
10 we're right around 90 percent. There are a few,  
11 like Left Turn Assist and even the second one,  
12 the Do Not Pass warning, where people have a  
13 little harder time relating to that because they  
14 don't really experience those scenarios on a  
15 day-to-day basis. And the, you know, the other,  
16 like the Intersection Movement Assist, is really  
17 the most compelling of the scenarios, and a lot  
18 of people know people that have been in serious  
19 accidents or they've experienced a near accident  
20 themselves, so you see a higher response on that.

21 Next slide. So this one is  
22 desirability. The question is, "I would like  
23 to have a safety feature that alerted me to the

1 presence of a specific threat on my personal  
2 vehicle." So you see generally the same trend,  
3 and again, the Left Turn Assist and the Do Not  
4 Pass warning, people tend to not relate as well  
5 with those and so they don't think that it'd  
6 be as desirable.

7 The next slide. So, intuitiveness.

8 This is one -- I guess it's important to note  
9 that we intentionally did not structure the  
10 experiment as a human factor study, so all the  
11 participants -- in general, most of the  
12 participants only experienced one vehicle.  
13 There were a few that had to switch because they  
14 were in the vehicles that only had two or three  
15 safety applications, so we did a car swap. But  
16 no participant experienced the same safety  
17 feature in two different vehicles. All right.

18 So when you think intuitiveness, it gets into  
19 the driver/vehicle interface, but, you know,  
20 all the drivers experienced different  
21 interfaces, and we're lumping this into one  
22 summary, so take it for what it's worth.

23 So, the question is, "How effective

1 was the particular safety feature at alerting  
2 you to the presence of the specific threat?"

3 So, again, the safety applications are the  
4 individual bars, and you can generally see the  
5 same trend with this. Overwhelmingly positive,  
6 everybody above 80 percent in this case, every  
7 application.

8 DR. ADAMS: Therese Adams. What  
9 was the sample size?

10 MR. LUKUC: Go back. So here are  
11 the samples for each.

12 DR. ADAMS: Okay. All right.

13 MR. LUKUC: So, you know -- and  
14 that's good to point out. The one with the --  
15 one of the lowest percentages or the lowest --  
16 we only had 171 participants and -- okay.

17 MR. LAMAGNA: Sam. So was there  
18 any concern at all that this was almost done  
19 in a vacuum? I mean what I get from this is  
20 that, yes, people are hungry for safer cars as  
21 opposed to there's this type of means to achieve  
22 safety in vehicles or the type, the way to  
23 achieve to safer vehicles; which would you

1       rather have? Because to me this is, you know,  
2       would you like to eat when you're hungry? Yes,  
3       I would.

4               MR. LUKUC: Yes. Well, you know,  
5       this was really aimed at trying to understand  
6       if the general public would accept these, given  
7       what we taught them going in.

8               Ray, I don't know if you want to  
9       speak to that one. You know, we may have other  
10      research at NHTSA focused on comparing V2V to  
11      other safety systems, but that wasn't the  
12      intent. This was really to look at short-term  
13      acceptance, or acceptance on a very short  
14      exposure. And then we, through the Safety  
15      Pilot, the I.E. will also be looking at what's  
16      the acceptance over longer exposure.

17              DR. RAJKUMAR: This is Raj. So to  
18      me, I guess, even various technologies, DSRC  
19      is the only one that gives you the latency that  
20      can meet all these safety applications, for one.  
21      Number two, the other factor that the  
22      automotive industry actually support us, are  
23      people willing to pay for safety? Yes, I want

1 safety, but will I pay for it. Which is where  
2 I think the DOT mandate comes into play: Look,  
3 spend under a hundred bucks. You have a DSRC  
4 block installed. Because as a mandate, and we  
5 know it saves lives.

6 MR. LAMAGNA: I believe everybody  
7 in this room would be shocked if the results  
8 were anything different than what they're now.

9 MR. LUKUC: Yes. We had to show it,  
10 so it's a piece of information that's necessary.

11 MR. RESENDES: Well, when we went  
12 into this, we were about to spend a lot of money  
13 on Safety Pilot, which was providing  
14 crash-related technologies to drivers of light  
15 vehicles, most Americans. The vast majority  
16 of most Americans have never been in a vehicle  
17 with a crash warning system, even the ones that  
18 are on radar-based systems. So we needed to  
19 know and get an understanding of, do they find  
20 this technology useful and acceptable. And  
21 going in, we did not know the answer to that.

22 There's a strong -- a lot of our human factors  
23 studies on across the board safety technologies

1 showed most drivers think they're better than  
2 they are at driving; they don't need help  
3 avoiding crashes. So I actually was very  
4 surprised at how positive this is. And we  
5 didn't know going in how strong generally the  
6 drivers were going to react to this technology.

7 So this really was a gate we needed to go  
8 through, was do the average American driver  
9 across a variety of demographics across  
10 different parts of the United States find this  
11 technology useful and acceptable.

12 DR. ADAMS: Yes. Therese Adams.  
13 What I think interesting here is the negative,  
14 the section of people that are negative, because  
15 it is like a "Are you hungry, would you like  
16 to eat?" But somebody would not say, "No, don't  
17 give me any food," or come out negatively, even  
18 if they thought they were good a driver. They'd  
19 say, you know, "Maybe for other people, but,  
20 you know, I probably wouldn't get it, too."  
21 You'd think they would be more in the neutral  
22 area, but not --

23 MR. LUKUC: Well, a lot of these

1 were structured as, "Would you like it on your  
2 vehicle? Would you --" You know, "How useful  
3 would it be for you?"

4 DR. ADAMS: Oh, that's the  
5 question.

6 MR. LUKUC: Yes.

7 DR. ADAMS: So they would say, "No,  
8 not on my car"?

9 MR. LUKUC: Yes.

10 DR. ADAMS: Okay.

11 MR. LUKUC: And there were a couple  
12 locations -- Blacksburg was one -- where most  
13 of the participants thought that this would be  
14 great for somebody else to have, but they --  
15 you know, it really wouldn't help them a lot,  
16 so --

17 MR. McCORMICK: I mean, yes, that's  
18 kind of one the things we -- what we've found,  
19 is that all the studies showed that 20 percent  
20 of the people, when an idiot light or a warning  
21 light comes on saying your oil's too hot, do  
22 nothing. They just do nothing. They keep  
23 driving. They just ignore it. So they don't

1 find any utility even in the things they have,  
2 and it's -- whether it's psychological or  
3 behavioral, they really don't know, but I mean  
4 there's always going to be a group of people  
5 who, you know, are Luddites.

6 DR. ADAMS: Yes, but they wanted you  
7 to take that out? They want to not even have  
8 that even on there, then?

9 MR. McCORMICK: They just ignore  
10 it.

11 DR. ADAMS: They just ignore it.  
12 So you think they'd be neutral?

13 MR. McCORMICK: Well, except for  
14 the fact that it always drives cost.

15 DR. ADAMS: Yes.

16 MR. McCORMICK: You know there's no  
17 free lunch. Somehow it has to be paid for, and  
18 eventually you have to pay for it. So, you know,  
19 it's a question of whether or not value it.

20 MR. SCHAGRIN: Just want to say one  
21 thing. We also have focus groups --

22 MR. LUKUC: Yes.

23 MR. SCHAGRI: -- in which, you know

1 -- and I have observed some of those focus  
2 groups. And the kind of conversation you have  
3 among people is much like you'd have in any kind  
4 of fixed population. There are people who are  
5 going to be positive all the time, there's those  
6 people that are just kind of generally neutral,  
7 and there are people that are just going to be  
8 negative, and I think you have to -- you know,  
9 from a common sense --

10 MR. McCORMICK: What are you  
11 looking at me for?

12 (Laughter.)

13 MR. SCHAGRIN: Why are you so  
14 sensitive, Scott?

15 (Laughter.)

16 MR. SCHAGRIN: No, there's going to  
17 be a kind of mixture. So I think that there's  
18 some random element in here based on kind of  
19 a general population type of thing that you're  
20 going to have that kind of stuff no matter if  
21 you can say the sky is blue and they say, "No,  
22 I don't like blue skies." You know, there's  
23 going to be some of that. But the fact it's

1 so small is also a good indicator.

2 DR. ADAMS: Yes that makes sense.

3 MR. LUKUC: Do you have anything to  
4 add to that? You've done a lot of the studies.

5 MR. AUGUSTINE: I was just going to  
6 make one comment. I think the other thing we've  
7 seen in prior research is the performance of  
8 the systems also impact whether the individuals  
9 said it was beneficial and they liked it. If  
10 there's a lot of false positives, you get a much  
11 higher negative result. So somewhat you're  
12 seeing a little bit of performance versus  
13 personal preference versus effect -- you're  
14 getting a lot of data in sort of that positive  
15 result, and I would echo Ray's comment. We've  
16 seen very minor technical things causing a very  
17 large negative response that sort of shocked  
18 us when I thought that was a very minor thing.

19 People feel very strongly and they'll say, "No,  
20 I don't want that in my vehicle for this one  
21 little reason. I didn't like the sound of the  
22 bell," or, "It was a chirp that I didn't like."

23 And you go --

1 DR. ADAMS: That's the interesting  
2 stuff.

3 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes. I was  
4 surprised by that, so --

5 MR. LUKUC: That's important, yes.  
6 And along that point, we have a few vehicles  
7 that actually have voice, so, "Slow moving  
8 vehicle" or "Danger" kind of thing. So, you  
9 know, people might not like that particular  
10 feature.

11 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. This is Bob.  
12 First of all, a question. Did you give a  
13 questionnaire to people before they experienced  
14 it and then after?

15 MR. LUKUC: We did, yes. We had the  
16 pre-drive questionnaire. So after they were  
17 educated, they watched the video. It was an  
18 earlier version of the video that we've been  
19 showing for the last year. And then they were  
20 given a presentation by Virginia Tech  
21 researchers that described the technology, the  
22 fundamentals. So, yes, they -- going in, then  
23 they had a questionnaire. So they -- and we

1 -- most of these are post-drive responses.  
2 There's really a very small difference between  
3 pre-drive and post-drive. They skewed a little  
4 bit more towards the negative pre-drive, but,  
5 you know, very small, almost in the noise.

6 CHAIR DENARO: Well, and I'll just  
7 comment on Sam's comment on this. I've reviewed  
8 a lot of automotive safety reports over the last  
9 ten years, and I didn't -- I don't know the --  
10 you know, I haven't reviewed this report and  
11 everything else, but I'll say these results were  
12 way higher than anything I've ever seen before.

13 MR. LUKUC: Yes. That's okay.

14 CHAIR DENARO: You look at adaptive  
15 cruise control, lane departure, you know, lane  
16 keeping assist, whatever. These systems will  
17 vary between, I want to say, 50 and 80 percent  
18 acceptance. A surprising number of systems  
19 will rate pretty low, in the 50 percent, 40  
20 percent, something like that. So it's not a  
21 foregone conclusion that people accept this.  
22 So if this stuff is reliable, these are  
23 remarkably high numbers.

1 MS. NODINE: Mike, I have  
2 something. I'm Emily Nodine with Volpe. I'm  
3 doing the evaluation. So something to keep in  
4 mind. Anybody who has done or seen the demos,  
5 the scenarios in these clinics and in the demos,  
6 they really show the system in all its glory.  
7 You know, they have an obstruction, so the  
8 vehicle comes out from behind something. So  
9 we're very much expecting that the results are  
10 going to be skewed towards the positive, and  
11 that's sort of partially why after the model  
12 deployment we want to compare and see in theory  
13 do people like this, or do they actually like  
14 how it's --

15 MR. LUKUC: That's right and that's  
16 what I was going to say. You know, in deployment  
17 we have the penetration level to deal with, as  
18 well, so it's not every vehicle that you're  
19 reacting on. But you will see the  
20 questionnaires in the model deployment are very  
21 similar to the questions here. They're based  
22 off of these. So we'll be able to compare the  
23 results. Short-term exposure versus long-term

1 exposure.

2 DR. RAJKUMAR: Mike, this is Raj.

3 Is the feedback for the driver visual, audio,  
4 tactile, combination?

5 MR. LUKUC: It depends on the  
6 application and the OEM implementation. Almost  
7 all except blind spot warning, all the other  
8 applications had audible and some sort of  
9 visual. Some of the visual was in the heads-up,  
10 you know, forward and the inner forward line  
11 of sight. Others were on -- more of an icon  
12 on the dash. So, "I heard a sound. Now, what  
13 was that sound?" You go back and look, you know,  
14 after the fact. It holds it for a few seconds,  
15 and then a couple of OEMs had the haptic, the  
16 vibration in the seat. Okay? Any more?

17 I think we have to keep moving,  
18 according to Mike. So this is an example of  
19 system limitations. So we asked a market  
20 penetration question just to see, you know, with  
21 what we taught them and what they've seen, what  
22 the people thought. So the question was, "What  
23 percentage of vehicles would need to be

1 similarly equipped before you believed the  
2 benefits would be noticeable?" And so the red  
3 line is a cumulative distribution, so if you  
4 look at -- if you look at, say, the 50 percent  
5 mark, we'll say 20 percent -- 26 percent of the  
6 respondents thought that if somewhere between  
7 50 percent or less of the vehicles were equipped,  
8 you'd start to see noticeable benefits. So that  
9 gives you just kind of an idea of what the people  
10 are thinking out there. So they did rate it  
11 highly, but they still understood that there  
12 was a limited value early on in deployment.

13 All right. Next slide. So this is  
14 kind of -- these are examples of self-reported  
15 understanding of V2V. So, how well do they  
16 think they get it? This is one that changed  
17 a little bit from pre-drive to post-drive. So  
18 we saw a few in the "I don't understand it"  
19 column. The question is, "After experiencing  
20 one --" well, this is a post-drive question.  
21 So, "After experiencing these  
22 vehicle-to-vehicle safety features first-hand,  
23 please tell us how well you think you understand

1 this technology and how it works." So you can  
2 see that 530 of the 688 respondents thought they  
3 fully understood it, and then 153 in the middle,  
4 and nobody said that they don't understand it.

5 And I think we had a handful that thought they  
6 did not get it in the pre-drive questionnaire,  
7 so it shifted a little bit, but, you know, in  
8 the noise level.

9 So the overall -- so, go to the next  
10 one. So this is the same question, and it's  
11 broken down by age group. So here you'll start  
12 to notice that the younger drivers, which is  
13 the lowest row, seem to get it more or believe  
14 they get it more than the older drivers. Okay.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Hey.

16 MR. LUKUC: It's a self-reported  
17 understanding for being honest.

18 (Laughter.)

19 MR. LUKUC: So, and then we asked  
20 also an example on how much the drivers seemed  
21 to value the technology in terms of monetary  
22 value. So, "At what price level would you begin  
23 to feel that the collective group safety

1 applications is too expensive to consider  
2 purchasing?" So each individual -- most all  
3 of them experienced four of the six, and some  
4 of them experienced some of the others. So this  
5 -- again, the red is a cumulative distribution.

6 So if you look in the middle -- you guys probably  
7 have a hard time reading it, so it's "More than  
8 \$50" is the farthest left, "More than a hundred,"  
9 "More than 150," "200" and "250." So if you  
10 look in the middle, it's an easy point. We'll  
11 say 91 percent of the respondents thought that  
12 the collective group would begin to be too  
13 expensive somewhere to the right of \$150, and  
14 then 58 percent somewhere more than \$250. Okay.

15 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Is there an  
16 estimated cost?

17 MR. LUKUC: Well, we're working on  
18 that. That would be part of our -- we are.  
19 I mean, you know, we can throw out some numbers.

20 Roger can -- if Roger wants to throw a cost  
21 out there.

22 MR. BERG: No way.

23 (Laughter.)

1                   MR. LUKUC: All right. The cost we  
2 estimate will be a little different than what  
3 he would estimate.

4                   Sorry to put you on the spot.

5                   MR. BERG: I've seen all kinds of  
6 price points services formula. Looks like Bob  
7 is in safety applications --

8                   MR. LUKUC: It's going to be  
9 considerably lower than what people are paying  
10 for a single radar-based system, and that's the  
11 important thing. So you have -- you know, you  
12 have the systems that have a very limited field  
13 of view, radar, camera. They can see, you know,  
14 maybe 20 degrees, a generously wide path field  
15 of view. These can see 360 degrees and, you  
16 know, I would say it's going to be less than  
17 half of the price of those systems. Probably  
18 considerably.

19                   MR. CALABRESE: What is one of those  
20 systems?

21                   MR. LUKUC: It depends on the OEM.

22                   (Laughter.)

23                   MR. LUKUC: And the Tier 1 supplier.

1       It really depends. They're mostly bundled  
2 with other applications. But I would say, you  
3 know, those -- I don't know. \$700, \$500. I  
4 don't know what those systems -- we're not  
5 throwing any dollars out there, so -- You can  
6 go out and do some searches on the OEM websites  
7 and price your cars and figure out what they  
8 cost.

9               A couple examples about unintended  
10 consequences. So this is another one that we  
11 need to throw some caveats out there. You know,  
12 again, it wasn't a DVI study, so, you know, we're  
13 asking -- the question is, "Monitoring or  
14 interpreting the information provided by these  
15 safety features is no more distracting than  
16 using my car's radio." One thing to point out  
17 is, you know, we're bombarding these individuals  
18 with more warnings than they're used to, other  
19 than blind spot warning, probably more than  
20 they'll ever experience in a lifetime with their  
21 vehicle. You know, they're getting instant  
22 forward collision warning, they're going  
23 through four different scenarios, sometimes

1 multiple times. So they're seeing a lot of  
2 warnings in a period of an hour,  
3 hour-and-a-half. So when you start asking  
4 about distraction, you have to take it for what  
5 it's worth. They've seen a lot more than they  
6 will ever see in that hour or hour-and-a-half  
7 driving in the real world, so this is where it  
8 tends to get a little more negative. But again,  
9 we're still above 70 percent in all cases. This  
10 is broken down by location, by the way.

11 MR. McCORMICK: Is there a gender  
12 difference looked at in all of these?

13 MR. LUKUC: Yes, we do and we break  
14 all that down in the report that's under review  
15 right now.

16 MR. McCORMICK: I mean in general  
17 did you find any significant difference?

18 MR. LUKUC: No.

19 MR. McCORMICK: Okay. Thank you.

20 MR. LUKUC: Not that I'm aware of.

21 CHAIR DENARO: So this was one of  
22 our pre-questions -- this is Bob -- also, and  
23 you stated that DVI investigation was really

1 not a focus of this effort. Is the intent  
2 ultimately to leave DVI, then, up to the  
3 manufacturer to do as they please?

4 MR. LUKUC: We have a human factors  
5 for Connected Vehicle Program that's looking  
6 at that kind of stuff, and that would be weighed  
7 in our decision. I don't know if Ray wants to  
8 talk about that, the question about, you know,  
9 are we leaving DVI out of it. You know, would  
10 we leave that up to the OEM or not? I don't  
11 think that's necessarily the intent.

12 MR. RESENDES: We have not made that  
13 decision, and we're actually looking at that  
14 right now on the vehicle-based systems as well.

15 MR. LUKUC: So with the whole  
16 distraction thing out there, yes, but --

17 MR. RESENDES: Right. But this  
18 wasn't -- you know, that wasn't addressed in  
19 this project, but that is being addressed in  
20 the Connect Vehicle Program.

21 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. I can see  
22 where that could be debated. I mean I think,  
23 you know, these days that OEMs are doing a pretty

1 good job of this, and very creative -- I think  
2 there's been very innovative, very creative  
3 stuff. The danger, of course, is that if you  
4 don't create standards, then you have a  
5 potential, going from car to car, that you do  
6 create distraction and that sort of thing.

7 MR. LUKUC: You know, we even heard  
8 some of that in the focus groups. In the  
9 open-ended questions that we had in the  
10 questionnaire, there were some people out there  
11 that thought standardization would be good.  
12 You know, it was by no means the majority of  
13 the people.

14 So, the next slide. This is  
15 interesting. To this one's centered around  
16 complacency. So the question is, "Availability  
17 of these safety features would cause drivers  
18 to pay less attention to the driving  
19 environment." So if you remember back to the  
20 younger people understanding the technology  
21 here, the younger are on the bottom, and they  
22 seemed to think that they would be a little more  
23 complacent or other people would be more

1 complacent if they had this technology on the  
2 vehicle, versus the older two age groups. Okay.

3 MR. AUGUSTINE: So the colors --  
4 back to that slide.

5 MR. LUKUC: The colors. Yes, the  
6 colors again. So --

7 DR. ADAMS: Red is bad.

8 MR. AUGUSTINE: So red is still bad.

9 DR. ADAMS: Yes.

10 MR. AUGUSTINE: Orange is sort of  
11 going at it from a different --

12 MR. LUKUC: Yes.

13 DR. ADAMS: Right.

14 MR. LUKUC: Yes.

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: So the more green  
16 is good?

17 MR. LUKUC: Green and yellow are  
18 generally good on this one.

19 MR. McCORMICK: You know, that's  
20 interesting. Nissan a number of years ago -- I  
21 think Roger knew about this -- they put in the  
22 haptic vibration seats. You drive outside the  
23 lines 100 percent of the time when you drive,

1 and not by much, but every time you drive you'll  
2 drive outside the lines. And so they outfitted  
3 -- I believe it was a Bluebird, which is  
4 extremely equivalent of the Altima here -- with  
5 a haptic feedback using cameras, that said, if  
6 I go outside the lines, I'm going to feel this  
7 irritating vibration. When they originally  
8 started out, they ran it for -- I believe it  
9 was for three months. By the end of three  
10 months, 90 percent of the people drove without  
11 crossing the line. Subconsciously, they  
12 adjusted their driving so that they were somehow  
13 not consciously more attentive. They were just  
14 more attentive to not having that happen to them.

15 So, the reality is that depending on how it's  
16 implemented, it may actually improve your  
17 driving capabilities.

18 CHAIR DENARO: Before we leave that  
19 -- this is Bob -- is there planned additional  
20 research on complacency and its impacts?

21 MR. RESENDES: We have just kicked  
22 off a field operational test to look at long-term  
23 exposure, putting -- in Safety Pilot, people

1 that have cars for six months. We're looking  
2 at longer-term exposure. We'll be using  
3 vehicle-based technologies which are a good  
4 enough surrogate with that issue. So that  
5 project's just about to get awarded --

6 CHAIR DENARO: So by its nature,  
7 then, long-term, the results of that would not  
8 come in if the rule-making decision is on track.

9 It would come after the decision to intend to  
10 do rule-making, but maybe prior to actually  
11 executing everything. Is that correct?

12 MR. RESENDES: Correct.

13 CHAIR DENARO: Thank you.

14 MR. LUKUC: Okay. So, moving on.

15 I mentioned the focus groups. So I'll just  
16 show you the lower view of those. We have 12  
17 focus groups conducted, two at each site. So  
18 each had eight participants, so 96 total, and  
19 we had the -- tried to hit the same mixture of  
20 gender and age groups. At each focus group we  
21 had one participant from each OEMs vehicles.

22 Okay. And, you know, the focus  
23 groups are really hard if you try to summarize,

1 do a thematic analysis and come to something  
2 you could show on a chart, so this is really  
3 just showing you how the discussion went in each  
4 of the focus groups. So we had a professional  
5 moderator, and they had -- she had topics that  
6 she would guide them toward, and this little  
7 seesaw, teeter-totter, shows you the benefits.

8 The benefits of saving lives. Preventing or  
9 mitigating accidents. That type of discussion  
10 far outweighed the discussion on dependency and  
11 complacency and over-reliance. We'll have that  
12 summarized in detail in the report.

13 This just kind of tells you that we  
14 have two reports coming out, one on the system  
15 performance testing and one on the driver  
16 acceptance clinics, and they are under OEM  
17 review and then they'll go through a NHTSA U.S.  
18 DOT publication review.

19 So the next -- I threw a few extra  
20 slides in here, and I know we're short on time.

21 We had a question on the -- how --

22 CHAIR DENARO: Excuse me. So on  
23 that, when should we expect those reports,

1 roughly? 2012? 2013?

2 MR. LUKUC: Twelve months? I don't  
3 know. Six to 12 months.

4 CHAIR DENARO: Six to eight months?

5 MR. LUKUC: You know, up to 12  
6 months.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Twelve months.

8 MR. LUKUC: You know, it just  
9 depends. It could be shorter, but it's probably  
10 a good --

11 CHAIR DENARO: All right. Thanks.

12 MR. LUKUC: All right. So I had a  
13 -- we had a question from some of the questions  
14 you guys submitted early on. One of them was  
15 related to how representative are the systems  
16 in terms of production components, so I threw  
17 a few slides in here to cover that and some other  
18 stuff. So this is going through the sister  
19 project to this, and we built 72 cars total.  
20 Sixty-four were for model deployment. This  
21 shows you what they look like on top of UMTRI's  
22 parking structure.

23 The next slide. So this is a wiring

1 diagram, and it's a generic diagram. Applies  
2 very well to 48 of the 64 vehicles. The things  
3 to point out: so we had -- at the top you see  
4 the system. A couple of the OEMs had a side  
5 radar. So 16 vehicles, I think, or 14 we have  
6 with side radar. This is used only for data  
7 acquisition and for the -- to indicate the  
8 presence of vehicles in the blind spots, more  
9 for analysis. The vehicles had -- you know,  
10 had driver -- a data acquisition system which  
11 had six cameras, and I'll show you pictures of  
12 those. So we had rear-ward driver and dash  
13 cameras, left side, right side, and  
14 forward-looking cameras, as well as  
15 forward-looking radar that's used only for data  
16 analysis, and then a camera on the driver's face  
17 with infrared eliminators.

18 So, hit the -- what I've shaded here  
19 are components that are really only needed for  
20 the experiment.

21 And then one more. This shades the  
22 components that are needed for data acquisition.

23 So if you look at what's left really at the

1 top, and I don't know if this will -- so this  
2 stuff up here, you know, we have the vehicle  
3 can going into the onboard equipment. So if  
4 you look at the important components, so the  
5 first would be really the DSRC radio which is  
6 inside the on-board equipment. There isn't a  
7 production -- mass production DSRC radio right  
8 now, but what we have are mass-production 802.11  
9 "A" chips, home wi-fi chips, not the -- you know,  
10 so it'd be the chip inside a home wi-fi router.

11 And those are modified to the 802.11 "P"  
12 standard. They haven't been subjected to the  
13 automotive level validation, so they're not  
14 certified as automotive grade. There's no  
15 reason to believe they wouldn't pass. That's  
16 probably -- that is the primary thing that's  
17 not automotive grade, but we feel really  
18 comfortable that it's a representative.

19 The other would be the -- you know,  
20 the software. The software, you know, it's  
21 really not optimized production-intense  
22 software. It hasn't been through the rigorous  
23 validation process. But we have thousands of

1 hours of research with this software. So we're  
2 pretty comfortable that it's -- you know, that  
3 it's pretty good and representative. You know,  
4 we're showing automotive-grade receivers. So  
5 what we have are evaluation kits that allow us  
6 to pull more data off the GPS receiver than you  
7 would need in a production implementation, but  
8 the chip itself, it's just standard  
9 automotive-grade chip. It's used in a lot of  
10 the navigational devices.

11 The antennas are production. For  
12 all intents and purposes, built production  
13 representative, built on a -- maybe not mass  
14 production, but a production line. This  
15 includes -- so that's the dual band DSRC GPS  
16 antenna. And then we have the single DSRC  
17 antennas which are in the same case, the same  
18 situation.

19 The on-board equipment itself. So  
20 for 48 of the cars we have a controller that  
21 really is representative of production intent.

22 You know, it's a printed circuit board. It  
23 has soldered components. You know, standard

1 can transceivers. It has some inputs and  
2 outputs that are there for data acquisition  
3 purposes, for research purposes. Also has a  
4 400 MHz automotive-grade processor, so it's a  
5 standard representative processor for what you  
6 have in the ECUs in your vehicles today.

7 So hopefully that -- did that answer  
8 the question or are there any other --

9 CHAIR DENARO: This is Bob. So  
10 functionally there should be no differences,  
11 but a lot of it's in production, hardware,  
12 software, that sort of thing?

13 MR. LUKUC: Yes. I mean, you know,  
14 functionally the applications may change a  
15 little bit if people -- when they implement them  
16 for production?

17 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

18 MR. LUKUC: But, yes, you know, this  
19 is functionally no difference.

20 Roger, do you --

21 MR. BERG: Correct. Functionally  
22 representative of production like --

23 MR. LUKUC: You know, for the stage

1 of research that we're still in, this is actually  
2 more representative than normal. Pretty  
3 impressive, the level that we have.

4 Would you agree, Walt? All right.

5 CHAIR DENARO: One functional  
6 question I have -- this is Bob -- is that right  
7 now everything that you're doing is planned to  
8 be driver warning only. Is automation  
9 completely ruled out --

10 MR. LUKUC: Well, actually --

11 CHAIR DENARO: -- or is that door  
12 still cracked open?

13 MR. LUKUC: I don't think  
14 automation's ruled out. We're looking at V2V  
15 as a standalone feature, you know, in V2V --  
16 you know, only in our 2013 decision. But we  
17 have research that -- one for intersection  
18 applications and for forward collision warning  
19 applications with certain OEMs -- not all eight  
20 -- that have signed up to give us vehicles to  
21 put through objective tests in a controlled  
22 environment to understand the effectiveness of  
23 those applications in many cases when they're

1 combined with other sensors, so radar and  
2 camera. So, but, you know, we think, from  
3 listening to the OEMs, if control were brought  
4 in, you would always fuse it with a second  
5 sensor, and that's no different than what you  
6 see in production today. You very rarely see  
7 a system that uses a single radar, yet will put  
8 on the brakes fully. They might brake to a  
9 moderate level, but when they brake fully, then  
10 they bring in a camera or a second radar or a  
11 LIDAR, something else to verify. And that's  
12 all driven by the ISO 26262 standard or the  
13 equivalent that each OEM lives by.

14 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Because I  
15 think, you know, this investigation of V2V and  
16 V2X started years ago. In the intervening time,  
17 there are more and more automated braking  
18 systems, controls, steering, everything else.

19 It seems to be coming more rapidly than a lot  
20 of us expected. So I can see where this might,  
21 by the time it gets to production, want to go  
22 that way for certain functions.

23 MR. LUKUC: Right, and you'll see

1 more -- the price of those sensors are going  
2 down, so you'll see more and more of those  
3 sensors on some of the lower-class vehicles.  
4 It's not a stretch to say that you would see  
5 fusion with this if it makes it to deployment.

6 CHAIR DENARO: You make an  
7 interesting point. So you're convinced that  
8 implementation of control would require a  
9 dissimilar sensor --

10 MR. LUKUC: Additional sensor.  
11 You know, at the very least, the way the OEMs  
12 --

13 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, yes.

14 MR. LUKUC: You know, in terms of  
15 liability, you need a second piece of data.

16 MR. CAPP: John Capp. If you just  
17 take -- that it'll take 10, 15, 20 years -- pick  
18 a number --

19 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

20 MR. CAPP: -- to get everything  
21 equipped.

22 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

23 MR. CAPP: So in that time -- period

1 of time, you cannot rely on that sensor to make  
2 automated types of decisions.

3 CHAIR DENARO: So if you're going  
4 to do your part, you've got to have other  
5 sensors.

6 MR. CAPP: So, yes. It's a  
7 foregone conclusion that we're going to have  
8 multiple types of sensors on the vehicle, and  
9 we're going to exploit the benefit out of each  
10 of those. Initially, this one's going to have  
11 comparatively low value to some of the other  
12 sensors, and over time it accrues value. That's  
13 the whole challenge here.

14 CHAIR DENARO: And by that time,  
15 that radar is 25 cents --

16 MR. CAPP: Well, and it's --

17 (Laughter.)

18 MR. CAPP: -- a little bit to the  
19 cost question, quite honestly, as the other  
20 sensors, the costs come down, the features grow,  
21 people are starting to like them. We do a lot  
22 of market research. People like all this stuff,  
23 quite honestly. Whatever this cost and its

1       comparatively low functionality at the  
2       beginning will compete in a consumer's mind as,  
3       I've got this other feature that works right  
4       now. So the bar is kind of getting raised in  
5       terms of what it needs to do, but, you know,  
6       we've got to get on with it, because that's going  
7       to happen. We've got to get on with it, make  
8       it happen, and so we can compete, too. But  
9       initially it'll be at a pretty big cost  
10      disadvantage initially.

11               MR. LUKUC: So, I think we're short  
12      on time. This just gives you an idea of what  
13      the DAS looks like. There are some -- kind of  
14      some marketing points that Virginia Tech put  
15      in here for their DAS. We won't go through each  
16      of those. This shows you the examples of the  
17      camera. So, the rear-ward looking camera on  
18      the left and the forward on the left lower.  
19      We have side-view cameras that are in the wheel  
20      housing, and they actually will show the blind  
21      spot as well as the intersections, so this is  
22      a good addition. Cameras on the face of the  
23      driver with the IR eliminators and over the

1 shoulder.

2 The forward-looking radar, this  
3 shows you some of the benefits of that, but  
4 really, you know, we have it fitted into the  
5 front license plate enclosure on each of the  
6 vehicles, other than the Ford, and it's in a  
7 production location behind the grill. So that  
8 just gives you a sense of what that looks like.

9 We did validation testing for all  
10 64 vehicles, which included communication-based  
11 verification, safety application verification,  
12 and DAS verification. So that was fairly  
13 lengthy, seven-day rigorous testing that we did,  
14 and -- that's fine.

15 There were questions about how do  
16 we know if things are working. So we have a  
17 remote monitoring tool in these vehicles. It  
18 displays the trip information for each of the  
19 vehicles through a cell link. You can get  
20 real-time DAS information and, you know, it  
21 gives us a way of quickly identifying any V2V  
22 safety system or DAS issues, and we have somebody  
23 monitoring these every day from Virginia Tech

1 full time.

2 Okay. Data collection. You know,  
3 we're doing data harvesting every month on the  
4 64 vehicles. This just kind of outlines the  
5 process for pulling hard drives and sending that  
6 data to servers, and that'll ultimately go to  
7 the independent evaluator, and we always have  
8 a backup copy somewhere. We don't need to go  
9 through all that.

10 Okay. But, any questions?

11 MR. ALBERT: Silly question.

12 MR. LUKUC: Yep.

13 MR. ALBERT: Steve Albert. Did  
14 people complain that they got the Hyundai versus  
15 the Mercedes --

16 MR. LUKUC: So actually Jim Sayer  
17 would be a good person to ask this. I don't  
18 think anybody complained, because the way it  
19 was presented, nobody knew that we were giving  
20 vehicles away. It was all, "Would you like to  
21 put a device ... And somebody will talk about  
22 the devices. We have the vehicle awareness or  
23 after-market safety device. "Would you be

1 willing to put this device on your vehicle for  
2 the duration of the experiment?" And then, you  
3 know, we contacted -- or UMTRI contacted the  
4 64 and said, "By the way, we have a vehicle if  
5 you're willing to drive that for six months."

6 And then we'll switch out for six months and  
7 get another 64 drivers.

8 DR. RAJKUMAR: Mike, this is Raj.  
9 Is the project ongoing or is it wrapped up?

10 MR. LUKUC: Yes, it's ongoing. So  
11 it started August 21st at 1 p.m. -- or 10 a.m.  
12 I'm sorry. So we're --

13 DR. RAJKUMAR: And that project is  
14 for how long?

15 MR. LUKUC: It's a year long.  
16 We'll switch drivers of the integrated vehicles  
17 after six months, and I think some of the others  
18 we'll talk about as experiment. All right.

19 CHAIR DENARO: Thanks, Mike.

20 MR. LUKUC: I'm being kicked off the  
21 stage.

22 MR. SCHAGRIN: There's supposed to  
23 be one at three after the speakers, but we're

1 running a little over because of all these great  
2 questions going on. So it's up to you if we  
3 take -- at what point we take a break or we don't,  
4 but the next set of speakers are from Volpe,  
5 and they're going to talk about the experimental  
6 design, what went into the crafting, the  
7 different parameters, why we picked so many  
8 vehicles, how we structured the experiment.  
9 And so we did that prior to even contracting  
10 out the test site. So before we even knew that  
11 UMTRI in Ann Arbor were going to be the site,  
12 we scoped out the size of what we needed for  
13 an experiment like this to get the data we  
14 needed, and then once we got into that and we  
15 selected Ann Arbor, then we started optimizing  
16 things a little bit in terms of the specific  
17 site.

18 So you're going to hear about that  
19 next from Kevin Gay from Volpe, and then you'll  
20 also hear about how we're taking that data and  
21 then turning it into the kind of information  
22 we need to help inform our decision next year,  
23 and we will talk about that. So --

1                   CHAIR DENARO:  So, judging by the  
2                   number of standing people already, do we want  
3                   to take a break now and come back?  I'm open.

4                   Yes?  I see some nods.  Okay.  We'll break now  
5                   for 25 minutes.  So, ten after three.

6                   (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off the  
7                   record at 2:44 p.m. and went back on the record  
8                   at 3:08 p.m.)

9                   ***EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN***

10                  MR. GAY:  So my name is Kevin Gay.

11                  I'm from the Volpe Center, and I actually am  
12                  going to talk to you today about the experimental  
13                  design of the Safety Pilot, and I'm going to  
14                  answer the question:  How do we know if we're  
15                  going to get enough data out of this experiment?

16                  So I'm going to jump through slides  
17                  and I'll skip over a couple of them where it's  
18                  not maybe pertinent here, but if you have any  
19                  questions along the way, as always, definitely  
20                  stop me here.

21                  So what we're looking at now is, on  
22                  this slide what I'm talking about is two things.

23                  One, we're thinking about what the full

1 deployment of the connected vehicle environment  
2 is going to look like, and at full deployment  
3 we're going to have lots of cars equipped. So  
4 getting interactions is not an issue. What is  
5 an issue is in the model deployment, only a  
6 subset of the vehicles, as we talked about  
7 earlier -- somewhere on the order of 3,000  
8 vehicles -- are going to be equipped. So  
9 getting interactions among those 3,000 vehicles  
10 is vital. It's important. That's exactly what  
11 we need in order to get the data for evaluation  
12 purposes. So how do we know that the model  
13 deployment will obtain enough data that we'll  
14 be able to use for evaluation purposes?

15 So this is where I'm going to walk  
16 you through the entire process that we used from  
17 start to finish to understand how we scoped the  
18 model deployment, and by scoping the model  
19 deployment, what I mean is test participants,  
20 test subjects. How many of those do we need?

21 What duration do we need of this test? And  
22 then, finally, how many cars do we need? How  
23 many integrated vehicles and how many equipped

1 vehicles that can communicate by sending out  
2 a basic safety message? How many of those do  
3 we need in this? So this was really the starting  
4 point for this analysis.

5 So, how did we get to there? Well,  
6 what we said was, "Let's look at prior field  
7 test work that was done and let's establish sort  
8 of a performance measure or performance goal.

9 So that goal was, we want three forward  
10 collision warning alerts during the treatment  
11 period in Safety Pilot. That's our goal. What  
12 do we need to do to get there? What do we need  
13 in terms of test subjects, duration of time,  
14 and vehicles? And so this is how we started  
15 with scoping the model deployment.

16 Well, what did the analysis come up  
17 with? We recommended about 108 test subjects  
18 with five months duration for each test subject.

19 This included 55 integrated vehicles. It's  
20 54 integrated vehicles, plus one spare. So it  
21 would basically be 54 integrated vehicles, and  
22 then you double that, so you get the 108 test  
23 subjects. And the idea was to have 2,500 to

1 3,000 equipped vehicles in the environment,  
2 creating sort of the seed for the integrated  
3 vehicles to interact with and generate warnings  
4 and interactions.

5 So how did we do? This was the  
6 recommendations come out of the analysis. What  
7 we actually have in the model deployment now  
8 is 128 test subjects. Because there are 64  
9 integrated vehicles, each driver gets six months  
10 in the integrated vehicle, and then we rotate  
11 another full set of 64 drivers in. There's also  
12 2,700 equipped vehicles in the model deployment.

13 So pretty much everything we're seeing here  
14 is that the actual deployment is exceeding or  
15 within the recommended ranges that the scoping  
16 analysis originally prescribed for generating  
17 those three forward collision warning alerts  
18 for each driver during the time they have the  
19 vehicle.

20 Now, these numbers are enough --  
21 these numbers by themselves are just not enough.

22 It's really important to carefully select the  
23 test area, which we've done with the Ann Arbor

1 area, and the concentration in the northeast  
2 Ann Arbor where you have a lot of vehicles, a  
3 lot of trips, and a lot of trip generators with  
4 work and schools, and we'll talk about that a  
5 little bit more shortly. It's also really  
6 important how you select your test participants.

7 You want to make sure the people you're picking  
8 are the people who are driving, are using the  
9 major roads, and they've got lots of trips.

10 So this leads to sort of the next  
11 step in the analysis, and it really drills down  
12 to the test participant level. Yes.

13 CHAIR DENARO: Just a quick  
14 question, Kevin. This is Bob. Was forward  
15 collision alert the only metric that you used  
16 for designing this?

17 MR. GAY: It was used as a  
18 representative application, and so we said,  
19 well, if we've got more applications, we would  
20 have the same performance measure for those  
21 additional applications. So if you've got  
22 three, four, or six, you would want about three  
23 alerts for each of those applications.

1 CHAIR DENARO: I see. Is there a  
2 reason why forward collision is less likely than  
3 some of the others, for example?

4 MR. GAY: Are you saying should we  
5 have different metrics for the different  
6 applications? Because they're --

7 CHAIR DENARO: Are all of the five  
8 -- is it five different case -- use cases? Are  
9 all five equally likely to happen?

10 MR. GAY: I don't really think so.  
11 Not really. I mean if you think about blind  
12 spot warning, for instance, --

13 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

14 MR. GAY: -- you would have -- you  
15 could potentially have more of those.

16 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

17 MR. GAY: I don't think so, but for  
18 the level of the analysis that we were doing  
19 here, it was at such a high level, we said if  
20 we can get this volume, we'll be in good shape.

21 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

22 MR. GAY: Anything above and beyond  
23 that is great. So if you get 300 of them, fine.

1       That's more than three, so we're happy. So  
2       it was really a -- it was a baseline, a floor,  
3       I would say.

4               So the next step is, we looked at  
5       the test participants, because this was really  
6       sort of the 30,000-foot view of the analysis.

7       What Jim talked about earlier is the driver  
8       recruitment, and UMTRI has structured the driver  
9       recruitment in a very creative way that we think  
10      will lend itself well to generating  
11      interactions. The University of Michigan  
12      Hospital on the edge of the downtown area  
13      attracts a large number of participants who are  
14      driving in each day and driving out each day.

15      They're using the major roads in Ann Arbor to  
16      get in and out. At the same time, we have the  
17      recruits from the high schools and the middle  
18      schools and elementary schools in the northeast  
19      Ann Arbor area, and they are actually going to  
20      be taking their kids to school, they're going  
21      to be going to sporting events, and all these  
22      other events in this area which will generate  
23      lots of cross traffic with the other

1 participants.

2           So what we really like about this  
3 is it creates a real variety of interactions  
4 of vehicles, not just all vehicles leaving from  
5 the medical center in the morning or coming to  
6 the medical center in the morning and leaving  
7 in the afternoon and you get very structured  
8 interactions that way. In this environment,  
9 you've got people who are going to different  
10 -- they're going to different locations and  
11 they're potentially going to be crossing paths,  
12 they're going to be adjacent to each other, and  
13 it creates a great opportunity for additional  
14 interactions and really collecting the data we  
15 need.

16           So what else did we do? What we  
17 ended up doing from this is we contacted the  
18 Washtenaw Area Transportation Study. They were  
19 actually able to provide us detailed trip tables  
20 for a typical day in Ann Arbor, and what this  
21 really was, was the origins and destinations  
22 of travelers in the Ann Arbor area, and we took  
23 that information and ran it through a simulation

1 model. So in taking that data, we had to  
2 manipulate it a little bit and we tagged vehicles  
3 as being either equipped or integrated so we  
4 could track them in the simulation. Once we  
5 put them in the simulation, we ran it for 24  
6 hours and we were at that point where it had  
7 second-by-second output of where the vehicles  
8 would be in the Ann Arbor area. So we had a  
9 good idea of, well, here's where an integrated  
10 vehicle's going to be as it goes on its trip  
11 from home to work at the medical center, or from  
12 home to school or home to other.

13 So this information really gave us  
14 a good estimate, and these are all just  
15 estimates. It's a simulation here. It's  
16 estimates of where we thought people would be  
17 at any point in time in the day, whether they  
18 had equipped vehicles or otherwise. So, the  
19 little graphic you see there, we've got circles  
20 for some of the integrateds and then the smaller  
21 circles for just the equipped vehicles, and then  
22 all the other traffic is just the dots that don't  
23 have any circles around it. And so this was

1 just a visual representation, but we got just  
2 tons of data on this.

3 So what we ended up doing with it  
4 --

5 DR. RAJKUMAR: There were no  
6 traffic lights on this in the model?

7 MR. GAY: Sorry?

8 DR. RAJKUMAR: No traffic lights in  
9 the model?

10 MR. GAY: No. It does -- the  
11 TRANSIMS models of this open-source simulation  
12 model, that does have traffic light modeling  
13 in there as well, and timing and signal time.

14 So that was all included in there, and  
15 capacities on the roads and all of that. So  
16 we didn't have a chance to do a full validation  
17 of the model because of the timing of it, but  
18 we took the trip tables and ran it through and  
19 we did some basic tests to make sure that the  
20 data coming out of it looked reasonable.

21 Okay. One of the things that we had  
22 to do post-process, since TRANSIMS wasn't set  
23 up to do this, was to identify, well, what type

1 of interactions are we getting? When are two  
2 vehicles communicating with each other in close  
3 proximity? So this is where we analyzed the  
4 data that came out and we said, okay, well, we've  
5 got two equipped vehicles. They're within 30  
6 meters of each other. That's an interaction.

7 And they happened to be going in the same  
8 direction, so that would be, you know, a forward  
9 interaction. Or they're adjacent to each other  
10 and they're traveling in the same direction,  
11 so that would be sort of a lane change adjacent  
12 interaction. Or they're on crossing path.

13 And what this really was useful for  
14 was just seeing, okay, are we going to have  
15 sufficient number of opportunities for  
16 participants to have the ability to experience  
17 potential warnings from the applications? For  
18 instance, if there were no intersection  
19 interactions there, it would be very hard to  
20 experience warnings from an intersection  
21 warning application.

22 The good news is, looking at all of  
23 this and looking at the results from the

1 simulation, all of this seemed reasonable with  
2 what we expected. There were pretty similar  
3 numbers across all three groupings here, so it  
4 wasn't clustered and just, well, we only saw  
5 forward interactions or adjacent interactions.

6 So that was one of the checks we did to make  
7 sure it made sense intuitively.

8 Another thing we did is we looked  
9 at a whole day, what the interactions looked  
10 like on a whole day. This is pretty similar  
11 as to what a lot of people would expect for a  
12 daily distribution of traffic. You've got a  
13 sharp peak in the a.m. You've got a lot of  
14 interactions happening there. Everything  
15 quiets down a little bit during the middle of  
16 the day, and then in the p.m., things don't peak  
17 quite as hard as in the a.m. The traffic's a  
18 bit more spread out. And this kind of makes  
19 sense with our recruitment strategy as well,  
20 in that you've got the participants that are  
21 driving their kids from school to activities.

22 So it's really spreading out the traffic a bit  
23 more in the afternoon, and we can see that in

1 the interactions is pretty much the way that  
2 we were looking at this and analyzing the  
3 results. So this is -- again, gives us a good  
4 feel that the data coming out of the model makes  
5 sense.

6 So what did we end up estimating?

7 About 250 interactions a day is what we thought  
8 would be -- and an interaction is really defined  
9 as just good communication between two equipped  
10 vehicles, one being -- one having the ability  
11 to generate alerts. So it's really the  
12 integrated vehicle and the other -- the ADs or  
13 other vehicles in the environment.

14 DR. RAJKUMAR: Kevin, this is Raj.

15 MR. GAY: Uh-huh.

16 DR. RAJKUMAR: Question.

17 MR. GAY: Yes.

18 DR. RAJKUMAR: Your assumption is  
19 that data's covering 30 meters of the antenna.

20 MR. GAY: Right.

21 DR. RAJKUMAR: But I thought in the  
22 real experiments, the range is much longer than  
23 that.

1 MR. GAY: Oh, it absolutely is.

2 DR. RAJKUMAR: So that should be  
3 much better.

4 MR. GAY: Exactly. The thing that  
5 we took into account was interactions at 300  
6 meters are very unlikely to generate any type  
7 of safety alerts or safety warnings in the  
8 applications. It's very unlikely at 300 meters  
9 you're going to be in a crash imminent situation  
10 with another vehicle. However, within 30  
11 meters of each other, there's a real -- the  
12 possibility exists that there could be. So we  
13 did not want to report the larger numbers because  
14 we didn't feel it was a fair representation.  
15 Sure.

16 What did we estimate in terms of  
17 safety alerts? Because, as I just said, the  
18 number of interactions is really just a  
19 possibility for an alert to occur. So what we  
20 ended up doing is we looked at the relationship  
21 between interactions and safety alerts and said,  
22 how often are people going to potentially get  
23 into -- or have alerts generated if they are

1 in proximity to another vehicle that's equipped  
2 with this technology? So we used historical  
3 data and we identified really an exposure rate.

4 We said, if you're exposed to another vehicle  
5 for this amount of time, here's how many alerts  
6 we'd expect to generate. So, given what we had  
7 there, again, what we were pretty much  
8 estimating, based on what came out of the  
9 simulation model, is that drivers would more  
10 or less see about three alerts per safety  
11 application over the length of the test. And  
12 again, these are really just baseline numbers.

13 If we can -- these are our performance goals.

14 If we get this baseline, above it is great.

15 So what did we see in month 1? Month  
16 1, we had 64 integrated light vehicles deployed  
17 and 700 VADs. The model estimated -- we  
18 adjusted the model for those levels. Our  
19 numbers I showed earlier were at full  
20 deployment. As you all know, this is to ramp-up  
21 deployment. So what does month 1 look like?  
22 We expected about 1,400 interactions in month  
23 1 and about 24 safety alerts generated. The

1 raw data -- and again, I'll caveat this with  
2 this is raw. It hasn't been analyzed thoroughly  
3 and in depth. These are just raw counts. We're  
4 seeing about 1,200 interactions in month 1 and  
5 about a hundred safety alerts. And again, these  
6 alerts haven't been analyzed to look at the  
7 specifics of how -- were there two in rapid  
8 succession of each other, or what the other  
9 specifics really were. And the number really  
10 isn't the thing to key on here. It's really  
11 that we're seeing a volume of data here that  
12 will give us the information we need to conduct  
13 the evaluation. It's not that important if it's  
14 110 or 105 or 75. The key is we're not seeing  
15 zero and we're seeing a good volume here, and  
16 it will give us data to analyze as we move forward  
17 to the evaluation, which Emily will talk about  
18 next. Yes.

19 DR. RAJKUMAR: Kevin, this is Raj.  
20 Do you have a sense for the geographic  
21 distribution of interactions? Is it at the  
22 origin point? The destination? Somewhere in  
23 between?

1           MR. GAY: We plotted a few different  
2 things and looked at them. Most of the  
3 interactions do seem to be occurring. I don't  
4 know about the trip, of whether it's at the  
5 beginning or the end, but of course, a majority  
6 of the interactions are really occurring in that  
7 northeast Ann Arbor area. It really is  
8 concentrated in that area. We see a few that  
9 are outside of that area and maybe the southern  
10 end, the western part, and it just really drops  
11 off really quick once you go out of there. So  
12 I think, you know, UMTRI's done a fantastic job  
13 in getting participants who are driving a lot  
14 in this target area, and so far that's what the  
15 data is showing in our geographical.

16           DR. RAJKUMAR: So somebody from  
17 this area, could they say northeast Ann Arbor  
18 is kind of a traffic area where people live?  
19 Because I don't know the region.

20           MR. GAY: Yes. I don't know  
21 specifically what the distribution is in terms  
22 of work versus home in Ann Arbor and northeast.  
23 It looks pretty well mixed, but maybe Jim knows.

1 DR. SAYER: I think we have a better  
2 sense on the people who are actually  
3 participating. I'd say probably about 20  
4 percent are people that commute outside of  
5 northeast Ann Arbor to go to work. Another 20  
6 percent are people commuting in from other  
7 locations, and 60 percent of them are -- they  
8 could be people that are stay-at-home, they  
9 don't commute, or they're commuting from within  
10 northeast Ann Arbor to northeast Ann Arbor.  
11 That's more a rough estimate.

12 DR. RAJKUMAR: So these numbers are  
13 very promising, at least. As the number of  
14 vehicles go south, interactions will really go  
15 up, I guess, super linear, like that?

16 MR. GAY: That's correct.

17 DR. RAJKUMAR: Okay.

18 MR. GAY: That's correct. And I  
19 mean that's exactly what we're thinking here.

20 So, so far we're very pleased with the numbers  
21 we're seeing. They're in line with what we had  
22 estimated from the model, which in and of itself  
23 is actually a very good finding as well that

1 we can use these tools, because we have not  
2 proven this out before that you can use  
3 simulation models to estimate the volume of the  
4 interactions that you'd expect at a deployment  
5 scenario, which you could certainly expand on  
6 this work and do more with it now. But so far,  
7 the estimates are very reassuring and we feel  
8 like data is coming in and we won't -- we'll  
9 know more about it once it gets into evaluation.

10 MR. WEBB: Kevin.

11 MR. GAY: Yes.

12 MR. WEBB: George Webb. Any  
13 results in any accidents so far in the first  
14 month?

15 MR. GAY: I don't -- not that I'm  
16 aware of. I don't know if UMTRI has  
17 information.

18 DR. SAYER: Yes. No, not that  
19 we're aware of, no.

20 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: People are  
21 supposed to self-report presumably if they felt  
22 their lives were saved?

23 DR. SAYER: He mentioned that that

1 data from the integrated vehicles is stored  
2 onboard in the Virginia Tech DAS, and so that  
3 data will eventually come back and we'll  
4 actually be able to quantify that. But we do  
5 -- we are in contact on a monthly basis with  
6 these drivers just to schedule data downloads,  
7 and we've not had any self-reports yet.

8 CHAIR DENARO: This is Bob. I lost  
9 you someplace. You started out saying you were  
10 looking for three alerts in forward collision.

11 MR. GAY: Um-hmm.

12 CHAIR DENARO: And I see you've  
13 estimated for 1,400 vehicles in one month, 24.

14 MR. GAY: Right.

15 CHAIR DENARO: What am I missing  
16 here?

17 MR. GAY: There's six safety  
18 applications, --

19 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

20 MR. GAY: -- and we were looking for  
21 about -- or, actually, there's a bit more. What  
22 we were looking at was actually -- we were --  
23 the model was more or less estimating that we

1 would get four alerts in the first month, one  
2 from each of the six safety applications, --

3 MR. McCORMICK: So that's a  
4 simulation.

5 MR. GAY: -- which would give you  
6 the 24 total that we were looking at.

7 MR. McCORMICK: The simulation was  
8 forecasting that?

9 MR. GAY: It was actually analysis  
10 that we did afterwards using the output from  
11 the simulation. So it's analysis the Volpe team  
12 did based on prior field studies that were done.

13 And so this is just -- this is cumulative  
14 overall safety applications at this point.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Right, but for six  
16 applications, if they're all the same, that's  
17 four per application; correct?

18 MR. GAY: Uh-huh.

19 CHAIR DENARO: But wasn't the  
20 design to be three over the life, the entire  
21 period of the effort?

22 MR. GAY: Yes, yes. The benchmark  
23 was three.

1 CHAIR DENARO: Oh, okay.

2 MR. GAY: That's what we were hoping  
3 to hit.

4 CHAIR DENARO: So you did the  
5 analysis and it came out a lot higher.

6 MR. GAY: That's our goal. Our  
7 analysis is showing it to be a bit higher, yes.  
8 That is more or less what it's showing it to  
9 be.

10 MR. McCORMICK: Well, and on the  
11 observed alerts, were those -- I mean observed  
12 interactions, did those fit into the categories  
13 that you expected or has that analysis not gone  
14 that far, yet?

15 MR. GAY: That hasn't gone that far  
16 yet.

17 MR. McCORMICK: Okay. Thank you.

18 MR. GAY: These are, again, just  
19 very raw numbers of how many times did the  
20 application generate a warning to the driver,  
21 an alert to the driver.

22 MR. KISSINGER: This is Peter.

23 MR. GAY: Uh-huh.

1                   MR. KISSINGER:    The issue there  
2                   about repeat warnings.  I mean I understand --

3                   MR. GAY:    Right.

4                   MR. KISSINGER:  -- what that may be,  
5                   but I'm -- I mean what is the -- I mean how do  
6                   the systems -- how do you count typically and  
7                   how could you miscount?  I mean I'm --

8                   MR. GAY:    Well, right now what we're  
9                   getting are just very raw numbers that says,  
10                  you know, an alert was issued at this date and  
11                  time at this exact second at this location, and  
12                  it's very possible that a few seconds later  
13                  another exact same alert is generated from what  
14                  someone may consider the same scenario.  Right.

15                  You can think of a forward collision warning  
16                  where someone gets an alert, maybe they put on  
17                  brakes, and it stops, but then they get another  
18                  subsequent alert for whatever reason a few  
19                  seconds right thereafter, again, as they're  
20                  decelerating, and they've decelerated to a  
21                  plateau and then they need to decelerate again  
22                  if you're at a high speed.

23                  And so the analysis really hasn't

1       been done on all that, so the real point of this  
2       is, you know, again, the number's not that vital,  
3       the exact number. We know there's cases where  
4       these will be combined or the evaluator's going  
5       to look at this and determine, well, here's the  
6       actual number alerts we're going to look at for  
7       analysis purposes or conflict situations or  
8       other work that's going to be done. We're just  
9       really using these as benchmarks to determine,  
10      are we getting what we think is enough data that  
11      when we hand it off for evaluation purposes it's  
12      going to be sufficient to do the analysis.

13               MR. McCORMICK: So are you thinking  
14      for month 2 now you're going to re-estimate  
15      something closer to whatever your analysis tells  
16      you? I appreciate what you just said about the  
17      combination, because you could be getting, you  
18      know, the side awareness at the same time you've  
19      got a forward collision in heavy traffic. But  
20      how do you use that, the observed data, going  
21      forward in the next month? Do you re-forecast?  
22      Do you re-evaluate?

23               MR. GAY: Yes. There are monthly

1 estimates that we have, and we plan to track  
2 the collection of data on a monthly basis. And  
3 the real idea behind this was really a risk  
4 approach that, suppose you were not getting  
5 sufficient amount of data. How would you know  
6 you're not getting sufficient amount of data?

7 And if you're not getting sufficient data, what  
8 are your risk response plans to that? And that  
9 was really the intent behind all this. It  
10 wasn't really to give a good look into what we're  
11 going to have for evaluation purposes. It was  
12 more of a risk management perspective of let's  
13 make sure we get enough data. If we're not  
14 getting enough data, we want to know about it  
15 in time that you can take action on that and  
16 introduce other events into the environment or  
17 do other things to make sure you're generating  
18 the necessary data for analysis.

19 MR. McCORMICK: Thank you.

20 MR. GAY: Yes.

21 DR. ADAMS: One real quick  
22 question. This is Therese Adams. Is there a  
23 -- are there any markings on the vehicles so

1 that one driver would know whether or not they  
2 were in the vicinity of another vehicle that  
3 was similarly equipped? Did they look like --

4 DR. SAYER: It's really hard to  
5 decipher.

6 DR. ADAMS: Okay.

7 DR. SAYER: You have to look --

8 MR. GAY: The only visible thing is  
9 going to be the antenna on the trunk lid or on  
10 the -- wherever you've placed that at.

11 MR. SAYER: But there are similar  
12 antennas that other people install for XM radio  
13 or --

14 DR. ADAMS: Yes.

15 DR. SAYER: -- their own navigation  
16 systems, so --

17 DR. ADAMS: Okay.

18 MR. McCORMICK: So you can't go out  
19 and create an incident, then.

20 DR. ADAMS: Well, I was wondering,  
21 all right, because you might -- some people --  
22 I mean, you know -- well, at least kind of you  
23 could turn to see -- well, to see if it was

1 actually going to work, you know.

2 MR. GAY: You had one more question?

3 DR. RAJKUMAR: Yes. You talk about  
4 how GPS accuracy will affect the performance  
5 of your classifications, because GPS errors  
6 could be a few meters.

7 MR. GAY: Again, that's an issue for  
8 the evaluation team to deal with and what we're  
9 dealing with here is really just looking at the  
10 volume of data being collected, and is it where  
11 we think it's supposed to be at this point.

12 MR. SCHAGIN: You know, we have done  
13 a lot of work with GPS positioning accuracy to  
14 ensure that when we're in the model deployment  
15 site, that these are within the bounds of what  
16 the requirements are. That actually required  
17 a lot of work on our part to make sure. That's  
18 why the antenna is where they are; to ensure  
19 we have that kind of accuracy and that kind of  
20 positioning function that we need in order to  
21 -- because you can't put in -- inside the car  
22 necessarily, because it creates the distortions  
23 that peak outside the bounds. So we did a lot

1 of work prior to actually launching the model  
2 deployment to make sure that they're okay.

3 DR. RAJKUMAR: Thank you.

4 MR. GAY: So, in conclusion, here's  
5 why we really think we're on a great track as  
6 far as collecting the data. What you just saw  
7 is the observed results from the field are in  
8 line with our simulated estimates, and that's  
9 great for a lot of reasons. One, we're  
10 collecting data, we think, and two, the  
11 simulation so far has proved a decent tool for  
12 estimating this.

13 Now, second, the simulation model  
14 estimated that if you collect data at this level,  
15 you're going to hit those performance benchmarks  
16 of three alerts per driver per application over  
17 the life of this experiment. So at this point,  
18 you know, where we really feel is that we are  
19 collecting sufficient data and that this is only  
20 going to increase and we're going to have enough  
21 data to hand off to independent evaluation and  
22 do the analysis. That's really the goal of this  
23 whole experimental design work that I've been

1 working on for the last year or so, I guess.

2 Okay. If there's no more  
3 questions, I'm ready to -- one more?

4 DR. RAJKUMAR: Is there a notion of  
5 a conference of control estimates?

6 MR. GAY: We did not build that into  
7 this, no. Okay. Thanks very much.

8 MS. NODINE: I've developed this  
9 reputation for myself for being the one that  
10 always gets us back on schedule, but I don't  
11 think -- I don't think I'm going to be able to  
12 make it happen today.

13 MR. McCORMICK: We just came up with  
14 extra questions.

15 ***DATA AND EVALUATION***

16 MS. NODINE: So I'm Emily Nodine,  
17 and I am leading the team that's going to be  
18 doing the evaluation of the data that's produced  
19 during the model deployment. So, per the --  
20 oh, this is not my presentation.

21 MR. GLASSCOCK: Oh, I'm sorry.  
22 That's not yours?

23 MS. NODINE: It is, but it's not the

1 one I sent. It's on the stick. If you can't,  
2 it's -- I can run with it.

3 Anyway, so I'm going to be telling  
4 you about the data that's going to be produced  
5 in model deployment, and I'm also going to tell  
6 you about the evaluation that we're doing to  
7 provide support to NHTSA for the 2013 and 2014  
8 decisions.

9 MR. McCORMICK: There goes your  
10 schedule.

11 MS. NODINE: I know. They're  
12 trying to sabotage it.

13 CHAIR DENARO: Emily, did you say  
14 you're from Volpe?

15 MS. NODINE: Yes.

16 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

17 MR. ALBERT: And there hasn't been  
18 a question yet.

19 MS. NODINE: There we go.

20 MR. GLASSCOCK: No?

21 MS. NODINE: Did you unplug this?

22 MR. GLASSCOCK: Huh?

23 MS. NODINE: Yes, thank you.

1           So I'll start talking about the  
2 data. I'll tell you a little bit about the way  
3 that we prepared for collecting the data, and  
4 then also Mike Lukuc touched on it, but exactly  
5 what that data includes.

6           So before we could even start  
7 thinking about collecting data for this program,  
8 there was a lot of coordination that had to go  
9 on between us, as the evaluator, and also all  
10 of the teams that are going to be producing data.

11          This evaluation was different than any  
12 evaluation we've done before in that rather than  
13 having our entire evaluation database be  
14 supplied by one team, it was being supplied in  
15 part by four different teams. Virginia Tech  
16 and CAMP are providing us with the data from  
17 the integrated vehicles. University of  
18 Michigan is providing us with the data from the  
19 after-market devices; one of the sets of  
20 retrofit heavy trucks, the integrated heavy  
21 trucks, as well as the vehicle awareness  
22 devices. Southwest Research is going to be  
23 providing us with the data from the other set

1 of retrofit trucks, and finally, Battelle will  
2 be providing us with the data from the transit  
3 vehicles.

4           So keep in mind that all of these  
5 four teams have their own method about the way  
6 they go about collecting data, they own  
7 equipment, their own native data formats. So  
8 really, each of these data sets are going to  
9 look very different as they're collected off  
10 the vehicles.

11           So this is a challenge, because each  
12 of these data sets cannot just stand alone.  
13 All of the vehicles are communicating with all  
14 of the other vehicles, so we're going to need  
15 to find a way to link them together so that we  
16 can map each data set to the others. And the  
17 way that we went about that was to work each  
18 of the four teams with the evaluator to sort  
19 of decide on what we called database guidelines.

20           So we figured out exactly which elements of  
21 the databases need to be standardized across  
22 the teams and then which elements of the data  
23 it was sort of okay if everybody just did their

1 own thing. So we all agreed on those guidelines  
2 and that gave everybody a lot of flexibility  
3 to sort of do their own thing. But at the end  
4 of the day, we're going to have enough  
5 commonality that we can then merge the data into  
6 one common data set.

7           So this is a great thing not just  
8 for us as the evaluator, because it'll reduce  
9 a lot of our headaches, rather than having to  
10 learn four completely different data sets. But  
11 part of the goal of this program is when all  
12 is said and done, to make this data available  
13 for future research. So this is going to help  
14 anybody that's using the data in the long run  
15 to, you know, just have a nice sort of  
16 tied-together final package, rather than just  
17 a bunch of data haphazardly thrown together.

18           And we're not exactly sure how large  
19 the data will be at the end of the field test.

20           We've projected somewhere in the realm of 200  
21 terabytes of data, which is the equivalent to  
22 enough iTunes to play for 450 continuous years,  
23 so in my mind that's pretty enormous.

1           So what exactly is in the data?  
2 Mike Lukuc touched on this, but we have two  
3 primary types of data.

4           The first is numerical data. So in  
5 the numerical data we have four different  
6 categories. We have in-vehicle data, and  
7 that's the data that comes pretty much right  
8 off the vehicle's can bus. So, speed,  
9 acceleration and also the driver's input to the  
10 vehicle. So, braking and steering.

11           Of course, we have GPS data; the  
12 vehicle's location and heading.

13           The V2V data is all the logs of  
14 communication between the vehicles and also some  
15 of the logic of the applications and when the  
16 drivers are getting alerts.

17           And then we also have external  
18 sensors, and the external sensors just give us  
19 an idea of the surroundings of the vehicle and  
20 the environment. We have radar units, we have  
21 lane-tracking cameras, and we have vision-based  
22 ranging sensors.

23           So in the end we're going to have,

1     you know, I would consider a very comprehensive  
2     data set of numerical data, and to some extent  
3     it's really pretty much anything anybody could  
4     ever want, although I'm sure somebody could find  
5     a loophole for that one.

6             So the second kind of data that we'll  
7     be working with is the video data, and the video  
8     data is used to both validate the numerical data  
9     and also provide context. So what you're seeing  
10    here is just a screenshot of what the video data  
11    looks like from the integrated light vehicle.

12       So there's actually six different video views.

13       In the upper left, that is the forward scene.

14       Then on the upper right you can see the driver's  
15    face, and --

16             MR. McCORMICK: They flagged out in  
17    our version.

18             MS. NODINE: And on the lower left,  
19    this is what we call the cabin camera, but it  
20    shows the instrument panel. And then on the  
21    lower right we actually have three different  
22    views. We have the left side, the right side,  
23    and the rear view.

1           And this video data is being  
2 collected continuously the entire time the  
3 vehicles are out in the field. So at the end  
4 of the day, we're going to have video data for  
5 every record of numerical data that's in the  
6 database.

7           MR. WEBB:     Emily, George Webb.  
8 Just a quick one. When I'm hearing "data," just  
9 the integrated, or is this coming as integrated,  
10 RSE, wherever you grab it?

11          MS. NODINE:   So, yes. I should  
12 have mentioned -- Jim talked about the vehicles  
13 with the data acquisition system. All of those  
14 vehicles will have video. They all look a  
15 little bit different. Some of the UMTRI data  
16 is -- it's black-and-white. So everybody does  
17 their own thing. That's why I specified that.

18          MR. WEBB:   All right.

19          MS. NODINE:   Yes, and the camera  
20 views depend on which specific applications  
21 those vehicles have.

22          MR. WEBB:   But I'm going back to  
23 just the massive that you talked about as far

1 as all the information and so forth. Not just  
2 cameras and so forth, but that's from all the  
3 vehicles.

4 MS. NODINE: It's 100 and --

5 DR. SAYER: It's a hundred  
6 passenger cars that are UMTRI staffed, 64  
7 passenger cars VTTI, and there's 8 trucks and  
8 3 buses.

9 MS. NODINE: So those are --

10 MR. WEBB: So the information from  
11 the RSEs are not --

12 DR. SAYER: No. Well, that's  
13 collected too, but that comes by the back hall,  
14 the fiber optic system of the city.

15 MR. WEBB: Right, but is that part  
16 of that data pool --

17 DR. SAYER: Yes.

18 MR. WEBB: -- of stuff that you're  
19 getting in? So even though it's vehicles that  
20 are just transmitting the "here I am" message  
21 or whatever, you know, you're picking up that  
22 they're going by an RSE?

23 DR. SAYER: Well, and that's

1 exactly what Matt Smith showed earlier.

2 MR. WEBB: Right. Okay. Sorry.

3 MS. NODINE: Are there any more  
4 questions about data specifically before I move  
5 on?

6 DR. RAJKUMAR: Just a question.  
7 The steering wheel is on the right.

8 MS. NODINE: Yes. I don't have the  
9 answer to that question. This was provided to  
10 me from VTTI. I assume it's just that they're  
11 --

12 MR. McCORMICK: There's a function  
13 that you can set on the camera, recording  
14 software itself, that mirrors.

15 MS. NODINE: But this is a sample  
16 from some of the performance tests, so it's not  
17 going to be like that. Any other data  
18 questions? Sometimes everyone wants to know  
19 everything about the data. Sometimes people  
20 don't want to know any of the details about the  
21 data, so --

22 Okay. So, moving on to data  
23 analysis or evaluation. Our evaluation has

1 three primary goals. Everybody knows we're  
2 trying to look for safety benefits of the  
3 technology, but we're also looking at system  
4 capability, and system capability just means  
5 do the devices work as they were intended to.

6 So, can they issue application alerts  
7 accurately, and can they communicate with all  
8 the different types of devices?

9 And then we're also going to look  
10 at driver acceptance, and this is really  
11 important with the introduction of any new  
12 technology, because if drivers either don't  
13 understand how to use or they don't like the  
14 technology, it's not going to be effective.

15 So today I'm going to focus on safety  
16 impact, because that's the area of our work that  
17 contributes most directly to the 2013 and '14  
18 decisions.

19 So before I get into that, I want  
20 to take a second to go over the crash statistics,  
21 because really this is precisely what our safety  
22 benefits work is addressing, and these stats  
23 have also been misquoted, so I feel like this

1 is my chance to set the record straight.

2 So, every year in this country there  
3 are 5.4 million crashes with unimpaired drivers,  
4 "unimpaired" meaning that the driver's not drunk  
5 and the driver's not asleep and they could  
6 theoretically respond to the event.

7 MR. KENNER: What year is that? Is  
8 that for 2010?

9 MS. NODINE: No. I believe this is  
10 2004 through 2008, but I would need to look at  
11 the report.

12 MR. KENNER: Okay.

13 MS. NODINE: So a combination of  
14 vehicle-to-vehicle and  
15 vehicle-to-infrastructure technology could  
16 address 81 percent of these crashes. And by  
17 "address," what we mean is potentially it could  
18 help the driver avoid the crash altogether.  
19 But for those crashes that it can't help the  
20 driver avoid the crash, it can at least reduce  
21 the severity. So it could potentially prevent  
22 fatalities or it could reduce the amount of  
23 injury in the crash. So the remaining 19

1 percent are primarily just single-vehicle  
2 crashes, and really what we're trying to do with  
3 this safety impact analysis is look at, how would  
4 these statistics change if connected vehicle  
5 technology were implemented.

6 MR. CALABRESE: Is the 81 percent  
7 simply the non-single-vehicle accident number?  
8 Where'd the 81 percent come from?

9 MS. NODINE: The 81 percent is 81  
10 percent of all crashes with unimpaired drivers.  
11 So if it's just a vehicle on its own driving  
12 off the road, vehicle-to-vehicle and  
13 vehicle-to-infrastructure can't prevent that.

14 MR. CALABRESE: So 81 percent's  
15 simply the multi-vehicle accident?

16 MS. NODINE: Yes, 81 percent is made  
17 up of multi-vehicle accidents, yes. Yes.

18 DR. RAJKUMAR: And this is maybe a  
19 question for Kevin. Given the video image data,  
20 is that a mechanism for you to correlate that  
21 with your DSRC interactions to evaluate?

22 MS. NODINE: I don't understand the  
23 question.

1 DR. RAJKUMAR: So you have a  
2 forward-looking camera and then if the DSRC  
3 interaction says these two vehicles were within  
4 30 meters, you should be able to conform that  
5 to the parameters.

6 MS. NODINE: Yes. Well, so that  
7 part of our system capability work is to look  
8 at the accuracy of alerts. So in the case that  
9 there's an alert, we can say, you know, this  
10 vehicle says they're here, this vehicle says  
11 they're here, it provided an alert. Is that  
12 really the case? So that's really what the  
13 video is primarily used for, for validating what  
14 the numerical data is saying.

15 DR. RAJKUMAR: And the accuracy of  
16 the time stamps would be okay with operating  
17 on different clocks. That's part of the issue.

18 MS. NODINE: Yes. And that's where  
19 all -- like the lining up of the data from the  
20 different data sets went in, because, you know,  
21 we want to actually look; this is the time that  
22 this data set says it was issued, and this is  
23 the time the other vehicle received it, and are

1 those aligned with each other.

2 MR. GAY: Yes, and the teams are  
3 working now to coordinate to make sure they  
4 understand what they're using for reference time  
5 and to make sure that everyone's aware of what's  
6 being --

7 MS. NODINE: Yes. That was a lot  
8 of our -- part of our coordination work, was  
9 to get everybody on the same page with respect  
10 to time coordinates and that kind of thing.

11 MR. KENNER: So could you provide  
12 to us the data analysis that shows which specific  
13 ones were single vehicle versus --

14 MS. NODINE: Yes.

15 MR. KENNER: -- the remaining 4.5?

16 MS. NODINE: So this is the  
17 reference, and I have -- and the notes of this  
18 slide I can get you after I have some of the  
19 breakdown of --

20 MR. KENNER: Okay. That would be  
21 great.

22 MS. NODINE: But, yes, if you want  
23 to -- I can get that for you.

1 CHAIR DENARO: This is Bob. I'm not  
2 sure I understood this. Eighty-one percent is  
3 all multiple-vehicle accidents; is that  
4 correct?

5 MS. NODINE: No. So it's -- so it's  
6 81 percent of the 5.4 million crashes, --

7 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

8 MS. NODINE: -- which is all the  
9 crashes.

10 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. So I'm trying  
11 to understand the single vehicle. I know it's  
12 come up, but I haven't understood yet.

13 MS. NODINE: So what I said was  
14 primarily single vehicle. I think there's a  
15 couple random crash types that involve multiple  
16 vehicles that we can't address, --

17 CHAIR DENARO: Oh, okay.

18 MS. NODINE: -- but I would have to  
19 look back into it.

20 CHAIR DENARO: All right. That was  
21 the answer I was after.

22 MS. NODINE: Yes. For the most  
23 part, they're single-vehicle crashes.

1 DR. ADAMS: There might also be like  
2 animal-vehicle crashes.

3 MS. NODINE: That's another  
4 example, which is a single-vehicle crash. We  
5 can't put VIDs on a deer quite yet, you know.

6 DR. ADAMS: Not yet. Okay.

7 CHAIR DENARO: And another question  
8 is, are all vehicles -- I'm not sure how you  
9 describe it, but all vehicles capable of  
10 receiving information? Are they all also  
11 generating and emanating messages, VSMS?

12 MS. NODINE: Yes, at this point.

13 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. So is there  
14 a way to search the data -- I don't know actually  
15 exactly what you're storing, but is there a way  
16 to search the data and look for missed  
17 opportunities?

18 MS. NODINE: Yes. I'll get to  
19 that. Is that okay?

20 CHAIR DENARO: Thank you. Okay,  
21 yep.

22 MS. NODINE: So my next bunch of  
23 slides are about what we call the safety benefits

1 estimation methodology, which is a methodology  
2 that was developed by my group at Volpe, and  
3 it's been used over the years in a number of  
4 evaluations on this type of technology. So I'm  
5 just going to walk you through sort of the  
6 process, and then I'll get into some specifics  
7 of the methodology.

8 So first, the first step. Our final  
9 point is looking at fatality and injury  
10 reduction, like I mentioned. So the first step  
11 is to actually take the technology, put it out  
12 there in the field, and collect data, and that's  
13 precisely what we're doing with the model  
14 deployment.

15 So then from that data what we're  
16 looking for is how do drivers' behaviors change  
17 when the technology is introduced? So are they  
18 actually driving more safely, and if so, to what  
19 extent?

20 So then from there, based on those  
21 changes in behavior, we can figure out how many  
22 crashes would be avoided, and for those crashes  
23 that couldn't be avoided, the amount of harm

1 that was reduced, and from there we get to  
2 fatality and injury reduction. So this is just  
3 the general flow of our process, and I should  
4 also mention that with the introduction of any  
5 new technology, there's always the potential  
6 that in some ways drivers drive less safely with  
7 the technology. This is, of course, something  
8 we all know that we try to avoid, but it is  
9 something that needs to be considered when  
10 looking at the net safety impact.

11 So then we get to the math. These  
12 are just the basic equations that we use to  
13 support our methodology. So first, crashes  
14 prevented is equal to the crashes without the  
15 technology minus the crashes with the  
16 technology. That's very easy. And it's the  
17 same thing for harm. Harm crash production is  
18 equal to the harm without the technology minus  
19 the harm with the technology. So if we do a  
20 little bit of algebra and rearrange, what we  
21 get is crashes prevented is equal to crashes  
22 without, multiplied by the system  
23 effectiveness. So that's ultimately what we're

1 trying to boil this down to, and it's the same  
2 thing for harm. I just didn't put the equations  
3 up there again.

4 So this piece of the puzzle, the  
5 crashes without the technology, that's pretty  
6 easy, because that's just the state of the world  
7 today and we can actually measure that, and we  
8 get that data from the national crash databases.

9 So what we're left with is just  
10 crashes with the technology. In an ideal world,  
11 we could just put the technology out there, then  
12 we could measure the number of crashes that  
13 occur, then we could measure the before and  
14 after. But crashes are very, very rare events,  
15 so even in a field test of this size, we don't  
16 expect to see any crashes. And if we do, we  
17 don't expect to see enough that we could analyze  
18 statistically.

19 So we need to come up with another  
20 way to measure the numbers of crashes with the  
21 technology. And we do that through something  
22 we've developed called "driving conflicts."  
23 A driving conflict is, in essence, a very-high

1 risk, near-crash scenario that the driver had  
2 to intervene to avoid getting into a crash.  
3 So in one of these situations, it's how the  
4 driver responds to the scenario that will  
5 dictate whether or not a crash occurs. If they  
6 don't respond at all, they'll crash. If they  
7 don't respond in a timely manner or if they don't  
8 respond in the right way, they'll also crash.

9 If they respond in the right way, they can still  
10 at that point avoid the crash.

11 So what makes these conflict  
12 scenarios great is that while most drivers will  
13 not experience a crash during a field test, most  
14 drivers will experience at least a handful of  
15 these high-risk conflict scenarios. So that  
16 allows us to see how they're behaving in  
17 high-risk situations.

18 So what we're looking for is with  
19 the introduction of the technology, do they  
20 potentially -- do they brake sooner when an event  
21 occurs? Do they brake harder? Do they make  
22 more effective steering corrections or  
23 potentially do they get themselves into fewer

1 of these situations to begin with?

2 MR. KENNER: Let me ask a question,  
3 though. This is Steve Kenner from Ford. Right  
4 now you're talking about the numerator "crashes  
5 with". Are you trying to take "crashes with"  
6 and make it "crashes with" that's applicable  
7 to the United States database, or Michigan or  
8 Ann Arbor?

9 MS. NODINE: So ultimately -- so the  
10 independent evaluation in itself does not  
11 extrapolate to that situation, but we're -- we  
12 have what we call a simulation tool that's going  
13 to be taking national crash statistics,  
14 combining them with our results to attempt to  
15 project the entire country as a whole with a  
16 hundred percent deployment, how could this  
17 affect our crash statistics.

18 MR. KENNER: Okay.

19 MR. McCORMICK: And this is Scott.  
20 So what you essentially end up doing, then,  
21 is you take the behavioral metrics that you get  
22 from this test and these series of tests to  
23 create a probabilistic model that you can apply.

1       Okay.

2                   MS. NODINE:   Yes.   So we can see  
3       that the shift in the distribution of how drivers  
4       are behaving.

5                   MR. McCORMICK:   And do you map that?  
6       Do you matrix that against rural versus urban  
7       versus expressway versus -- or does it just kind  
8       of apply to the high level?

9                   MS. NODINE:   I want to say it's  
10      applied at a high level.   However, we do break  
11      down the different -- you know, based on the  
12      vehicle dynamics, we put them into various bins,  
13      and I think those might map pretty closely with  
14      rural versus urban, the kinds of crashes that  
15      you see.   So maybe to some extent, but not  
16      directly.

17                  MR. McCORMICK:   Well, then that  
18      would make -- the vehicle model type also has  
19      a direct bearing on weather conditions.

20                  MS. NODINE:   Yes.   And I do not know  
21      if we're taking weather into account.

22                  MR. McCORMICK:   Okay.   Thanks.

23                  CHAIR DENARO:   I didn't understand

1 something you said earlier. You said you wanted  
2 to determine if they, for example, braked  
3 earlier. How do you determine that --

4 MS. NODINE: Well, so --

5 CHAIR DENARO: -- if you're only  
6 looking at -- with cars equipped?

7 MS. NODINE: So keep in mind we have  
8 -- for the forward collision, that's easy,  
9 because we have a forward radar. So we can tell  
10 the exact vehicle dynamics and the time to  
11 collision and the distance between the vehicles,  
12 so we can see, you know, when they get an alert  
13 compared to when they don't get an alert, at  
14 what point in that situation are they reacting.

15 So maybe they're braking, you know, with more  
16 distance before the vehicle or maybe -- does  
17 that make sense?

18 CHAIR DENARO: Well, so are you  
19 saying that you are looking at cases --

20 MR. McCORMICK: If they don't  
21 brake, they crash. If they don't brake in a  
22 timely manner in a situation, this is how I  
23 understood how she's describing --

1 CHAIR DENARO: No. I'm getting to  
2 the point, do they brake earlier. How do you  
3 know how they would have braked without the  
4 system? That's what I'm not understanding.

5 MR. McCORMICK: Oh, I see. Good  
6 point.

7 MS. NODINE: Because what we're  
8 doing is comparing the vehicles -- the  
9 interactions with vehicles that are equipped  
10 with V2V to the interactions with vehicles that  
11 are not equipped. So there's no way that the  
12 driver's going to get a warning in that scenario.

13 So really, it's how does the application  
14 warning change their behavior?

15 CHAIR DENARO: So is this back to  
16 my earlier question, that you are looking at  
17 cases where you didn't have an alert, but you're  
18 finding a case where there would have been one,  
19 and then you're analyzing how they braked?

20 MS. NODINE: So this is -- it's  
21 changing the topic, but that's fine. So what  
22 we're -- the way that we're going to handle  
23 missed alerts is that -- I'm going to get to

1 the data mining next. Data mining is  
2 essentially, you know, like digging into the  
3 data to try to find -- so what we can do is mine  
4 for these situations that are identical to the  
5 ones where alerts were issued, --

6 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

7 MS. NODINE: -- but that we didn't  
8 see an alert happen.

9 CHAIR DENARO: And that's what  
10 you're going to do.

11 MS. NODINE: Yes.

12 CHAIR DENARO: All right.

13 MS. NODINE: And then we can go to  
14 the video and say, well, why didn't -- why wasn't  
15 an alert, you know, issued?

16 CHAIR DENARO: That's all I'm  
17 asking. I didn't understand.

18 MS. NODINE: Yes. And a lot of  
19 times it's not that the alert was even missed.

20 It's that suppliers will build into the  
21 algorithms like certain situations where they  
22 suppressed the warnings. So sometimes it's an  
23 intentional --

1 CHAIR DENARO: Oh, really?

2 MS. NODINE: Yes.

3 CHAIR DENARO: Wow.

4 MS. NODINE: Like if -- for example,  
5 if the driver braked within two seconds.

6 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

7 MS. NODINE: They assume that then  
8 the driver's engaged in the situation and that  
9 they know what's going on.

10 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. I see.

11 MS. NODINE: So that's the way that  
12 they help prevent issuing lots of not  
13 necessarily false alerts, but unnecessary true  
14 alerts.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Thank you.

16 MR. ALBERT: While I recognize your  
17 statistic about urban versus rural and single  
18 vehicle, and I know most rural folks are out  
19 driving drunk and looking for deer to hit --

20 (Laughter.)

21 MS. NODINE: I'm from a rural area,  
22 so I won't take that very --

23 MR. ALBERT: And I'm the rural guy

1 in this group, so I can say that.

2 MS. NODINE: Okay, okay.

3 MR. ALBERT: I would be helpful in  
4 that we know that 60 percent of the fatalities  
5 are in rural areas and you could extrapolate  
6 this to urban versus rural. Could be very  
7 helpful.

8 MS. NODINE: Okay.

9 DR. RAJKUMAR: And, of course,  
10 Steve was really suggesting that groups of deer  
11 would be accessories.

12 MR. ALBERT: We're not getting into  
13 smart animals now.

14 MS. NODINE: Someday. Is this  
15 clear? It took me four years to figure out how  
16 to explain conflicts, and I feel like I'm  
17 starting to get to the point that people are  
18 getting it, but --

19 MR. McCORMICK: The picture's  
20 helpful.

21 MS. NODINE: Really? I won't admit  
22 how long it took me to create those little skid  
23 marks there. And then, of course, the first

1 thing somebody said was, "How's the vehicle have  
2 brakes? They don't have skid marks."

3 So anyway, the last thing I want to  
4 say about conflicts is the way that we define,  
5 for example, an intersection conflict is very  
6 different than the way that we would define a  
7 rear-end conflict, which I'm showing here. So  
8 our entire safety benefits methodology is broken  
9 down by individual crash test, and then at the  
10 end we can compile it to look at the safety  
11 benefits as a whole.

12 So the great thing about conflicts  
13 is everything I just said, and the bad thing  
14 about conflicts is that they're really hard to  
15 find, because we're going to have this giant  
16 pool of 200 terabytes of model deployment data,  
17 and how do we go in there and extract only the  
18 little bits of information that we want to use  
19 in our safety benefits work? And we do that  
20 with something we've developed called "data  
21 mining algorithms," and really the way that they  
22 work, we start with the raw data, which is  
23 represented by the yellow circles, and that's

1 the data that's provided to us by the teams.  
2 And from there we calculate a number of  
3 intermittent steps that define the vehicle's  
4 dynamics, the relative dynamics between the  
5 vehicles, and also the driver input to the  
6 vehicle. And then from there we can set our  
7 thresholds of intensity that we're interested  
8 in and we can extract our conflicts.

9 And really what this process does  
10 is, it creates an entire new database from the  
11 original data, and that's what we use to do our  
12 work. And these algorithms, of course, we do  
13 a lot of refinement, but everything that's going  
14 to be used in the safety benefits work needs  
15 to be validated, and we do that with the video  
16 data.

17 So what you're looking at here is  
18 just a screenshot of the tool that we used.  
19 It's an older version, but the tool that we use  
20 in all of our video analysis validation work,  
21 and what it allows us to do is pull up all of  
22 the views of video simultaneously with the  
23 numerical data. So we can look at the conflict,

1       what is -- you know, what is the numerical data  
2       saying that we're seeing, and is that really  
3       what we're seeing in the video. So it's sort  
4       of just a second check to make sure that  
5       everything we're using is kosher. And then on  
6       the right you can see there's some input fields,  
7       and those allow us to, as we go through,  
8       catalogue certain elements of the conflicts or  
9       of the alert, and that goes back into the  
10      database for part of our work.

11               CHAIR DENARO: Have you run that  
12      data mining algorithm yet from the data?

13               MS. NODINE: We have not run it for  
14      this program. We've done it many times for  
15      other programs. You actually have to calibrate  
16      for -- you can't just take a canned thing and  
17      apply it to new data, because it really depends  
18      on just the distribution of everything you're  
19      seeing.

20               CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

21               MS. NODINE: So, and also, you know,  
22      the data that we're using in this project is  
23      just completely new to us. So we still need

1 to go and program for all of this new data and  
2 --

3 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. Okay.

4 MS. NODINE: Yes. And that'll  
5 happen. Actually, I'll get to that.

6 But I have a little video. Just to  
7 sort of show you what is the value of this video  
8 analysis work, because it is really tedious and  
9 it's really time-consuming, but just to set this  
10 up --

11 It's right on the upper left.

12 MR. GLASSCOCK: Yes. I was trying  
13 to find that.

14 MS. NODINE: Well, it'll run  
15 through a couple times. But what you're seeing  
16 is a driver who is driving and texting, and you  
17 can see here on the lower left both of his hands  
18 are off of the wheel. And then the face view,  
19 you can see that he's looking down, and then  
20 he'll get a forward collision warning right  
21 there and he's very surprised and he's --

22 (Laughter.)

23 MS. NODINE: Yes, you can play it

1 through again.

2 MR. CALABRESE: What did he say?

3 (Laughter.)

4 MS. NODINE: Yes. The audio track  
5 on that one was good, as well. But, yes, ten  
6 seconds in is when he gets the alert, and he  
7 looks up and he avoids the crash, so --

8 DR. RAJKUMAR: And this is not an  
9 actor?

10 MS. NODINE: No. This is from a  
11 previous project, a forward collision warning.  
12 He was an aggressive driver, to say the least.  
13 And all his stuff slides on the floor.

14 So what I'm trying to get at is if  
15 all we had was numerical data, we would know  
16 that the driver slammed on the brakes, we would  
17 know that an event had occurred, but we would  
18 have no idea the events leading up to that event  
19 and what caused it to happen. We would have  
20 no idea how the driver reacted to the alert,  
21 whether or not they were actually surprised by  
22 it. So this does add a lot of value for us.

23 So, for my next slide I'm just going

1 to walk you through our next steps for  
2 specifically the light vehicle evaluation,  
3 because that's what's on the horizon with the  
4 2013 decision.

5 MS. NODINE: Yes, yes. Anyway, so  
6 the model deployment is going on now and the  
7 light vehicles in the model deployment are  
8 equipped with a hundred after-market safety  
9 devices. I'm sorry. With DASes, 300  
10 after-market safety devices total, and then we  
11 had the 64 integrated vehicles. So halfway  
12 through the model deployment, which I think is  
13 about March, the first 64 integrated vehicle  
14 drivers that are out there now are going to be  
15 finished, and the new drivers are going to go  
16 into those cars. So at that time we're going  
17 to take that chunk of the data and we're going  
18 to use that to run our data mining algorithms  
19 and do preliminary safety benefits analyses,  
20 and we're also going to look at that time take  
21 any ASD data that's out there in the field and  
22 we're going to use that as well.

23 So that data will be used to provide

1 preliminary safety benefits results for the 2013  
2 decision. Then as the rest of the data comes  
3 in, we're going to be continuing to validate,  
4 see if there's anything new that we can learn  
5 from those extra set of drivers, and essentially  
6 validate our results.

7 So, thanks for listening. That's  
8 all I have, but questions?

9 MR. WEBB: George Webb. This  
10 slide, you did have the category of  
11 distractions. I know it's an older study, but  
12 what kind of percentages maybe came out of that  
13 as far as saying other events or whatever were  
14 attributed to distractions?

15 MS. NODINE: So that's really hard  
16 to answer, because you can say what percent of  
17 events included secondary tasks, but it's really  
18 hard to tell if just because they were eating,  
19 that actually caused them to -- so, you know,  
20 this one I showed. But, you know -- but there's  
21 a lot of stuff that's really in a gray area where  
22 they're eating something, or maybe they're  
23 thinking about something when they got into a

1 conflict, but you can't always map it that  
2 correctly. But we do catalogue, you know, if  
3 we think a distraction was contributing to the  
4 event or just that it happened in general,  
5 because sometimes the fact that people are doing  
6 more or less stuff in the vehicle can be  
7 representative or explain something.

8 MR. KENNER: Have you ever used this  
9 methodology before, and do you have a study that  
10 then correlates your projection to the actual  
11 data?

12 MS. NODINE: Yes, I've been asked  
13 this before. We don't, because the results that  
14 we have are fairly recent and the crash  
15 statistics usually take a while to come out.  
16 So we -- so now that -- you know, are you asking  
17 like there's forward collision warning systems  
18 in the field and do our results map to the  
19 benefits we're seeing?

20 MR. KENNER: Well, or -- yes, or  
21 even if you were looking at, you know, older  
22 technologies right in the past. Do you have  
23 anything that was published that shows the

1 methodologies studying stability control or  
2 maybe something older?

3 MS. NODINE: We don't at this time.

4 I think part of the reason is that the crash  
5 statistics aren't so detailed as to say this  
6 is what helped prevent a crash or this is what  
7 -- or, you know, these cars have this technology  
8 and they didn't get in a crash and these did,  
9 and, you know, that type of thing. So, and I'm  
10 also not super familiar with the way that the  
11 crash statistics look, so the answer's no, we  
12 have not done that yet. People keep asking me  
13 that, so we probably should do that.

14 MR. KENNER: Yes. Okay. Thanks.

15 DR. RAJKUMAR: A very similar  
16 question to Steve's. The question is after you  
17 do the data mining, do you have a sense for what  
18 the false positive ratio to false negative ratio  
19 would be?

20 MS. NODINE: So the false positives  
21 and the false negatives are very -- they're a  
22 completely separate thing from the data mining.

23 That's part of our system capability, so we'll

1 actually go through and watch a video of every  
2 single alert that's issued in model deployment.

3 So then we'll have a really good idea of the  
4 false positives. The false negatives, again,  
5 are a little more subjective, because sometimes  
6 even when it looks like a miss, it might not  
7 truly be a miss. But we will have a general  
8 idea of the amount -- you know, the extent to  
9 which those kind of things happen.

10 DR. RAJKUMAR: And do you expect  
11 that to be 5 percent? 10 percent?

12 MS. NODINE: Well, for false  
13 warnings or misses?

14 DR. RAJKUMAR: Yes, for false  
15 positives.

16 MS. NODINE: We don't have an  
17 expectation. We've never evaluated any  
18 vehicle-to-vehicle technology before, so --

19 DR. RAJKUMAR: In looking at it from  
20 the mandated position perspective, then all this  
21 data and conclusion is submitted, I guess, to  
22 Congress or whoever else, the public could come  
23 back and say is this data valid or not, our

1 conclusions valid. So it would be useful to  
2 have some expectation --

3 MS. NODINE: Oh, you mean like what  
4 percentage of false alarms is acceptable?  
5 Well, that's really tricky, because -- I mean  
6 that's really depending on the driver, too.  
7 I mean just from past experience, we've had  
8 systems that have an exorbitantly high rate of  
9 false alarms that I would think would be  
10 completely unacceptable. But drivers are  
11 actually okay with it, because if they see that  
12 one time it helped them, they'll put up with  
13 a lot of false positives. So it's really sort  
14 of a personal thing and it's also, I think,  
15 dependent on exactly what the application is.  
16 If it's a lane tracking system and it's warning  
17 you all the time and you're not leaving the lane,  
18 that's much different than a rare event where,  
19 you know, every once in a while you'll get a  
20 false warning. So I don't know that it's as  
21 cut and dry as that, but we will -- we will be  
22 able to see some metrics and compare that with  
23 the driver acceptance and see where we stand.

1 DR. RAJKUMAR: In that case, maybe  
2 John and Steve could probably say more. I think  
3 - I've heard that we want 90 percent accuracy  
4 for something to be deployed or something along  
5 those lines.

6 MR. KENNER: Right, right. I would  
7 say -- I was mentioning this to Valerie. Right.

8 I think it's the -- Infinity is now -- there's  
9 an open ODI investigation at NHTSA because of  
10 two false positives on their autonomous braking  
11 system. So I would suggest that, you know, 90  
12 percent or 95 percent is not okay, not even close  
13 to okay, and the acceptance of customers to  
14 things like false positives is pretty close to  
15 zero. So if you look at a J.D. Power type  
16 survey, they're not going to tolerate it.  
17 Right.

18 So I think that's one of the biggest  
19 concerns we have, and so if you look at the  
20 warning systems that we have, if there's a lot  
21 of false positives. I think it's going to be  
22 a risk for us, right, because then it's going  
23 to give customers some concerns and, you know,

1 generally our experience has not been that  
2 they're tolerant of the systems if there's a  
3 downside. Right. They want everything, and  
4 we're supposed to deliver it to them,  
5 everything.

6 So I think it's going to be really  
7 careful. And that same false positive if it's  
8 in autonomous braking scenario, right, it's also  
9 even worse because you've got 0.4 to 0.8 Gs all  
10 of a sudden applied that you didn't want to have  
11 applied, and, you know, that's something, again,  
12 customers are, you know, not tolerant of and,  
13 you know, there's the open government  
14 investigation on it as well, which means we as  
15 a society wouldn't tolerate that, either.

16 So I think we have to be really  
17 careful as we go forward here and we've got to  
18 all be comfortable that the customer acceptance  
19 of the system when we launch them is going to  
20 be good. We've got to be really comfortable  
21 because it's going to set, you know, everyone's  
22 expectations. It's going to be how people view  
23 this technology from that point on. Right.

1           If we get off to a wrong start, it's  
2 going to be something that's going to really  
3 influence, I think, the acceptance, and so it's  
4 going to be really important for us to understand  
5 that and maybe do, you know, a variety of studies  
6 on that beyond, you know, just this model  
7 deployment analysis.

8           MS. NODINE: Yes. I was going to  
9 say there's not -- as far as I know, there's  
10 not a ton of data out there with respect to like  
11 what threshold drivers will and will not  
12 tolerate, so -- but keep in mind, I mean nothing  
13 in this program is automation. A false alarm  
14 with automation is a much bigger deal than a  
15 false alarm with --

16           MR. KENNER: Agreed. But even at  
17 that, I think you'd find that most of us, all  
18 the OEMs that have the -- I think each one of  
19 the eight manufacturers have, you know -- none  
20 of them have the same, you know, driver alerts  
21 relative to what they see or what they hear,  
22 and so -- but I think almost all of us also  
23 developed those using a lot of customer

1 research. So we would say we used our Vertex  
2 driving simulator with hundreds of people and  
3 all kinds of scenarios to be able to develop  
4 the specifics of what they see and what they  
5 hear to a point where we think it's going to  
6 capture their attention. It should be a  
7 distraction in that you want them to say, hey,  
8 you're doing something dangerous and you need  
9 to do something. But you want to then make it  
10 so that if there are some amount of false  
11 positives, it isn't to the point where they would  
12 then just reject it outright.

13 And so I think there's a lot of  
14 research that it's not in the public forum is  
15 the issue. So as we go forward, though, we need  
16 to just, you know, make sure that we do the  
17 studies and we have high confidence that the  
18 way we're going to put these things into  
19 production is something that is going to make  
20 people want this technology more than want to  
21 avoid the technology.

22 CHAIR DENARO: Steve, I think you  
23 raised a very important point -- this is Bob

1 -- in passing also. J.D. Power is a great  
2 amplifier of all of this.

3 MR. KENNER: Yes, and Consumer  
4 Reports.

5 CHAIR DENARO: And Consumer  
6 Reports, yes.

7 So, regardless of the perception or  
8 the reality out there, if they go ahead and  
9 report on it, this just raises it and maybe makes  
10 you guys, you know, be even more cautious. So  
11 that's a -- I think this is an institutional  
12 issue that's very important to this whole  
13 discussion.

14 John, did you -- do you --

15 MR. CAPP: Well, that's not  
16 necessarily unique to the V2V aspect of it, --

17 CHAIR DENARO: Sure.

18 MR. CAPP: -- but in general with  
19 the technology. Customers are not that  
20 tolerant, we find.

21 MR. KENNER: Yes.

22 MR. McCORMICK: I just wanted to add  
23 something to Steve's original point. Your

1 basic framework that you have for doing the  
2 model, it is -- essentially that's been the first  
3 26 years of my career in aerospace. That's the  
4 same basic one that we did for all of the threat  
5 assessments, so fundamentally it's correct to  
6 that aspect. Not addressing the trust and  
7 quality of service parts of it, but that part  
8 of it, I think, there's a lot of stuff that you  
9 can probably get from the FAA and the aerospace  
10 industry that has direct relevancy in those  
11 analyses.

12 CHAIR DENARO: Are you going to  
13 attempt to analyze the root cause of the false  
14 positives, or is anybody going to --

15 MS. NODINE: The false alerts?

16 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

17 MS. NODINE: Yes, yes. Maybe not  
18 the root cause, because we don't dig that far  
19 into the software, but we can at least categorize  
20 them as, was it out of lane, false alert, or  
21 was it just completely sporadic. So, yes, we  
22 will get into that.

23 I know I'm out of time, but I wanted

1 to mention when Mike was talking, we were talking  
2 about the over-reliance. We are going to get  
3 into that with our work as well, because we'll  
4 see, you know, with our driver distraction work,  
5 are they more likely to be distracted or -- you  
6 know, this kid I showed you the video of, he  
7 actually admitted in his questionnaire in his  
8 exit interview that he was much more likely to  
9 text because he knew the system would give him  
10 an alert. So, you know, that's the kind of thing  
11 that we will get at, at least anecdotally.

12 CHAIR DENARO: How are you going to  
13 get it? Oh, anecdotally.

14 MS. NODINE: Anecdotally  
15 potentially, but we'll also try to quantify  
16 driver distraction. And if you start to see  
17 more secondary tasks in driver distraction with  
18 the technology, you could -- that could suggest  
19 that we're seeing some sort of a --

20 CHAIR DENARO: And when you say  
21 "anecdotally," you mean people reporting,  
22 admitting.

23 MS. NODINE: Yes, right. Not

1 necessarily something we can quantify, but just  
2 comments that we hear that we know that it  
3 exists.

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Can I ask one  
5 quick question before your time is completely  
6 up? Do you have any sense about how NHTSA  
7 regards this? What evaluation outcome would  
8 NHTSA receive and say, "Oh, this is a green  
9 light"?

10 MS. NODINE: I think this is a great  
11 segue.

12 MR. SCHAGRIN: You know, that's a  
13 great segue to our next speaker.

14 (Laughter.)

15 CHAIR DENARO: While we're  
16 switching, a question for our OEM guys. Do you  
17 believe that the consumer or the driver will  
18 have the option of turning it off?

19 MR. CAPP: John Capp. All the  
20 features we're currently deploying provide a  
21 way for the driver to turn it off.

22 DR. RAJKUMAR: As opposed to opt in?

23 MR. CAPP: That's right. So the

1 system is delivered on, and then the customer  
2 can turn it off, with the exception of the Ford  
3 system -- that is, the My Key System -- where  
4 parents can control what the kids can or cannot  
5 do. We don't allow, then, any of the safety  
6 features to be turned off.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Just like my ESC  
8 button.

9 MR. KENNER: That's right, unless  
10 your dad gave you the key and didn't allow you  
11 to do that. Right.

12 ***NHTSA DECISION SUPPORT***

13 MR. RESENDES: Good afternoon.  
14 I'm Ray Resendes with NHTSA, and I don't know  
15 what Emily was talking about. I have no idea.

16 (Laughter.)

17 MR. RESENDES: We actually have  
18 been working very closely with the Volpe Center  
19 and the Joint Program Office and the car  
20 manufacturers on this program for over ten years  
21 since the FCC first awarded the -- or designated  
22 the frequency for this. And it was in 2009 our  
23 research from working with the Crash Avoidance

1 Metrics Partnership and others had shown that  
2 this DSRC, coupled with GPS, looked like it could  
3 be very effective at helping drivers avoid  
4 crashes.

5 So we put in -- an important document  
6 to NHTSA is our rule-making and research  
7 priority plan that in 2013 we would make an  
8 agency decision, and the exact wording is pretty  
9 vague here. "The agency will assess the  
10 research data, technologies and potential  
11 countermeasures to decide on next steps."

12 So to roll back, the  
13 reason I think I was asked here today were two  
14 questions. One, how's NHTSA going to use this  
15 data from Safety Pilot to help inform this  
16 decision? And then there was another question  
17 about do we think we need other data to help  
18 inform this decision.

19 So the answer. I'll explain the  
20 first one, and the answer to the second one is  
21 no. We've been working on this for ten years.

22 In 2009 we laid out the V2V program roadmap  
23 and that lays out all the research. That's

1 where the 81-percent number came from. We  
2 looked at the target crash problem and worked  
3 all the way through for all the data we would  
4 need, and I'll walk through that in a second.

5 And we complemented that with Safety Pilot to  
6 give us some real-world data to look at how --  
7 the effectiveness.

8 So a question I often get is, so what  
9 are these decisions? What's an agency decision  
10 mean? And it could range all the way from a  
11 regulatory decision; a consumer information  
12 program like NCAP; it could mean this looks  
13 pretty good, but we're missing data, so we need  
14 to do more research; or, heck, this doesn't work,  
15 never mind. But so at this point all decisions  
16 are on the table. We're going, as NHTSA does,  
17 where the data drives us. So we've -- no  
18 pre-decisions have been made.

19 But when we laid out the roadmap for  
20 the vehicle-to-vehicle program, it was designed  
21 to feed all of the information we would need  
22 to support a regulatory decision. FMVSS is  
23 Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard. That's

1 a NHTSA regulation. The regulation on  
2 regulations requires these pieces of  
3 information. It has to address a safety need.

4 It has to be practicable, which is a word I've  
5 never heard anyone use except by people from  
6 NHTSA, which means "practical," and the  
7 technology, more important, basically the  
8 technology has to exist. We can't imagine a  
9 hovercraft and say, "Ford, go build this."

10 Compliance. We have to be able to  
11 objectively measure compliance with the  
12 standard. And then it has to address a specific  
13 vehicle type, and this can range all the way  
14 from light vehicles through motor coaches, heavy  
15 vehicles, motorcycles.

16 So I can tell you where -- how we're  
17 filling in all of these bins through the  
18 vehicle-to-vehicle research program and the  
19 Safety Pilot program.

20 So, no decisions have been made  
21 except one. The 2013 decision will address  
22 light vehicles. In 2014, assuming things go  
23 well in 2013, we'll start to make decisions on

1 heavy vehicles. If you're familiar with heavy  
2 vehicles, there's a whole range of those. 2014,  
3 we'll look only at Class A. That's your large  
4 tractor-trailer, the heaviest vehicles, which  
5 also would probably extrapolate to motor  
6 coaches, as well.

7 MR. BERG: So is there going to be  
8 additional data for heavy duty, or why is the  
9 date different?

10 MR. RESENDES: There is --  
11 everything you need to make the heavy vehicle  
12 decision, you need everything that's in the  
13 light vehicle program and then a little bit more.

14 MR. BERG: Okay.

15 MR. RESENDES: And then, as is  
16 common with safety systems such as electronic  
17 stability control, light vehicles are kind of  
18 easy, and then you have to look at every single  
19 type of heavy vehicle and you have to start  
20 filling in all the data, so there's just a lot  
21 of -- it's a lot more work to just sort of wrap  
22 everything up.

23 MR. McCORMICK: But since you can

1 regulate interstate heavy vehicle requirements  
2 in a much more efficient fashion than you can  
3 light vehicles, do you think the process will  
4 be accelerated?

5 MR. RESENDES: That would be  
6 Federal Motor Carrier --

7 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

8 MR. RESENDES: -- Safety  
9 Administration. That's more on the operational  
10 side. So we would only be addressing basically  
11 new vehicles.

12 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

13 MR. RESENDES: The safety need.  
14 This was the early work that the Volpe Center  
15 did for us at the beginning of the program that  
16 got initially to the 81-percent number. So that  
17 is of all crashes, what does vehicle-to-vehicle  
18 technology address? By this time next year we  
19 will have completed a preliminary benefit  
20 estimate: How effective are we at each of those  
21 crash types? That will be based on the Safety  
22 Pilot data, the vehicle-to-vehicle program  
23 where we're running test track work and

1 simulation work, looking at both crash warning  
2 applications that are in Safety Pilot, as well  
3 as forward collision avoidance, which has  
4 braking and a much more -- a more -- not  
5 effective, but a more comprehensive  
6 intersection collision avoidance application,  
7 which is not in Safety Pilot. That's being  
8 developed with the car companies and it will  
9 be tested on a test track and simulation to see  
10 how effective that is.

11 We will have a preliminary cost  
12 analysis. This is far more complicated than  
13 anything NHTSA's ever done before. We've got  
14 the equipment on the vehicle, and that's kind  
15 of easy. That's just costing out those pieces  
16 that were on that diagram that Mike Lukuc showed  
17 you earlier today. But also with this, even  
18 though we're saying vehicle-to-vehicle, there's  
19 the "I" part. There's the infrastructure  
20 required for security, and right now we're  
21 trying to figure out what is the minimum  
22 infrastructure we need to support the security  
23 system, and that's all the back office

1 infrastructure you need to make sure that you  
2 have the security certificates and certificate  
3 revocation list operating for the program. So  
4 we'll have that done by this time next year as  
5 well.

6 And then on to practicability.  
7 Typically NHTSA likes to do performance  
8 requirements, so for the application side, the  
9 applications are things like forward collision  
10 warning. That's pretty straightforward.  
11 We've done that for vehicle-based systems  
12 already in our NCAP program. We'll have that  
13 information done. Actually, we have most of  
14 that done already. Through our human factors  
15 program, we're looking at driver-vehicle  
16 interfaces, trying to see how far we need to  
17 go in providing guidance on what is the modality,  
18 display type, warning timing for the -- for the  
19 driver-vehicle interface. Does it need to be  
20 visual, audible or haptic, something you feel  
21 like the rumble seats someone mentioned earlier.

22 So we're getting some experience,  
23 real-world experience with that from Safety

1 Pilot, and we have the entire research program  
2 going on for human factors for connected  
3 vehicles. And that also takes into account,  
4 once you open this information portal into the  
5 vehicle for safety systems, what are the impacts  
6 going to be when the mobility guys and the guy  
7 with the burger coupon is trying to force  
8 information into the vehicle.

9 The infrastructure requirements.  
10 How do we specify those? NHTSA's never -- NHTSA  
11 does not have the authority to specify that  
12 somebody go out and build a security  
13 infrastructure. We can only specify the  
14 equipment that is on a vehicle. So we're  
15 looking at, do we need to do that, how far do  
16 we need to go, and how do we do that? That also  
17 has to be done by next summer.

18 The after-market is an interesting  
19 area where we do have some authority, and this  
20 really deals with the market penetration issue.

21 You know, as Steve said earlier, we're going  
22 to see -- or we're only going to -- or I think  
23 it was John, actually -- we'll have limited

1 benefits in the early deployment because of low  
2 penetration levels in the entire fleet. Is it  
3 worth it and is it needed for us to really try  
4 and force the after-market so that we get  
5 existing vehicles out there with safety  
6 applications?

7           You know, the first issue is, is it  
8 -- can it be done effectively? We had a very  
9 hard time in Safety Pilot getting effective  
10 after-market systems from the technical  
11 standpoint. So if we can get past that, NHTSA  
12 does have the ability to say if you decide to  
13 be an after-market device manufacturer, the  
14 device has to perform at such a level. We're  
15 looking at right now our ability to require how  
16 those pieces of equipment would get installed  
17 into vehicles, and more importantly, how they  
18 are maintained. You heard their issue earlier.

19       The ideal situation is -- the DSRC antenna's  
20 pretty easy, but the GPS antenna really needs  
21 to be on the outside of the vehicle, dead smack  
22 in the center of the roof. For after-market,  
23 there's no federal entity that really has the

1 ability to require that they get installed and  
2 maintained that way, and if they're not, they're  
3 not providing useful basic safety messages for  
4 the integrated vehicles. So we're working  
5 through that issue right now.

6 Standards is how we interface with  
7 the voluntary standards that are already in  
8 place. This is the SAE standards for the basic  
9 safety message, the IEEE standards, the 1609s,  
10 that specify basically the radio. NHTSA, if  
11 it decides to go to FMVSS, has to decide how  
12 much of those do we need to include. Some of  
13 those, touch mobility and non-safety  
14 applications, which we don't have authority  
15 over, and we also don't like to stick in a  
16 regulation, "Go look at a standard that you have  
17 to go buy." So, we're working through that  
18 issue.

19 The security system is probably the  
20 big pole in the tent right now, trying to figure  
21 out how can we practically and affordably  
22 implement that, and then the user acceptance,  
23 looking at do drivers like the system. We saw

1 in the driver clinics, when they see how  
2 effective they are in a situation, they like  
3 that. Safety Pilot will tell us how they like  
4 it in a real-world situation, and when they start  
5 seeing false negatives and false positive. And  
6 we also have some side work on this as well,  
7 looking at the whole false positive issue, what  
8 causes them, and drivers' tolerance of them.

9 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. This is Bob.  
10 How does the OEM community engage in this  
11 process with you?

12 MR. RESENDES: Very heavily. They  
13 have been working with us on developing the  
14 applications that we're testing. Remember,  
15 these are basically reference applications.  
16 So if these went to regulation or even if the  
17 car companies decided on their own to deploy  
18 these, they're going to go and make hopefully  
19 better versions of them, more complicated ones.

20 They are -- I think the driver -- the human  
21 factors work is primarily being done with human  
22 factors contractors, but there's a peer review  
23 effort going on there.

1                   CHAIR DENARO: Did you say peer  
2 review?

3                   MR. RESENDES: Well, peer review's  
4 probably not the right term, but we've been  
5 talking with their counterparts about how we  
6 do it, what we should do. So there's been some  
7 public meetings on that.

8                   The whole security system is being  
9 developed with CAMP, as well as with Booz Allen,  
10 who's our contractor on the infrastructure side.

11                  The OEMs are sitting on all the standards  
12 committees feeding into that, and they did the  
13 driver clinics principally for us. So they're  
14 very much engaged in this.

15                  Okay. Compliance. Two things  
16 here. The straightforward side is testing the  
17 safety applications. We have the objective  
18 test procedures for all of the applications that  
19 are in Safety Pilot done right now. If we were  
20 to -- you know, and they're voluminous,  
21 complicated to run, and the important thing here  
22 is trying to figure out how to condense that  
23 down to a few test procedures for NCAP for

1 forward collision warning. We have that down  
2 to three test procedures.

3 And the other issue is making this  
4 repeatable so that you don't have to go to the  
5 government's test track in Ohio to run this.  
6 Any OEM, any supplier should be able to run these  
7 on a test track using readily available  
8 equipment. So that's writing the procedures  
9 in that fashion so that they're repeatable.

10 The big issue here is on developing  
11 a technical target. For collision warning  
12 systems, you can run these with -- where you're  
13 following a vehicle, because if all goes well,  
14 you're not really supposed to hit the vehicle  
15 in front of you. For collision avoidance  
16 systems or collision mitigation systems, which  
17 by definition you're hitting the vehicle in  
18 front of you and you want to be able to run that  
19 test more than once, you would rather not use  
20 a vehicle in front of you, since they're kind  
21 of expensive. So we're developing a -- what  
22 we call a guidable -- key word -- soft target,  
23 which can be hit many times and hopefully will

1 be used for other charts as well.

2 MR. McCORMICK: I'm just curious.  
3 Why isn't that just performance-based  
4 compliance test? Why would you want to test  
5 applications and hardware? Unless I'm  
6 misreading that.

7 MR. RESENDES: It's two different  
8 things here. Applications is very performance  
9 --

10 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

11 MR. RESENDES: -- is performance  
12 based. Does the forward collision warning --  
13 does the warning go off at a timed collision  
14 of "X".

15 MR. McCORMICK: Okay. So it is  
16 performance. It is performance.

17 MR. RESENDES: Okay. The other  
18 part that I haven't gotten to yet that we're  
19 just trying to -- it's taking a lot of thought  
20 on our part, is we have all the technical  
21 requirements for the DSRC radio, the GPS, the  
22 security system. It is how far does the  
23 government need to go on specifying those?

1 Because unlike a performance requirement,  
2 everybody's got to be using the same radio, and  
3 so we're working through that right now and  
4 that's an issue where we will do a lot of peer  
5 review, because --

6 MR. McCORMICK: And why do you say  
7 they all -- I mean they all have to be using  
8 the same communication protocol and they all  
9 have to be operating within the same bandwidth  
10 limitations, but physically they don't have to  
11 all be using the same range.

12 MR. RESENDES: We don't normally go  
13 to that level of detail.

14 MR. McCORMICK: Oh, okay, okay.  
15 Thank you.

16 MR. RESENDES: You know, and then  
17 for the security system, as I said, the issue  
18 of we can require that the vehicle use a public  
19 key infrastructure or security system, but we  
20 can't require that somebody go and stand up a  
21 large server farm to develop the certificates  
22 and distribute them. So we're figuring out our  
23 authority and how we would implement that.

1                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Question. Hans  
2 here. If the system becomes somewhat of a  
3 generic platform and there's safety  
4 applications that are crucial and they're  
5 subject to regulation, but additional  
6 applications start to run on this platform and  
7 there's risks of cross-application  
8 interference, suddenly there's latency that was  
9 never seen before because of this commercial  
10 application, are you anticipating how to test  
11 for those or set standards for those? Would  
12 there be a firewall function or some kind of  
13 separation standard?

14                   MR. RESENDES: The way -- the  
15 original concept for DSRC was we had all -- we  
16 had full bandwidth, we had a control channel  
17 in the middle that normally you were talking  
18 on that, and then you would go to one of the  
19 other channels for -- you keep going to the  
20 safety channel. And then if you wanted to pay  
21 a toll or some other application, you'd be told  
22 on the control channel to go talk to another  
23 channel. For latency purposes, we realized

1 when you're in a crash warning situation, you  
2 don't want to be on the control channel when  
3 you miss that, "I'm going to run into Bob  
4 Denaro."

5 So the way the system's going to  
6 work, you have a security -- a safety radio.  
7 You're always on that. Those other  
8 applications will require you to be on -- have  
9 a second radio which NHTSA does not -- the  
10 government does not have the authority to  
11 mandate or regulate that you have.

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Physical  
13 device.

14 MR. RESENDES: Somebody may be  
15 clever and figure out how to integrate those,  
16 but we don't have any authority on that mobility  
17 side. We may want to encourage it to expand  
18 mobility in environmental applications, but we  
19 don't have that authority.

20 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: So on the one  
21 hand it's absolutely designed in to have  
22 additional applications, and the other hand  
23 you've got also a physical separation.

1 MR. RESENDES: Right.

2 CHAIR DENARO: But -- okay. So  
3 there's no path for someone to develop an  
4 integrated solution where there's one radio.  
5 It's going to have to be two? Is it open that  
6 somebody could prove --

7 MR. RESENDES: In software somebody  
8 could develop a radio that had multiple antennas  
9 and it would be one box. But my guess would  
10 be that if NHTSA was to mandate it, it would  
11 be that the vehicle had to have a radio that  
12 broadcast on Channel 117.

13 CHAIR DENARO: It's dedicated.

14 MR. RESENDES: And then if you could  
15 do other things with that, that's -- you'd have  
16 the ability to do that. And if you go back to  
17 the beginning, we have to show that we are  
18 addressing a safety need. So, to move forward,  
19 we probably have to say -- you know, we have  
20 to say which safety problems we're addressing.

21 So we'd have to somewhat specify those  
22 applications. Mobility applications,  
23 environmental applications don't support that,

1 so we can't include that.

2 And that's it.

3 MR. KENNER: So, Ray, a quick  
4 question on the cost analysis. So you're really  
5 going to just analyze the cost of the incremental  
6 equipment and not make any assumptions about  
7 the elimination of any other sensors or anything  
8 that may pre-exist on the vehicles?

9 MR. RESENDES: Right.

10 MR. KENNER: Okay.

11 MR. RESENDES: Yes. There's no -  
12 yes, we can't -- you know, one, we can't give  
13 any -- can't give you any leniency that you only  
14 have to have three tires because you did this.

15 But also we can't presuppose that  
16 you're putting forward collision warning or  
17 something else on there.

18 MR. KENNER: Yes. Okay.

19 MR. CAPP: And, Ray, John Capp here.

20 Those benefits that will go with those costs  
21 somehow will be benefits that will accrue into  
22 the future; right, I assume? I think it's one  
23 of the challenges, too, is figuring out --

1                   MR. RESENDES: Yes. You know, the  
2 work that the Volpe Center is doing is helping  
3 us identify at the various penetration levels  
4 the benefits, some of the applications.  
5 Electronic emergency brake light, for instance,  
6 requires lower penetration levels for  
7 effectiveness than something like intersection  
8 movement assist. So we --

9                   MR. CAPP: But some vehicle that may  
10 be required to have some equipment for "X" number  
11 of dollars in year one may have no benefit, and  
12 yet for that same vehicle, add some years and  
13 add some penetration, and it'll have "X"  
14 benefit, and somehow you have to have the --  
15 it's like calculating an annuity or something;  
16 right?

17                   MR. RESENDES: Yes, very much.

18                   MR. CAPP: Net present value, yes.

19                   MR. RESENDES: Yes. I mean we are  
20 -- I mean this is unique. We've never had to  
21 do anything like that before. Typically we've  
22 always had to say just sort of at the end state  
23 what's the benefit there. But even if we said

1 -- you know, even if we do that, we're going  
2 to get asked that question, well, what happens  
3 in years one through 20? So we will document  
4 that.

5 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: So just -- not  
6 to flog a dead horse, but definitely a step-wise  
7 implementation is very much in the cards, even  
8 with low up-front benefits until you hit  
9 critical mass.

10 MR. McCORMICK: What do you mean by  
11 step-wise?

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: So short of  
13 hundred percent, everyone as of January 1st of  
14 next year must have this device.

15 MR. RESENDES: We only have  
16 authority over new vehicles, so we can't go in  
17 and require that you retrofit your old vehicle.

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: You can't even  
19 -- I thought the authorities -- okay. So this  
20 is -- it's not even on the table to mandate a  
21 hundred percent implementation because nobody  
22 has that authority.

23 MR. RESENDES: No. All the

1 after-market is looking at do we need to and  
2 will we encourage after-market.

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Right.

4 MR. RESENDES: But that's -- if you  
5 look at -- you know, other examples have been  
6 the digital TV conversion where the government  
7 gave out coupons. That's really the -- that  
8 you'd have to go down to the state level where  
9 Michigan could require to renew your vehicle  
10 registration, you'd have to go buy this box.  
11 But at the federal level, we don't have that  
12 authority.

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: So that's on the  
14 table. That's a big parameter.

15 MR. McCORMICK: Except for  
16 interstate commercial vehicles.

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: What's that?

18 MR. McCORMICK: Except for  
19 interstate commercial vehicles.

20 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Right. They  
21 can do a hundred percent, but I mean it makes  
22 it a little more urgent when you have to get  
23 some other consumer apps passed that might give

1 people the incentive to pay their own money and  
2 get up and going for consumer reasons, and as  
3 a byproduct, they get safety functionality.

4 MR. RESENDES: In the aftermarket.

5 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yes, in the  
6 aftermarket.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Ray, you introduced  
8 a couple of infrastructure kind of things like  
9 even for V2V there's a certificate,  
10 infrastructure fees, there's this -- be it type  
11 of pool or certification or whatever it is.  
12 Where are you guys in figuring who runs that?  
13 Who's in charge of that piece?

14 (Laughter.)

15 CHAIR DENARO: What's that?

16 MS. BRIGGS: That's for tomorrow.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Tomorrow. Great.

18 MS. BRIGGS: Tomorrow.

19 CHAIR DENARO: We're going to get  
20 the answer tomorrow.

21 MR. RESENDES: Valerie knows it.

22 CHAIR DENARO: Apparently.

23 MR. KIRBY: You know, in doing your

1 benefit assessment, and you're going to take  
2 this data set and then look at all kinds of  
3 different traffic conditions, rural,  
4 stop-and-go urban, and that's how you do it.

5 And, you know, given the fact that  
6 you can only affect new vehicles, isn't it going  
7 to take a long time to get any benefit? Because  
8 you've got to have two vehicles interacting to  
9 get a benefit; right?

10 MR. McCORMICK: Six-and-a-half  
11 years.

12 MR. KIRBY: Yes. I mean -

13 MR. McCORMICK: The numbers that  
14 were run basically said it's going to take six  
15 to seven years before you'll get reasonable  
16 benefit --

17 MR. KIRBY: That doesn't mean --  
18 because it takes so long to get this before you  
19 run into another car that can even pass useful  
20 information.

21 MR. RESENDES: Yes. It will take  
22 time. After-market will make it happen faster.  
23 There's nothing on the table right now, even

1 if you go to full Google automation, which I  
2 believe still requires this, that's going to  
3 get us to that level of safety, and just putting  
4 my advocate hat on right now, is we need to get  
5 started on this, start putting them in the cars  
6 on the road.

7 MR. KIRBY: Because eventually  
8 it'll be worth it.

9 MR. RESENDES: This is the building  
10 block that complements nicely with  
11 vehicle-based technologies for collision  
12 avoidance, collision warning that's already on  
13 the market, and it would enable automation,  
14 levels of automation.

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: So with all the false  
16 positives, and those things that are a concern  
17 to me, this timeline that you have should give  
18 us enough time or should give them enough time  
19 to at last work on these false positives to make  
20 sure it's more accurate than it is today.

21 MR. RESENDES: We'll see less. The  
22 expectation is if you just looked at a DSRC-based  
23 system versus a just forward collision warning

1 -- if you looked at a DSRC-based system versus  
2 a radar-based system for collision warning, not  
3 braking, you should see less false alarms with  
4 a DSRC-based system and at full penetration.  
5 Partial penetration, remember, it's only a  
6 warning system. So the drivers are not -- so  
7 the driver's still in -- for a warning system,  
8 the driver's still in control of the vehicle.

9 The driver still has to identify the crashes  
10 himself. So the false alarm situation,  
11 positives and negatives, isn't as critical as  
12 it would be for a collision avoidance system.

13 So we -- you know, I think we really have an  
14 effect --

15 MR. McCORMICK: Well, I guess one  
16 thing I'd like to say is that you can't look  
17 at it in a linear fashion. When anti-lock  
18 brakes came out -- first came out, they braked  
19 in a straight line. You couldn't steer when  
20 -- because I had the first one that came out,  
21 and it was great. It went perfectly straight,  
22 but you could not steer. There has to be --  
23 back to Steve's point, there has to be things

1 that as the system evolve, that they understand  
2 where the inadequacies are, how we gain trust,  
3 how these systems become more robust. It's not  
4 going to happen the day they launch it and  
5 nobody's going to expect it to, which is why  
6 you only wanted it as they come out, because  
7 the industry, the users, you know, the  
8 government entities can figure out, oh, we  
9 should have thought of this, let's put it in  
10 now. So over time everything evolves in a more  
11 parabolic fashion.

12 MR. RESENDES: Yes, and we've made  
13 just huge gains working with the auto industry  
14 on this. To go back to the early '90s, we  
15 thought within five years we were going to have  
16 vehicle-based collision avoidance systems  
17 deployed, because we were just going borrow from  
18 the defense industry, and that didn't happen.

19 And ten years ago or 15 years ago now, when  
20 the FCC gave us this frequency, nobody had any  
21 working applications. There was no such thing  
22 as a DSRC radio. Today we sit here, and working  
23 with CAMP, they've developed a common radio,

1 improved the standards work. Today, for Safety  
2 Pilot we now have compliant DSRC radios from  
3 multiple manufacturers, applications from  
4 different OEMs. This whole industry has risen  
5 up, and Safety Pilot will give us the  
6 effectiveness data.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Let me just reply to  
8 what Scott said. This is Bob. I agree with  
9 you, but as long as you don't hit some  
10 showstopper in there that you're -- be it public  
11 opinion or whatever, you know, you've forgotten  
12 something that now sets you back ten years,  
13 because you have to pull it out.

14 MR. McCORMICK: Right.

15 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: But we do have  
16 -- so for the initial six years, is there a  
17 scenario, if not in the -- you're saying it takes  
18 6 1/2 years before you get sufficient level of  
19 penetration for the safety applications to work.

20 During those six years --

21 MR. RESENDES: That number's still  
22 being worked on. I'm not sure.

23 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Some number.

1 During those six, whatever those years are, are  
2 there commercial applications anticipated by  
3 automakers? Is there any scenario on the  
4 commercial side to get value from this  
5 investment?

6 MR. CAPP: The applications would  
7 be the ones you're talking about. You just  
8 wouldn't see them very often at the beginning.

9 So that's the value. Those same applications,  
10 they won't change. You get a car that's got  
11 a first-generation system. It does emergency  
12 brake light or something and you may not see  
13 that feature very often when you first get your  
14 car. Maybe in five, six years you'll start to  
15 appreciate it more often, so it'll have more  
16 value then.

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I was just  
18 wondering, maybe so we've often conceived of  
19 initially there'll be these safety applications  
20 and, oh, by the way, there is a possibility of  
21 commercial mobility applications as well. But  
22 maybe some of those commercial mobility  
23 applications could be up-front winners and

1 eventually be dwarfed by safety --

2 MR. CAPP: In reality, there's lots  
3 easier ways to do the commercial applications.

4 You have Wi-Fi, so all these other ways you  
5 get information into your car or to your cell  
6 phone, why would we need to do all this to get  
7 a coupon?

8 MR. RESENDES: And there's a cost  
9 associated with that. If these commercial  
10 applications were free because you put the  
11 safety equipment on the car, then, you know,  
12 that would make sense to a commercial entity,  
13 not for government. But anytime you go into  
14 the mobility applications, you're requiring new  
15 equipment, maybe new infrastructure above the  
16 security and there's cost and somebody's got  
17 to run that. So, you know, I'm not sure if the  
18 cost benefit is there to carry the weight.

19 MR. McCORMICK: Understand they can  
20 always choose not to mandate. I mean there's  
21 always a no answer, is always the alternative.

22 MR. FEHR: I was just going to  
23 remind everybody to remember the things I

1 mentioned earlier this morning about the  
2 non-light vehicle use of this particular  
3 communication medium. Commercial  
4 vehicle-oriented applications that might  
5 actually be significantly farther ahead than  
6 anything related to light vehicle. So they may  
7 be small in number, but they may be some of the  
8 very first users of the vehicular communications  
9 and there's some viable concepts out there that  
10 definitely pre-date anything that you would ever  
11 see in a passenger car.

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And are those  
13 less -- the key parameter is the percentage of  
14 penetration; right? That affects the  
15 functioning of the system, the utility of the  
16 system, and those numbers, we know how fast the  
17 automobile fleet turns over in the United  
18 States. That's where you're getting the six  
19 year --

20 MR. McCORMICK: Plus the math that  
21 Andrews and I ran over the last few years, yes.

22 CHAIR DENARO: Walt, since you're  
23 back in the room -- I think you were out at the

1 time, but we were talking about dual use of DSRC  
2 for safety, but then potentially for some  
3 commercial applications, consumer  
4 applications, whatever, and Ray made an  
5 interesting comment that their approach right  
6 now would pretty much say you need to have two  
7 radios; that you're not going to be able to use  
8 that.

9 MR. FEHR: Operate on two different  
10 channels. I'll quibble over the number of  
11 radios. That's all --

12 CHAIR DENARO: That's what I'm  
13 trying to get at.

14 MR. FEHR: It's the ability to --

15 CHAIR DENARO: So it's not  
16 necessarily two physical radios?

17 MR. McCORMICK: Could be  
18 software-defined radio; right --

19 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

20 MR. FEHR: I don't know how people  
21 build radios, but the ability to communicate  
22 on two different channels simultaneously.

23 CHAIR DENARO: Right. And that

1 essentially creates your firewall between the  
2 two applications; correct?

3 MR. FEHR: That's the crudest way  
4 we've thought of, of separating the crash  
5 avoidance thing from all of the rest of it, is  
6 operate them on different channels.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Thank you.

8 **WRAP-UP**

9 MR. SCHAGRIN: So this is now the  
10 pilot program where you guys have your own  
11 separate, I guess, discussion among yourselves.

12 But in terms of formal presentations, that's  
13 everything we had to talk about. I don't know  
14 if there's any more questions or not. Some of  
15 us are leaving after your questions are finished  
16 for us, so I don't know if you have any more  
17 or not. But now would be a good time to ask.

18 MR. McCORMICK: Will we get these  
19 presentations electronically?

20 MR. SCHAGRIN: I believe so, yes.

21 MR. McCORMICK: Okay. Thank you.

22 MR. SCHAGRIN: They're posted on  
23 the website; right?

1                   MR. McCORMICK:    Oh, okay, okay.  
2                   Thank you.

3                   MR. SCHAGRIN:     On your advisory  
4                   board website.

5                   DR. RAJKUMAR:    Mike, is it factual  
6                   to say that given your plans and what you have  
7                   seen from customer data, that you feel good about  
8                   the data?

9                   MR. SCHAGRIN:     Do we feel good about  
10                  the data?   Yes.   I think what Kevin tried to  
11                  convey is that we're getting, in terms of  
12                  quantity of data, we're definitely exceeding  
13                  our expectations for the percentage of fleet  
14                  that's actually deployed.  The quality of the  
15                  data still has to be analyzed and so there's  
16                  still some determination as to whether it's  
17                  sufficient enough.  In terms of quantity, we're  
18                  actually very happy with the quantity that we're  
19                  getting, yes.

20                  DR. RAJKUMAR:    And I don't mean to  
21                  put you on the spot.  So far you don't see any  
22                  showstopper?

23                  MR. SCHAGRIN:     No, no.    We're

1 ramping up. You know, it's happening over time.  
2 We should have the rest of the fleet ramped  
3 up in the next couple months. We're getting  
4 the data, getting the interactions. The  
5 infrastructure is getting deployed.  
6 Everything is working. Yes, everything is  
7 working. So, as Ray said, really it's about  
8 getting the data at the end of the -- you know,  
9 we're going to analyze it. I guess someone said  
10 halfway through, maybe six months of data.  
11 We'll do our analysis and the decision that  
12 happens in 2013 will be data driven. So, you  
13 know, we're waiting to see how the data turns  
14 out, but I don't think there's anything at this  
15 point we need to do that's different in terms  
16 of the experimental design to change things,  
17 but as Kevin had said, if for some reason in  
18 month 2 we find interactions dropping off, we're  
19 not getting the quantity of data we think we  
20 need, then we have to start implementing other  
21 techniques in order to try and drive that  
22 interaction data up more.

23 DR. RAJKUMAR: So, looking ahead,

1 if the mandate is planned to be put in place,  
2 what kind of criticisms or attacks could be  
3 expected on the outside?

4 MR. SCHAGRIN: I'm sorry?

5 DR. RAJKUMAR: Clearly if there's  
6 a mandate in place, there'll be a bunch of  
7 critics out there.

8 MR. SCHAGRIN: So the way it works  
9 -- and Ray is still here, but the way it works  
10 is if we do anything from the Department in terms  
11 of kind of a proposed regulation of some sort,  
12 there's a very open process that we go through  
13 in terms of an open docket and vetting what our  
14 plans are. So that's very open, very public.

15 The car companies certainly know all about  
16 that, and so there's definitely opportunities.

17 It's not something that happens right away.  
18 Next year's not going to be a decision that  
19 starts and says, hey, now we're regulating, it's  
20 a decision to say what we're going to be doing.

21 And then even then, that takes a while before  
22 you actually get to the point where we've  
23 solidified that position, because we want to

1 hear public input.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Any other questions  
3 for the team?

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: What percentage  
5 of cars on the road in Ann Arbor are outfitted  
6 with any -- or what's the percentage of  
7 penetration at this point?

8 MR. GAY: I can tell you what our  
9 model said it would be, if that's helpful. The  
10 numbers that the model was estimating was  
11 between 5 and 10 percent at full deployment on  
12 the roads of Ann Arbor. That's what the  
13 simulation model was.

14 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And so this will  
15 be an opportunity for an empirical test of 5  
16 to 10 percent deployment. You might see -- you  
17 expect to be able to detect some difference in  
18 actual accident statistics?

19 MR SCHAGRIN: Well, yes. I mean  
20 that's what the data is all about, is how  
21 effective these systems are, and it's better  
22 to set our objective based on how these warning  
23 systems might affect driver behavior; right?

1 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Right, right.

2 MR. SCHAGRIN: Now, of course, 5 to  
3 10 percent is kind of a very rough ballpark.  
4 You can have variations, fluctuations depending  
5 on what's going on at the time. But it's just  
6 kind of a range. So it's not 50 percent --

7 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Right, yes, yes.

8 MR. SCHAGRIN: -- and it's not 75  
9 percent. It's lower. But as Ray had said for  
10 his presentation, that there are in fact some  
11 of those applications that you see benefits  
12 during early penetration levels. I think he  
13 said 6 percent or something like that. You  
14 don't need to have 50-percent or 75-percent  
15 penetration in order to get benefits from some  
16 of these safety applications.

17 DR. RAJKUMAR: As a sanity check,  
18 what is the population of greater Ann Arbor?

19 MR. GAY: A hundred and ten  
20 thousand.

21 DR. RAJKUMAR: So it's like 3,000  
22 would be a 5-percent --

23 MR. STEUDLE: It depends if it's a

1 Saturday in the fall and there's 100,000 in one  
2 spot.

3 (Laughter.)

4 MR. LAMAGNA: Will there actually  
5 be a study that determines whether or not  
6 incidences of car crashes decreased?

7 MR. SCHAGRIN: Will there be a study  
8 of whether -- if the incidence of car crashes  
9 that have decreased?

10 MR. LAMAGNA: So take last year's  
11 number and compare it to a number from two years  
12 from now.

13 MR. SCHAGRIN: Well, I think what  
14 -- I think what Emily had said was, you know,  
15 given the kind of sampling that we're doing --  
16 well, hopefully we're not going to see any  
17 crashes at all. It's all about these near  
18 misses and these conflicts that occur and the  
19 kind of driver behavior -- how it's affected  
20 by the warning system. And we have those  
21 videotapes and the sensors in the cars to show  
22 what the situation was surrounding the vehicle  
23 at the time of the event and how the driver may

1 have been affected by the warning system coming  
2 up. But hopefully we're not going to see any  
3 crashes. I think Scott --

4 MR. LAMAGNA: So you think they'll  
5 go down, then?

6 MR. SCHAGRIN: I think Scott did an  
7 analysis earlier which was saying based on the  
8 kind of one-year study and the sample size, there  
9 might be like -- what'd he say, one or two that  
10 might --

11 MR. McCORMICK: One or two, yes.

12 MR. SCHAGRIN: Based on statistics.  
13 Given the -- the reason the vehicles are so  
14 heavily instrumented is because there's this  
15 entire strategy that Volpe goes through looking  
16 at crash conflicts, near-crash conflicts, so  
17 that we can extrapolate those to crashes, but  
18 we don't expect many crashes and not nearly  
19 enough to impact the statistics in the Ann Arbor  
20 area.

21 MR. KISSINGER: Just a comment. I  
22 suspect you've already done this, but if you  
23 haven't, I would think you should give some

1 priority to thinking about hailing some special  
2 studies out of the SHRP data which is already  
3 coming online on the same scenarios that we're  
4 looking at for this technology. There could  
5 be some great baseline information about why  
6 these situations are occurring.

7 CHAIR DENARO: SHARP data.

8 MR. RESENDES: Yes.

9 MR. SCHAGRIN: I thought we did  
10 something with that.

11 MR. RESENDES: No. The SHARP 2 is  
12 the big thing --

13 MR. SCHAGRIN: SHARP 2, right.

14 MR. RESENDES: -- that's going on  
15 right now. So, yes, we're engaged with that.

16 MS. NODINE: Yes, if I'm  
17 understanding what you're saying correctly,  
18 we're actually doing that with a data set --  
19 the integrated vehicle-based safety system data  
20 set, which is really just a giant naturalistic  
21 -- so it's not the same as SHARP 2, but it's  
22 the same kind of idea. So we are relying on  
23 other sources of data just to sort of look at

1 -- you know, in general what's our baseline.

2 MR. KISSINGER: I mean they're  
3 already seeing crashes -- they're seeing crashes  
4 already in the crash data, and they're just now  
5 in position where they're developing some of  
6 the special studies, and I haven't seen any that  
7 have been announced that match up with, you know,  
8 the things that are most relevant to this  
9 project, so I think that's an opportunity.

10 MR. RESENDES: The other -- NHTSA  
11 runs something called a Special Crash  
12 Investigations Program, and so what they do is  
13 they have these teams around the country that  
14 go to crash sites to, you know, take really good  
15 data on crash investigations. So the one in  
16 the Michigan area is keyed into that and is  
17 hooked up with UMTRI so that if any crashes  
18 happen, we will get SCI investigations on those  
19 crashes.

20 MR. STEUDLE: Bob, this is Kirk.  
21 If I can answer your population question, the  
22 city of Ann Arbor has 114,000, and the  
23 statistical area has about 350,000 population.

1 And that came right off of Wiki.

2 (Laughter.)

3 MR. GAY: Yes. The other thing to  
4 keep in mind is the area that most of the  
5 interactions are happening in is very  
6 concentrated in northeast Ann Arbor, so I don't  
7 know exactly what that is, but that's going to  
8 heavily skew things toward increasing the  
9 deployment percentage in that particular area  
10 as well versus if you look over a larger area.

11 DR. RAJKUMAR: I think it's greater  
12 than 1 percent, because that's the population.

13 So imagine one car per two people, something  
14 like that. So it should more than 1 percent.

15 MR. SCHAGRIN: Yes, going back to  
16 population percentages, I mean we picked drivers  
17 specifically tailored towards trying to -- well  
18 not trying to create an unnatural environment.

19 It is naturalistic, but we picked drivers that  
20 would kind of help increase the concentration  
21 levels.

22 MR. McCORMICK: I got real nervous  
23 when you said something about using the IVBSS

1 as a database, crash database, because it has  
2 about 30 times the national average with the  
3 flood of the signals coming into the drivers  
4 in that test. Seems to be a skewed database.

5 MS. NODINE: Yes. I mean I wasn't  
6 fully capturing what -- you know, what you were  
7 suggesting with the SHARP 2. I'm not saying  
8 we're using it -- first of all, there is -- we  
9 had a baseline period. And maybe you know  
10 better which portions of the IVBSS data we're  
11 using. But we do have a chunk of data that's  
12 just, you know, when left to their own devices,  
13 how do drivers drive. And then the other stuff  
14 is not necessarily that we're using stuff that  
15 has to do with alerts.

16 MR. McCORMICK: Oh. It was the  
17 pre-data, before they put all the signaling in?

18 MS. NODINE: Correct, correct.

19 MR. McCORMICK: Oh, okay, okay.  
20 Thank you.

21 MS. NODINE: Yes. So I'm not  
22 involved in that. I don't know exactly what's  
23 being used for what, but --

1                   MR. McCORMICK: That's the right  
2 part of the data to use.

3                   CHAIR DENARO: Any other questions?

4                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I'll ask one.

5 For the car makers, you guys will end up bearing  
6 quite a significant burden in these early years.

7 That kind of falls onto the car makers.  
8 There'll be hundreds of dollars of money put  
9 in, and the consumers, but at the lower end  
10 economy model, that's a pretty big chunk of  
11 change, even if it was 350 bucks, with the  
12 promise that a few years out it's really going  
13 to pay off some dividends. So you're -- that's  
14 been discussed in the auto --

15                   MR. CAPP: Yes, yes. That's a big  
16 --

17                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: That's nothing  
18 new to you guys.

19                   MR. CAPP: Yes, yes. Yes, we're  
20 with Ray. This is a real technology that's  
21 going to have real benefit, but we've kind of  
22 all got to get off the ground together because  
23 the investments to get it going are not

1 insignificant.

2 CHAIR DENARO: No one in a car  
3 company gets promoted for raising the price of  
4 a car.

5 Let me just give you a quick overview  
6 of tomorrow of what to expect, and the first  
7 is we have a good discussion of security, and  
8 I think Mike and Valerie are probably going to  
9 lead that tomorrow. So we're going to get into  
10 that in a good amount of depth. And then the  
11 bulk of tomorrow, starting in the mid-morning  
12 to the afternoon, is subcommittee work.

13 So I want to encourage the  
14 subcommittees tonight, as you're having trouble  
15 getting asleep because you're so excited about  
16 the work of the committee here, to be thinking  
17 about what we've heard here and how you're going  
18 to assimilate that in your subcommittee work,  
19 because this was an attempt to get everyone up  
20 to a certain level, maybe for some of you more  
21 than you ever wanted to hear about technology  
22 in some of the depth here, but to get us all  
23 to a certain level.

1           The heavy lifting is up to the  
2 subcommittees to really pull together where  
3 we're going to, you know, dive deeper and make  
4 recommendations and that sort of thing,  
5 eventually bringing that back to the whole  
6 committee. So I just want to set that  
7 perspective for you as to what the expectations  
8 are for tomorrow.

9           DR. ADAMS: So, Bob, can you remind  
10 us of what subcommittees we're on so that --

11           CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

12           DR. ADAMS: -- we can have this  
13 vision as we're --

14           MR. McCORMICK: As we're sleeping?

15           CHAIR DENARO: Yes. We will --

16           VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: We will post  
17 some stuff tonight.

18           DR. ADAMS: Okay. I was wondering.

19           Okay. I'm good.

20           CHAIR DENARO: Yes. It turns out  
21 there is a summary of that in the minutes from  
22 the last meeting, but we will start tomorrow  
23 in the beginning of that to summarize that.

1                   MR. KISSINGER:     There's a 9-21  
2 e-mail on it, as well.

3                   CHAIR DENARO:    There you go.

4                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   And I think  
5 there's -- some of the committees have written  
6 up -- some committees have already generated,  
7 I guess, their final report, from what I've  
8 heard. Others have got some notes going. I  
9 think it would be fine if committees have some  
10 product already, including tentative stuff, to  
11 post it up to the group so that others could  
12 see and see what's going on because I think these  
13 committees right now are still fairly flexible,  
14 fluid, and we might find that we need another  
15 committee. We might find that two committees  
16 consolidate as we're moving here. But unless  
17 people know what the committees are and what  
18 they're doing, we're not going to have much  
19 movement. So tonight, if you've got something,  
20 post it up.

21                   (Simultaneous speaking.)

22                   CHAIR DENARO:    So, logistics for  
23 tonight. Those who are going to dinner, shall

1 we meet in the lobby?

2 MR. GLASSCOCK: At 5:45.

3 CHAIR DENARO: 5:45. Okay. All  
4 right. Thank you, everyone.

5 **DAY 1 ADJOURNMENT**

6 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter  
7 was adjourned at 5:00 p.m.)

8

9 **DAY 2 - THURSDAY, OCTOBER 11, 2012**

10 The Advisory Committee reconvened  
11 at 8:00 a.m., October 11, 2012, Robert Denaro,  
12 Chair.

13 **OPENING REMARKS BY COMMITTEE CHAIR**  
14 **AND VICE CHAIR AND AGENDA REVIEW**

15 CHAIR DENARO: I need actually to  
16 make, actually, a personal announcement, and  
17 the reason I'm saying this is because I don't  
18 want to have to send you an e-mail later, have  
19 you hear it through the rumor mill or whatever  
20 else. But I'm going to leave Nokia at the end  
21 of the year, and I'll be continuing in the  
22 industry as a consultant and that sort of thing.

1       A little more personal time in there and that  
2       sort of thing, a couple of projects lined up  
3       and that sort of thing. But I just wanted  
4       everybody to know that. It doesn't change.  
5       We serve as individuals on the committee, so  
6       I'll keep serving. Like I said, I'll still be  
7       in the industry and everything else, but just  
8       so you don't hear it through the rumor mill or  
9       anything else. Thank you.

10               All right. What's that? More time  
11       on the committee, yes. The pay isn't great,  
12       but I am having fun.

13               All right. So I guess we can get  
14       started. Hans is going to guide us through  
15       today, but just, you know, a summary.  
16       Yesterday, we have lots of discussion. We  
17       continue with information this morning in terms  
18       of the security discussion, which we thought  
19       was a very important topic. We wanted to focus  
20       on it. And then we have our breakout meetings  
21       in the afternoon.

22               So, Hans, I'll turn it over to you.

23               VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. Well, we

1 all have the agenda in front of us here.  
2 Basically, up until the morning break we'll sort  
3 of have a continuation from yesterday in terms  
4 of our format. A lot of presentations,  
5 learning, discussion with the presenters and  
6 so on, and dealing with security implications  
7 and issues, data needs, et cetera.

8 After break, from 10:20 to noon,  
9 subcommittee breakout meetings; lunch, 1 p.m.  
10 to three; subcommittee report-outs. So those  
11 are, including lunch, a four-hour, four and a  
12 half hour block of time there, and I think that  
13 this is the time when our subcommittees, we're  
14 going to have a kind of, hopefully, a gelling  
15 process here. All right? We had some discussion  
16 at our first meeting, subcommittees were formed.

17 People have seen, at least the May  
18 subcommittees, the initial signup memberships  
19 from our May meeting, but I think there's going  
20 to be a process, hopefully a process, a little  
21 bit of an open discussion and coming together  
22 of what these committees are, what their  
23 function, what their topic area will be, who's

1 going to be on them. I think there's still some  
2 fluidity here, and I invite fluidity. I invite  
3 folks to join a committee as they re-think it  
4 to participate on a committee and defining its  
5 mission.

6 I think that some of the -- I know  
7 that some of the committees have momentum from  
8 previous ITS PACs, and I know some of the members  
9 of the committee have momentum from previous  
10 ITS PACs, and that may be evident on some of  
11 the committees, some of the subcommittees.  
12 Some of the other subcommittees, I think, are  
13 new, the topic, probably new in their  
14 membership. So we'll just -- there's a mix of  
15 old and new. Some of us are learning. There's  
16 a mix of still deciding what committee to be  
17 on. So as of from the 10:20 or 10 a.m. to 3  
18 p.m., we will -- I think we're going to start  
19 off not by breaking immediately into  
20 subcommittees, but by the different  
21 subcommittees talking about presenting their  
22 topical area.

23 And I know that even before we do

1 that, Bob at 10:20 will give us a bit of an  
2 introduction. A very brief review of some of  
3 the outputs of previous ITS PACs. If nothing  
4 else, the format, the length, the kind of thing  
5 we're doing, how to have an impact, to get us  
6 all thinking about our final outputs.

7 Then the various subcommittees,  
8 there'll be some presentation by the heads of  
9 the various subcommittees, and we can then  
10 self-organize and go into our breakout meetings  
11 and later do the breakouts.

12 Come 3 p.m., again there is the  
13 interim memorandum discussion, led by Bob. We  
14 will be producing by the end of this year --  
15 we are in mid-October. There's frost on our  
16 windshields. We're producing our first of two  
17 memorandum outputs, and Bob will talk about that  
18 and put that in perspective, and we'll wrap up.

19 Now, there's a 3:30 to 4:00 summary  
20 and wrap-up. I know that a substantial number  
21 of participants are looking to get out as early  
22 as 3:30, so if we can, we're going to actually  
23 tighten things up and finish around 3:30 so

1 that folks can make it to the airport. That,  
2 again, will -- if we can maybe scrunch it a little  
3 on our subcommittee work, that'll gain us the  
4 time to move the interim advice memorandum  
5 discussion and the subcommittee wrap-up. Push  
6 those forward 20, 30 minutes. Would enable us  
7 -- some of us to make it to the airports. Others  
8 of us, I know, are staying a little later. I've  
9 got a later flight. Others do, as well. So  
10 if some subcommittees want to have some more  
11 discussion between 3:30 and airport departure  
12 time, that might be a good opportunity to do  
13 that as well.

14 So, without further ado, I will now  
15 -- actually, any questions, comments?

16 (No response.)

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. Well,  
18 then we're running ahead of schedule again.  
19 We can go right into security and implementation  
20 discussion, and I pass the floor to Mike Shulman.

21 And as we've all been told, make sure to speak  
22 into the microphone for recording purposes.

## **SECURITY/IMPLEMENTATION DISCUSSION**

### ***TECHNICAL DESIGN***

1                   MR. SHULMAN: Okay. Good morning,  
2  
3                   everybody. I'm Mike Shulman. I'm from Ford  
4                   Motor Company, but I'm also the CAMP VSC3 Program  
5                   Manager. CAMP is -- VSC3 is a collaboration  
6                   between the OEMs that you see on that slide:  
7                   Ford, GM, Honda, Toyota, Nissan, Mercedes,  
8                   VW/Audi, and Hyundai/Kia. And the work that  
9                   I'm going to talk about is done as part of a  
10                  cooperative agreement with the U.S. DOT, and  
11                  what we're going to talk about is the V2V  
12                  security system.  
13

14                 So when we look at vehicle  
15                 communications, I guess you got a demo of this  
16                 stuff yesterday, so you all should be familiar  
17                 with it. We're looking at vehicle  
18                 communications as a safety sensor to let us  
19                 do some new functions that we can't do otherwise,  
20                 or improve existing functions. But as you see,  
21                 it's really a cooperative technology, so it only  
22                 works if your vehicle is equipped and the  
23                 vehicles that you're in conflict with are also

1 equipped.

2           There's one message that we use for  
3 all the applications you saw yesterday. It's  
4 called a basic safety message. We try to send  
5 it ten times a second between vehicles. Part  
6 1 has things like position and speed and heading  
7 and yaw rate, and Part 2 is an optional part  
8 that we only send on an as-needed basis. It  
9 also has event flags for things like hard  
10 braking. So the idea is that we would want to  
11 send that message, and we can do things like  
12 forward collision warning, blind spot, lane  
13 change, intersection warnings, things like  
14 that.

15           On top of that, we need security.  
16       As a car maker, we're not going to issue  
17 warnings or take control of the vehicle on a  
18 message that we don't trust, so we need to know  
19 a couple of things. We need to know that that  
20 message was sent from a legitimate source, and  
21 we need to know that the message wasn't changed  
22 from when it was sent to when we received it.

23

1           And so how do we do that? We use  
2 something called PKI, and it's a crypto thing  
3 that's used all the time. So it's not something  
4 we invented. PKI stands for Public Key  
5 Infrastructure, and the idea is that the vehicle  
6 would get something called a certificate. And  
7 for those of you that know internet stuff, you  
8 probably know X.509 certificates. These are  
9 different kinds of certificates, but the  
10 certificate says here's a vehicle that's been  
11 certified to send a message, here's the validity  
12 time of that, and here's the signature of  
13 something called a certificate of authority or  
14 CA. And there's also something in there called  
15 a public key, and that's -- we're using something  
16 called asymmetric cryptography. So you sign  
17 a message, and by signing means you're running  
18 an algorithm over a message, called ECDSA, or  
19 Elliptical Curve Digital Signature Algorithm,  
20 and you sign it with a private key which you  
21 keep secret, and then the public key is in the  
22 certificate, and when you get the message, you  
23 can check if the signature is proper and if it

1 was changed.

2           So the idea is that you -- from this  
3 -- something called the Security Credential  
4 Management System, or SCMS, issues  
5 certificates. That goes to the vehicle. The  
6 vehicle, when it wants to send a message, sends  
7 the certificate. It also sends the signature  
8 of the message, and when you receive the message,  
9 you go through two reverse crypto processes.  
10 You verify the certificate using the certificate  
11 authority public key, so every device in the  
12 system has to have the CA's public key, and you  
13 also check that the message was signed properly  
14 using the public key that's in the certificate.

15       So that's a lot of new stuff for the car guys.

16           So, how does it work? You've got  
17 two vehicles driving around somewhere in the  
18 middle of the night and they're exchanging basic  
19 safety messages, and somewhere off to the side  
20 there's this SCMS that the vehicle makes contact  
21 with on an infrequent basis, and it's issuing  
22 and renewing certificates and it's also revoking  
23 certificates. And so the idea is that if people

1 have certificates, but are sending messages that  
2 are not good because the vehicle is out of  
3 compliance or somebody has hacked in and is  
4 intentionally trying to send bad messages, the  
5 SCMS needs to identify that and tell people that  
6 even though that certificate looks valid, it's  
7 not such a good certificate anymore.

8           So there has to be messages between  
9 the vehicles and the certificate authority to  
10 send what we call misbehavior reports, messages  
11 that lead to warnings, messages that are flagged  
12 by local misbehavior detection. Local  
13 misbehavior detection are algorithms we run on  
14 our vehicle that basically say, I look at this  
15 message and it doesn't look right to me. It's  
16 jumping around all over the place or it's defying  
17 physics or something. And so the vehicle itself  
18 has the ability to do local misbehavior  
19 detection.

20           And from the back end from the SCMS  
21 to the vehicles, new certificates are provided,  
22 and also we update vehicles with a certificate  
23 revocation list. So that means certificates

1 are like your passport, and once in a while if  
2 somehow a passport is misused, it goes on a list  
3 and that's notified to the vehicles to say, even  
4 though this certificate is still in the validity  
5 period, don't trust it because it's been  
6 reported to be bad. So that's a lot of stuff  
7 going on in this system for security. So, you  
8 know, when you did the demo yesterday and you  
9 saw these cars whizzing by, this all has to be  
10 happening in the background for this system to  
11 work.

12 So we formed a team of car guys from  
13 the CAMP VSC3 consortia -- security experts,  
14 suppliers. Roger Berg from DENSO was part of  
15 the team. DOT was involved. And we said, how  
16 can we kind of deploy this system in a practical,  
17 feasible way to make it work? So, the first  
18 thing we looked at is, if you focus in on that  
19 center column, the on-board elements. We're  
20 talking about a FIPS 140 Level 2 or equivalent  
21 processor. That means a tamper-resistant  
22 processor, because I'm storing security  
23 credentials onboard the vehicle and I don't want

1 it to be easy for somebody to get in and extract  
2 those and use those to send bad messages. So  
3 FIPS 140 is a federal information processing  
4 standard that we reference. We also store the  
5 certificates on board in an encrypted way. So  
6 that's all very new to the auto industry. You  
7 know, we don't do this kind of thing before --  
8 you know, this would be new technology for us,  
9 FIPS 140 on the vehicle and encrypted  
10 certificates.

11 We talk about using different  
12 options for certificates, maybe -- the idea is  
13 if you used one certificate all the time to send  
14 your message, that would work from a crypto point  
15 of view. It would be easy, though, for somebody  
16 to track you where you were going, because that  
17 certificate would be like an electronic license  
18 plate, and every time you sent a message, that  
19 certificate would be attached and somebody could  
20 just listen to those messages because they're  
21 not encrypted, and be able to say, okay, I saw  
22 your car here and now it was here and now it  
23 was here, and suddenly we've set up a national

1 tracking system.

2           So we don't want to be able to use  
3 one certificate all the time, so we talk about  
4 different options, how many we can generate and  
5 store.       So maybe 3,000 non-overlapping  
6 certificates that might last for three years  
7 to get started with.   That's one approach.  
8 Another approach is maybe you'd get a pool of  
9 certificates for a week and your car would keep  
10 rotating through those.   That's the way the  
11 Europeans are approaching it.   The Europeans  
12 are doing something really something really  
13 similar, except the European system is a -- it's  
14 not a regulatory system.   The Europeans are  
15 talking about deploying a system like this that  
16 would be customer option, that customers would  
17 opt into, kind of like your cell phone contract.  
18       And here, we're talking about a system where  
19 the customer has no choice.   It's just mandated  
20 if NHTSA develops a regulation.   So, we want  
21 to protect people's privacy.

22           So the onboard is doing that kind  
23 of work.   The Security Credential Management

1 System or the SCMS has different pieces inside  
2 of it, and I'll show you some of those in a little  
3 bit. And SCMS stuff is well known. It's used  
4 in healthcare, it's used for the Department of  
5 Defense. PKI systems are understood, but  
6 nobody's ever built a PKI system this big. And  
7 so if we were to deploy this thing, it would  
8 be like 250 million vehicles potentially getting  
9 thousands of certificates a year. So the scale  
10 of this thing would be unprecedented. But in  
11 principle, the SCMS is well understood because  
12 it's used in other industries.

13 And the other thing that's new for  
14 this is that thing that says communication  
15 between the SCMS and the vehicle. OBE is the  
16 onboard equipment. Normally when you buy a car,  
17 that's your car and you drive it away and, you  
18 know, you need to change the oil once in a while  
19 and maybe do other service on it, but there's  
20 no requirement that your vehicle check back in  
21 to a security system. And so if we did this,  
22 the would have to be some new way for vehicles  
23 to connect up to that thing to get new

1 certificates, to do misbehavior reporting, and  
2 that's just a new -- it's a whole new concept  
3 for the auto industry.

4 In full deployment, it looks like  
5 the initial deployment system, but it's just  
6 grown. It still has that same vehicle that we  
7 deployed initially needs to work under full  
8 deployment, so the memory size and the  
9 processing capability is all there. It's just  
10 that we anticipate that the vehicle's connected  
11 more often under full deployment, and the  
12 lifetime of these certificates is less because  
13 there's more vehicles out there, there's most  
14 need to get an update of certificate revocation  
15 list. Certificate revocation list is like your  
16 virus protection on your computer. It's just  
17 telling you that there's bad stuff out there  
18 that you need to be aware of.

19 So there's a graceful evolution, and  
20 the connectivity options. Cars have to be able  
21 to connect up, and then you ask the question,  
22 how are they going to connect up? And there's  
23 obviously -- you know, customers can opt in and

1 do things like -- you know, I have an OnStar  
2 system or a Sync system that give me connectivity  
3 and I choose to connect up. Some customers will  
4 do that; others won't. At some point Federal  
5 Highway may deploy a roadside network that has  
6 back-end connectivity that will let cars do it,  
7 or there may be other options. And so the next  
8 thing, in a little bit I'll show you the other  
9 options that people are thinking about for  
10 connectivity.

11 But in terms of how much  
12 connectivity you need, the connectivity is  
13 really telling you here's what's going on in  
14 the system, and it all depends how it goes.  
15 You know, if this system is really attacked a  
16 lot, either by devices that are out of  
17 compliance, either OEM devices or after-market  
18 devices, then you need a lot of connectivity  
19 to keep the vehicles updated. If the system  
20 is pretty benign, then you don't need nearly  
21 as much.

22 And the closest analog that we have  
23 right now is tire pressure monitoring system

1 on cars. Tire pressure monitoring is a sensor  
2 on the tire that tells you the pressure is low,  
3 and it provides a wireless signal to the  
4 instrument panel, lights up a light. And in  
5 principle, you could hack into that system, and  
6 people have done it, and generated false  
7 warnings on cars, but nobody really invests a  
8 lot of time or energy doing that except, you  
9 know, just to show that it could be done. So  
10 there's no financial gain, there's no real  
11 benefit.

12 So, you know, the question is, are  
13 people really going to invest a lot money and  
14 time and effort to get into this box and get  
15 into the tamper-resistant certificates and  
16 generate false warnings? We don't know, but  
17 -- and are there going to be a lot of devices  
18 out of compliance that are going to send bad  
19 messages that can't be detected by onboard  
20 diagnostics? We don't know, but in principle,  
21 you know, we need to get experience. You know,  
22 we look at a -- we did a model that said, you  
23 know, imagine I was willing to accept one false

1 alarm per every equipped vehicle per week. Then  
2 this would be the kind of connectivity you would  
3 need in a benign case maybe every -- once every  
4 three years would be kind of okay. So, you know,  
5 you change your oil more frequently than that.

6 But in an extreme case, if this thing really  
7 becomes something that people really tap into,  
8 you'd need a lot more connectivity. And so the  
9 hope is that we're going to design it in a  
10 flexible way that lets the system kind of grow  
11 and respond to threats as they appear.

12 We worked with the DOT in looking  
13 -- doing a risk assessment, and one of the things  
14 we looked at in the risk assessment was privacy  
15 and tracking. Mary Wroten from Ford, who's in  
16 the back there, was part of a VIIC effort and  
17 led this study with the DOT.

18 We looked at a couple of different  
19 threats. The first threat is, could you use  
20 these certificates to track cars and would a  
21 company who wanted to do targeted advertising  
22 be able to kind of sniff these messages and be  
23 able to see where the cars are going and do

1 targeted advertising. And we kind of agreed  
2 that, you know, if we used something like  
3 five-minutes duration certificates, the number  
4 of sniffers you would need becomes generally  
5 prohibitive, and there's other ways that people  
6 can track, if they want. And so the feeling  
7 was that that risk is not a high risk with  
8 short-duration certificates.

9           The other thing we looked at was,  
10 would a government organization use this as a  
11 tracking system, like an Amber Alert system to  
12 find vehicles? Let's say there was a terrorist  
13 activity or a kidnapping. would they know which  
14 certificates were associated with which vehicle  
15 and be able to use that in a way that would make  
16 our customers uncomfortable to know that  
17 something was mandated in their car that was  
18 going to allow them to be tracked. And, you  
19 know, we looked at it.

20           There's a star there under "high"  
21 that says the OEMs generally felt that that was,  
22 you know, potentially a high risk that we needed  
23 to be concerned about. The DOT thought maybe

1 that, you know, it would only be used in a good  
2 way and it was really something that government  
3 could be trusted to manage. But we basically  
4 said if that back end is going to be a public  
5 SCMS, a government-run SCMS, we shouldn't really  
6 link the VIN numbers to the certificates, or  
7 we should require some legal process, like a  
8 warrant or a subpoena. And if it was a  
9 privately-run -- like if the OEMs ended up  
10 running it and the government came to us for  
11 that information, there should at least be some  
12 judicial process, so that our customers know  
13 that it was really a valid request.

14 And then the last one is really for  
15 law enforcement. Are we putting something in  
16 our cars that's sending out speed that people  
17 are going to use to give traffic tickets? And  
18 if that's true, then people are just going to  
19 turn the system off and we're going to lose all  
20 the potential safety benefit we could get. And  
21 so, you know, there's other ways that people  
22 do traffic enforcement, photo enforcement and  
23 radar stuff, and would they really use this

1 system if it became deployed? We don't know,  
2 but if it is, then there's no technical way to  
3 overcome that. There needs to be some policy  
4 put in place to prevent that.

5 MR. McCORMICK: Michael, what's  
6 BSM?

7 MR. SHULMAN: Sorry. BSM is the  
8 basic safety message.

9 MR. McCORMICK: Oh, okay.

10 MR. SHULMAN: So this message that  
11 we looked at way back here is the basic safety  
12 message.

13 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

14 MR. SHULMAN: That's this  
15 ten-times-a-second "here's my state" that I'm  
16 sending out to every other vehicle.

17 MR. McCORMICK: Okay. Thank you.

18 MR. SCHROMSKY: So also, Mike,  
19 when you're looking at CALEA basically for that,  
20 communication for law enforcement assistance,  
21 so carriers --

22 MR. SHULMAN: Right.

23 MR. SCHROMSKY: -- get a request for

1 court-ordered subpoena or if it's a FISA case,  
2 for wire-tapping, so there's a process, a judge  
3 will sign off on it. You're looking to do what's  
4 similar to or recommending CALEA, I guess,  
5 Valerie, or --

6 MS. BRIGGS: I mean we've looked at  
7 CALEA and --

8 MR. SCHROMSKY: Okay.

9 MS. BRIGGS: I mean, I think there  
10 are some differences in opinion between what  
11 the government thinks and what the OEMs are  
12 concerned about in this instance.

13 MR. SCHROMSKY: Sure.

14 MS. BRIGGS: I mean there are --  
15 even in government-run processes, there are  
16 protections for the information that's  
17 collected. In fact, stricter protections than  
18 the information that's collected for the private  
19 sector. So I think that that's why we don't  
20 necessarily see the same level of risk that the  
21 OEMs see in terms of information collected, and  
22 the government doesn't intend to run the system.  
23 So it'd be -- I mean, I think all of you who

1 have ITS systems recognize that the government  
2 puts in place protections for any system that  
3 it has.

4 MR. McCORMICK: Plus, as long as  
5 you're not running it, we don't have a lot of  
6 FOIA concerns.

7 MS. BRIGGS: Well, right. If the  
8 government is not involved, then FOIA is not  
9 an issue.

10 MR. McCORMICK: Right.

11 MS. BRIGGS: But even FOIA -- PII,  
12 personal information, is protected from FOIA  
13 requests. So I mean you can't request someone's  
14 PII under FOIA.

15 MR. SHULMAN: So we're getting into  
16 some new territory for, you know, the auto  
17 industry. And we worry about it not so much  
18 for ourselves, but what are our customers going  
19 to think and are customers going to want to buy  
20 new cars if this stuff is on there, you know.

21 If you know the history of EDRs, there was a  
22 lot of reaction, and so this is kind of something  
23 that gives us pause.

1                   MR. SCHROMSKY: Well, it is a hot  
2 topic, I mean, from license plate recognition  
3 to subpoenaing Easy Pass to something else;  
4 right? So it's --

5                   MS. BRIGGS: I think there are also  
6 two things to consider here. What we've looked  
7 at is, would this system make it easier to track  
8 people's trips than existing systems, and I  
9 think, you know, there are a lot of systems out  
10 there today, and so you have to compare it to  
11 what's already out there. And, you know,  
12 secondly, we have to consider -- well, I guess  
13 that's the main thing. I mean, the main thing  
14 we're looking at here is just that -- I mean,  
15 clearly, we're very concerned about privacy,  
16 but does it really make it easier than existing  
17 systems that are out there?

18                   Oh, I know. The second point was  
19 that under a mandated condition, you know, we  
20 have to be more protective of people's privacy  
21 than if they're opting into a system. So that's  
22 our main -- our other main concern. It has to  
23 have protections for people.

1                   MR. SHULMAN:     Yes.     I should  
2 mention that, you know, I'm from CAMP, the CAMP  
3 VSC3. There's another organization maybe some  
4 of you know called VIIC, the Vehicle  
5 Infrastructure Integration Consortium, and  
6 that's where the OEMs come together to talk about  
7 these policy issues like funding and governance  
8 and privacy, and so that's -- they helped on  
9 this study, and that was -- that slide came from  
10 their work.

11                   Okay. So the first summary I'll  
12 show you is that, you know, the feeling is that  
13 when we looked at it, the onboard equipment  
14 requirements are feasible, but the automotive  
15 hardware to do what we're trying to do is not  
16 yet available. There's no FIPS 140 Level 2  
17 automotive-grade hardware, but we think it's  
18 possible. It's just a matter of getting the  
19 supply base cranked up. And people -- suppliers  
20 estimate that the cost of doing this wouldn't  
21 really enormously increase the cost of the whole  
22 system. It's less than 20 percent additional  
23 cost to do security on vehicles.

1           With secure hardware, we think  
2           connectivity is likely not required for the  
3           first three years of deployment, and after that,  
4           more frequent connectivity is going to be  
5           required. But it's hard to estimate. We just  
6           need to be flexible because it depends how the  
7           system is attacked.

8           The SCMS, the back end is a  
9           complicated system, as you'll see in a sec, but  
10          it's well known, it's used in other places, and  
11          --

12                    The privacy and tracking --

13                    MR. CAPP: Mike?

14                    MR. SHULMAN: Yes.

15                    MR. CAPP: John Capp here.

16                    MR. SHULMAN: Hi, John.

17                    MR. CAPP: So for follow-on study,  
18           what specifically is that follow-on study?

19                    MR. SHULMAN: I'll get to that.

20                    MR. CAPP: Okay.

21                    MR. SHULMAN: So after the summary,  
22           there's some more stuff.

23                    MR. CAPP: Yes. I wanted to make

1 sure you covered that. Okay.

2 MR. SHULMAN: Yes. So this summary  
3 was really just the first study we did, and then  
4 I'll show you -- so the one -- the last one was  
5 privacy and tracking can most likely be  
6 addressed, we think, with short-term  
7 certificates, so this pool of five-minute  
8 certificates and having appropriate policies  
9 and procedures in place will prevent people from  
10 thinking, well, you've put something in my car  
11 that's going to be a Big Brother system and if  
12 it's going to get used for traffic enforcement,  
13 that's a problem that we're going to need to  
14 kind of think about.

15 MR. McCORMICK: Before you go on --  
16 so the three years is great, but let's say that  
17 my cars are, because of equipment malfunctions  
18 or bad programming or whatever is determined  
19 to be a bad actor, is that envisioned that I  
20 go back into the dealer to get a new set of  
21 certificates, or is that a warranty issue, then,  
22 for the auto makers?

23 Okay.

1                   MR. SHULMAN: That's the idea. You  
2 know, I know how much you talked about yesterday,  
3 but the idea is that this system would work for  
4 after-market devices, as well as OEM devices,  
5 that would be able to send and receive these  
6 DSM messages. And so the after -- in terms of  
7 security, the after-market devices are no  
8 different than an OEM device.

9                   MR. McCORMICK: Well, the security  
10 subcommittee addressed all of that, but we  
11 haven't had that presentation to the group yet.

12                   MR. SHULMAN: Okay. So, you know  
13 -- but the idea need is that, you know, devices  
14 need to have -- you need to send not the whole  
15 DSM, but you need to send critical elements of  
16 the DSM as a minimum and you need to have enough  
17 onboard diagnostics that you yourself can say,  
18 you know, I think there's something wrong here  
19 and I'm not going to send messages. But if you  
20 can't, then you -- the system will identify you  
21 and you'll need to kind of be indicated that,  
22 you know, you're no longer functioning properly  
23 and you need to get replacements.

1                   MR. McCORMICK:    So the system's  
2 going to know if I stop sending messages?

3                   MR. SHULMAN:    The system will tell  
4 you that --

5                   MR. McCORMICK:    I mean I know, but  
6 the question is --

7                   MR. SHULMAN:    If you know yourself,  
8 then you stop sending messages.  That's one  
9 thing.  If you keep sending messages, then the  
10 -- if you stop sending messages, the system won't  
11 know.

12                   MR. McCORMICK:    Okay.

13                   MR. SHULMAN:    But if you keep  
14 sending messages that are bad, you'll be  
15 reported and identified, --

16                   MR. McCORMICK:    Okay.

17                   MR. SHULMAN:    -- and you'll be put  
18 on this list, called the Certificate Revocation  
19 List, and then you'll receive that list and  
20 you'll say, hey, I'm on the list, that's not  
21 a good thing, and your car will stop sending  
22 messages and tell you that you need to kind of  
23 --

1 MR. WEBB: Mike, George Webb. So  
2 if I had one bad certificate of that 3,000, --

3 MR. SHULMAN: Right.

4 MR. WEBB: -- are all 3,000, then,  
5 going to be invalidated?

6 MR. SHULMAN: It's not that the  
7 certificates will be bad. It's that your  
8 sending bad messages.

9 MR. WEBB: Okay.

10 MR. SHULMAN: No. You're sending  
11 position and speed and heading and yaw rate,  
12 and all those things that go into that DSM, and  
13 that's what people will look at to say, you know,  
14 I see your data's jumping around all over the  
15 place, or you're telling me you're going, you  
16 know, a hundred miles an hour and you're in park,  
17 or you're telling me that you're a thousand feet  
18 above the ground, or something that says, hey,  
19 there's something not right here. Nothing  
20 personal, George, but it's just not right.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MR. SCHROMSKY: So, Mike, to your  
23 point, --

1 MR. SHULMAN: Yes.

2 MR. SCHROMSKY: -- so the  
3 certificates are tied to the device, not to the  
4 individual that actually purchased the vehicle  
5 or after-market. So if the car turns over less  
6 than three years, a year-and-a-half, I sell it  
7 to Kirk, whatever may be, I'm not required to  
8 do anything as long as the certificates are still  
9 valid, regardless of switching titles?

10 MR. SHULMAN: That's right. Yeah.

11 MR. SCHROMSKY: Okay.

12 MR. SHULMAN: One of the big -- I  
13 skipped over this here, but there's something  
14 here that says certificates are linked to a VIN,  
15 and that's a big discussion topic that's going  
16 on between the United States government and the  
17 automobile manufacturers. You know, for the  
18 system to function, there needs to be an  
19 identifier on the device, but it doesn't have  
20 to be a VIN number. It can just be what we call  
21 a Certificate Signing Request, something in the  
22 device itself that -- the government is thinking  
23 that, you know, it should be linked to a VIN

1 number in a database somewhere, and the car guys  
2 are saying, you know, that raises a lot of  
3 concerns for us; it's not necessary from a  
4 security point of view.

5 MS. BRIGGS: May I just --

6 MR. SHULMAN: So it's a subject that  
7 we're going to have to discuss.

8 MS. BRIGGS: I have to jump in here.

9 MR. SHULMAN: Valerie, please, why  
10 don't you say something.

11 MS. BRIGGS: The government is not  
12 thinking anything. The government is trying  
13 to leave options open because we don't know who's  
14 going to be the operator of the system. So,  
15 frankly, I don't think the government has any  
16 strong opinions one way or the other on how this  
17 is ultimately done, because it will be up to  
18 the system operator. So all we're saying is  
19 one should not close off options at this point,  
20 so I just need to make that correction.

21 MR. SHULMAN: Okay. Yes, thanks,  
22 Val.

23 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: You may be aware

1 of this, that in the element of internet  
2 protocol, IP version 6, a similar debate  
3 happened, whether IPv6 should be linked to a  
4 physical device address, a MAC address, and it  
5 was decided not to make that linkage and it was  
6 seen as a very important privacy technology  
7 policy decision relating identifiers to fixed  
8 devices or not. So there is some precedent to  
9 this in networking that might be relevant to  
10 your --

11 MR. SHULMAN: That's right, yeah.  
12 So I'll get to that in a second, but that's  
13 a good point, and Valerie's right. You know,  
14 it's not -- I shouldn't -- I said it a little  
15 too strongly. It's just under discussion  
16 between the OEMs and the government.

17 MR. McCORMICK: And who's going to  
18 be the system operator, Valerie?

19 MR. SHULMAN: So, yes, let me show  
20 you that.

21 MS. BRIGGS: We'll get to that point  
22 later.

23 MR. McCORMICK: You did that to me

1 yesterday and we never did get to it.

2 (Laughter.)

3 MR. SHULMAN: Was there another  
4 question, --

5 MR. McCORMICK: We'll get to it  
6 tomorrow.

7 MR. SHULMAN: -- or can I move on?  
8 Oh, yeah.

9 MR. KISSINGER: Yes. Peter  
10 Kissinger. I guess I'm just - technically, are  
11 you saying that this system will only work if,  
12 I mean, the operator at some point has to do  
13 something, like take the car in? I mean can't  
14 that be -- can't you just do that transparent  
15 to the owner?

16 MR. SHULMAN: So let's get to that  
17 next --

18 MR. KISSINGER: Okay.

19 MR. SHULMAN: -- and then let me see  
20 if I answer your question.

21 DR. RAJKUMAR: Mike, this is Raj.  
22 Is there a concern that the CRF, the revocation  
23 list, could get very long?

1                   MR. SHULMAN:  Maybe.  Let me show  
2     you --

3                   (Laughter.)

4                   MR. SHULMAN:  So we finished this  
5     study and we said, let's look at alternative  
6     connectivity options, how -- what are different  
7     ways cars could connect, and let's look at the  
8     SCMS itself and what OEM role we would want in  
9     it.  You know, does Ford or does CAMP or does  
10    -- you know, who -- do we want to roll in that,  
11    too?  So I'm just going to -- I know we're kind  
12    of running over time, I guess, but let me kind  
13    of show you a little bit.

14                  So we started talking to wireless  
15    people about what kind of wireless device we  
16    could put in our cars to enable this kind of  
17    connectivity, and the three main topics we were  
18    trying to understand is what's the roadmap?  
19    So, cars have to connect.  That's a fundamental  
20    thing.  And, you know, you bought the car, but  
21    you've got to connect up somehow.  And so  
22    there's always the option of you're going to  
23    take it in to a dealer.  There's always the

1 option of, you know, Federal Highway deploys  
2 a roadside network all around the country and  
3 you just kind of connect up. But what are the  
4 other options that a car maker could think about?

5 One of the things we worry about is  
6 long-term technical stability of the  
7 technology. We don't want to get into a  
8 situation where we put something in our car and  
9 the wireless technology is turning over real  
10 quickly and three years later it doesn't work  
11 anymore or the carriers don't support it, and  
12 that's not good. We don't want a subscription  
13 service, and it's not like you get a car and  
14 now you've got to pay a monthly fee to connect  
15 up on a wireless network. We need something  
16 else. And we don't want people, again, to get  
17 into this feeling of there's a mandated tracking  
18 system in their car. So, with cell phones, the  
19 carriers know where you are, but you've opted  
20 in to that, but now how would it work under this  
21 situation?

22 So the people we spoke to are the  
23 cellular carriers, people like Verizon, the

1 device manufacturers, people like Qualcomm, the  
2 satellite radio and IEEE 802.22, which is the  
3 WiMAX stuff.

4 And so we're doing that study. It's not done.

5 It's underway. We're trying to just kind of  
6 get everybody up to the same level of  
7 understanding. But LTE is the new technology  
8 for data that's proliferating, and LTE shouldn't  
9 be confused with 3G or 4G or 5G. It's just an  
10 evolutionary standard that's being worked on,  
11 and it -- the feeling that we're getting is that  
12 it's going to be around for a long time and it's  
13 just going to keep growing, so there'll be a  
14 3G version, a 4G version, a 5G version. And  
15 so that was good to know.

16 The network management systems are  
17 evolving to the point where we could think about  
18 separate billings for data and voice and other  
19 services, and they're talking about, you know,  
20 the possibility of like an 800 number kind of  
21 a thing where the car would -- could call, but  
22 the billing would be done not by the car itself,  
23 just the way an 800 number works.

1           And satellite radio is a real  
2 interesting one, because satellite radio, if  
3 you know, is a one-way broadcast, but it's --  
4 about 65 percent or more of all the new vehicles  
5 have satellite radio hardware, whether you pay  
6 the subscription or not. It's a national  
7 system. They have plenty of capacity to  
8 broadcast things like CRLs on our cars, but you  
9 don't have to have a subscription. All it needs  
10 is power to the radio. And so it looks like,  
11 you know, a possibility that --

12           In terms of the back end, I want to  
13 just spend a minute on this slide and kind of  
14 show you. When we start to dig into the back  
15 end, there's something called a system  
16 oversight. That basically sets policy and  
17 technical direction for the whole system, and  
18 the OEMs, you know, are thinking about what role,  
19 if any, they want in that, but that's the people  
20 who are going to own the system and set the policy  
21 and set the technical direction, which crypto  
22 standards are going to be used.

23           The other thing to note in this

1 system is that -- it's a complicated system,  
2 and I don't expect you to understand it, but  
3 there's certain boxes that will have a single  
4 instance, like a root CA. What that means is  
5 there has to be one and only one for the system  
6 to work. Everybody has to be able to reference  
7 that.

8           There are other boxes, like this  
9 thing called an "RA" here. That's a  
10 registration authority. And there's multiple  
11 opportunities for that, which means that like  
12 Ford could run one and GM could run one. That's  
13 the place where the devices talk to the system,  
14 and so there's potentially a motivation for the  
15 car guys to get involved in that.

16           There's another piece of it called  
17 this LTCA. That sets the long-term  
18 certificates that are the device identifiers,  
19 and that's how you initialize the system. The  
20 OEMs may want to roll in that. That's what we're  
21 trying to think through.

22           There's another box over there  
23 called "Misbehavior Authority," and that's the

1 box that's going to say, I got all these bad  
2 reports, I'm going to revoke somebody. So it's  
3 like your credit card company, when they call  
4 you and say, we have these transactions and  
5 there's something here; are they really okay?

6 But there's all kinds of issues with, you know,  
7 revoking people off the network so that people  
8 no longer are able to send trusted messages,  
9 and what happens when they get in an accident  
10 and all those things that have to be carefully  
11 thought through. And we look at it as a central  
12 function of the architecture, which means that,  
13 you know, each -- there shouldn't be one for  
14 each company. The whole system should have one,  
15 and who's going to own that and govern it and  
16 run it. The policies will all be set by the  
17 oversight, and the devices down here will all  
18 be cars or after-market devices or trucks or  
19 buses. So it goes beyond, you know, just the  
20 automobile industry to other units.

21 So that's the thing we're trying to  
22 get our hands around to work with the DOT on  
23 the technical side, on the policy side, to try

1 to understand how this whole thing is really  
2 going to happen and if we really understand  
3 enough to go forward with a regulation decision  
4 next year. Scott.

5 MR. BELCHER: Mike, is it agnostic  
6 as between onboard in -- built in on OBEs and  
7 after-market devices?

8 MR. SHULMAN: Pretty much, yes.

9 MR. BELCHER: Yes.

10 MR. SHULMAN: Pretty much. I mean  
11 we talk about something that I was saying before,  
12 called "local misbehavior detection." And  
13 local misbehavior detection says, I've gotten  
14 these messages and I kind of -- it's like your  
15 body has, you know, white blood cells that can  
16 filter out, you know, bad things up to a point,  
17 and every once in a while you need to get like,  
18 you know, a flu shot because there's new stuff  
19 it hasn't seen before. So there's local stuff  
20 going on, and the cars may have more capability  
21 because they have more information than an  
22 after-market device to do local misbehavior  
23 detection. But in principle, from the system

1 point of view, they all look the same.

2 MR. McCORMICK: Well, Mike, if the  
3 OEMs decide they want to be part of the  
4 registration authority, would the after-market  
5 manufacturers be part of that, too?

6 MR. SHULMAN: The way the system  
7 works is there needs to be -- every vehicle needs  
8 to have a registration authority. Every device  
9 --

10 MR. McCORMICK: Every device.  
11 Okay.

12 MR. SHULMAN: -- needs to have an  
13 RA, and one of the questions is, you know, from  
14 Ford's point of view, either we have to run it  
15 ourselves or we would have to know who was going  
16 to run it for us, and we need to know, is there  
17 a single provider or -- but our cars need it,  
18 and either we do it ourselves or we've got to  
19 know who that is. And it's the same for the  
20 after-market devices, that there would have to  
21 be somebody who would step up and say, we'll  
22 provide this for the after-market units. And  
23 so if somebody wanted to enter the market, it

1 can't be an anti-trust thing where you say --

2 MR. McCORMICK: Right.

3 MR. SHULMAN: -- It's a closed system  
4 and because you're not able to access the  
5 security system, you're not able to participate  
6 in this market. So it needs to be set up on  
7 that kind of a basis. Does that make sense,  
8 Scott?

9 MR. McCORMICK: And where does the  
10 certifying authority come in?

11 MR. SHULMAN: The certification lab  
12 is up here, and you need to -- your device needs  
13 to be certified before it gets security  
14 credentials. And so that's the gateway for the  
15 whole system. So you need to show that in some  
16 way you've met all the applicable standards,  
17 the IEEE standards, the SAE standards. All the  
18 things that you need to do to get certificates  
19 is -- has to be done by the certification lab,  
20 and that's where you get this CSR that lets you  
21 kind of participate.

22 MR. McCORMICK: Okay. Thank you.

23 MR. SHULMAN: Yes. In the back.

1           MR. SZUDY:    Has there been any  
2 special consideration, security considerations  
3 for heavy vehicles and all hazardous materials?

4           MR. SHULMAN:  Right now it's really  
5 pretty much focused in on just these basic safety  
6 messages, and so if these vehicles -- you know,  
7 there's -- I don't know how much you know, but  
8 there's seven channels that have been assigned  
9 for DSRC, and we're talking here just about 172.

10          At some point roadside units would need to get  
11 certificates if they're going to send things  
12 like signal phase and timing messages so that  
13 the car says, you know, I trust it.  And how  
14 roadside units would participate and how states  
15 and local governments and all that stuff -- the  
16 first step was, how can we get the vehicles to  
17 make this Channel 172 work, and then we would  
18 grow the system to those other capabilities.

19                       Walt.

20          MR. FEHR:  Yeah, if I could step in  
21 for just a second.  It's expected that there's  
22 going to be a logical extension for this to  
23 provide the same kind of ability to establish

1 trust relationships in peer-to-peer data  
2 exchanges, like I think what you're referring  
3 to. And also --

4 MS. BRIGGS: Can you use a  
5 microphone?

6 MR. FEHR: It can be extended to  
7 encryption processes that may be needed in order  
8 to protect the ownership or privacy or  
9 sensitivity of data that's exchanged. So the  
10 same underlying processes that are developed  
11 for this particular context would then be  
12 extended to those other peer-to-peer organized  
13 communications.

14 MR. SHULMAN: Did I answer your  
15 question, John, the one you asked before about,  
16 you know, where are we going next? I mean, so  
17 it's the wireless study and it's this study,  
18 and then the next study we would like to do --

19 MR. CAPP: And kind of the reason  
20 I asked, Mike, was just to make sure that --  
21 and this is a great explanation -- is just so  
22 that some of the other members of this committee,  
23 as we're getting into it -- I mean we've heard

1 a lot of issues as we get up to speed. We're  
2 learning about some of the technology  
3 limitations and we're all going to wring our  
4 hands a little bit about the cost or reliability,  
5 are people going to like it. Quite honestly,  
6 you know, we've all been working on this for  
7 a long time. We're going to sort those things  
8 out, just like we do with other devices and  
9 technologies. This is the piece of the puzzle  
10 that -- I'll just speak for myself, but I think  
11 it largely is the industry perspective -- this  
12 is the roadblock: Who owns these pieces?  
13 Who's in charge of it? If this map can be  
14 figured out -- and this is what we've told DOT  
15 leaders, too -- then we're ready. You know,  
16 we're ready to do this technology and we'll solve  
17 the little problems. But these are the tricky  
18 things that we've wrestled with. So that's why  
19 the next-step studies are so important.

20 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Can I make a  
21 comment on that, just --

22 MR. MADDOX: A question, though.  
23 Did you guys consider complexity? It seems like

1 an extremely complex design. If somebody's  
2 going to oversee this design, how can that be  
3 done when it's so complex, so many different  
4 --

5 MR. SHULMAN: Yeah. I mean, you  
6 know, when we -- that's a good question, John.  
7 You know, when we looked at this picture, in  
8 our mind this was really a major complexity  
9 reduction from where we originally started.  
10 You know, we talked about -- when we first  
11 started, we were going to have unique  
12 five-minute certificates for every time period,  
13 whether the car was driven or not, and, you know,  
14 we were going to have connectivity all the time.  
15 And it looks a lot more complicated than it  
16 really is, and my -- you know, we've built this  
17 thing. There's a version of this running in  
18 the model deployment that we built at CAMP, and  
19 it doesn't have all these elements. There's  
20 no misbehavior authority going on in the model  
21 deployment. But there are certificates between  
22 messages, and in the second phase of the model  
23 deployment, we'll do updates of the vehicles

1 in the field. And so we're testing out pieces  
2 of it. We haven't built the whole system, but  
3 it's not -- I would say the technical issues  
4 are not the problem. Technical issues are more  
5 what John said about, you know, what role the  
6 OEMs are going to take in the oversight. Are  
7 the OEMs going to really run the RAs? Are we  
8 going to run the LTCAs? Who's going to run the  
9 central elements, like misbehavior authority?  
10 Who's going to fund that? What are the  
11 liability issues around that? All those kind  
12 of things are really where we're going to  
13 grapples in the next several months.

14 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yeah. This is  
15 Hans. The institutional issues around this are  
16 potentially explosive. This is really from  
17 other networks as well. So what happened --  
18 you may or may not know it. Every time you send  
19 an e-mail or go to a web page on the internet,  
20 you use a numeric address and you use an  
21 alphanumeric name, and the assignment of names  
22 and numbers, they're called, who gets what  
23 address, who gets what domain name, sort of

1 deepen the plumbing of the internet. Very  
2 obscure. Not many people knew about it. But  
3 when it came time to create an authority to do  
4 assignments of names and numbers, it led to a  
5 ten-year-long policy fight that involved the  
6 entire communications industry, the entire  
7 computer industry, the European Union. The  
8 United Nations held conferences on this. The  
9 company that ended up managing, administering  
10 the significant chunk of that had an anti-trust  
11 challenge which was turned down, and sold for  
12 \$22 billion after five years in the business,  
13 as it did this business of assigning names and  
14 numbers. So there is -- I'm not saying that  
15 this will have to bring quite so many policy  
16 issues.

17 PARTICIPANT: What are you saying?

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I'm saying  
19 there's probably more than you expect. That  
20 this could be explosive from the anti-trust  
21 perspective, from a policy perspective, from  
22 a "everybody's after the pot of gold"  
23 perspective. There's just potentially a lot

1 going on here. Not only is the technology  
2 complex, but the institutional issues are  
3 potentially very --

4 MR. SHULMAN: Yeah. I mean I look  
5 at it kind of the other way, too. I mean you're  
6 right, but, you know, this -- \$300 billion a  
7 year is what it costs the U.S. for these V2V  
8 crashes, and NHTSA's first estimate is there's  
9 an opportunity to address 80 percent of those  
10 for unimpaired drivers with this technology.  
11 So, somehow there's an awful lot of, you know,  
12 less trips to the emergency room and less trips  
13 to the repair shop and insurance companies, and  
14 so there's a real opportunity to do a lot of  
15 good if we kind of get this right.

16 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: No, absolutely.  
17 Therefore, getting it right --

18 MR. SHULMAN: Right.

19 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: -- is absolutely  
20 important, and being aware of all the dimensions  
21 --

22 MR. SHULMAN: That's right.

23 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: -- that'll be

1 coming to play.

2 MR. SHULMAN: That's right. But  
3 it's a -- you know, the auto industry is a big  
4 industry and it doesn't move that quickly, and  
5 we're talking about some pretty revolutionary  
6 things, not evolutionary things. And so it's  
7 going to really be an interesting ride the next  
8 couple years.

9 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Has Verisign  
10 Corporation started to talk with us? They're  
11 kind of in this business. I would guess they'd  
12 be --

13 MR. SHULMAN: Yeah. I mean  
14 Verisign provides a root CA for the internet,  
15 and so when your browser -- when you go to an  
16 https website, your browser is checking the  
17 certificate from that website. That's signed  
18 by Verisign, and your browser has the Verisign  
19 public key in it. So it's similar to what we're  
20 doing here. Verisign plays that role, and so  
21 would Verisign get involved in doing the root  
22 CA? We don't know yet, but that's the kind of  
23 company that -- you know, they understand how

1 to manage a root CA and how to protect it and  
2 all the organizational and operational things  
3 you need to keep the trust in that system.

4 MR. McCORMICK: If I can kind of add  
5 a historical perspective here. Back in 2004  
6 when they formed the VII Consortium and  
7 originally put together the cooperative  
8 agreement between the federal government and  
9 the OEM consortia, this was one of the  
10 fundamental things that they all would have to  
11 be addressed, and where they've gotten to now  
12 after eight years is a substantial improvement  
13 over -- it's hugely researched. That's one of  
14 the things that the security subcommittee did,  
15 was to bring in William White, bring in Scott  
16 Andrews, give a history of how we got to where  
17 we are so we knew what they were looking at,  
18 what had been considered and what hadn't been  
19 considered. And they're getting there. They're  
20 getting there. The problems aren't all solved,  
21 but it's one of those things that when you look  
22 at it, it's kind of like, how to digest an  
23 elephant, you know. And in this case, if you

1 take it one bite at a time, you're going to  
2 devolve into questions that have already --  
3 people have spent years already looking at.

4 MR. SHULMAN: Yeah. I just wanted  
5 to come back to one thing. Excuse me, Valerie.

6 MS. BRIGGS: Go ahead.

7 MR. SHULMAN: Somebody asked about  
8 a large CRL, and I was going to mention that  
9 these linkage authorities are an encrypted stamp  
10 that goes on the certificates. So if a vehicle  
11 gets 3,000 certificates a device and you want  
12 to revoke that device, you don't have to put  
13 all 3,000 on the CRL. You put these linkage  
14 IDs, the decryption for these identifiers, on  
15 there. So there's a stamp on all of them that's  
16 encrypted, but can be published so that that's  
17 the way you manage the size of the CRL.

18 Yep. Valerie.

19 MS. BRIGGS: Oh, do you have a  
20 follow-up question for that? Go ahead if you  
21 do.

22 DR. RAJKUMAR: Go ahead. I have  
23 another question.

1 MS. BRIGGS: Okay. Can you go back  
2 to your summary slide? At that first bullet,  
3 suppliers estimate that the cost for the  
4 security portion is less than 20 percent of the  
5 total cost for the OBE." I think you need to  
6 specify what you were including in those costs  
7 for the security portion, because I think it  
8 differs depending on, you know, whether you  
9 include the communications cost or the -- you  
10 know, all of the back-end processes.

11 MR. SHULMAN: Yeah.

12 MS. BRIGGS: So I'd like to -- I  
13 think it's --

14 MR. SHULMAN: I mean -- and so, you  
15 know, we looked at just the onboard module.

16 MS. BRIGGS: Okay.

17 MR. SHULMAN: It wasn't the  
18 communication costs. And, you know, the cost  
19 of an electronic module depends a lot on what  
20 year and what -- how much -- what the volume  
21 is. You know, if I go to DENSO and I say I need,  
22 you know, one of them, it's a lot different than  
23 if I need 10 million. And so we didn't really

1 want to get into specifics, but we just kind  
2 of -- it's just a rough order of magnitude that  
3 says in volume -- in some time when this thing  
4 might go to product, like 2020, we don't think  
5 that adding this FIPS 140-level hardware to  
6 encrypt these certificates is going to really  
7 drive the cost up to something astronomical.

8 MS. BRIGGS: But that is just the  
9 cost of the security on the hardware.

10 MR. SHULMAN: That's right.

11 MS. BRIGGS: So I think that's an  
12 important point, because there are other system  
13 costs here that --

14 MR. SHULMAN: Right. Yeah. This  
15 study was really meant to look at what are the  
16 red flags that would kind of say, you know,  
17 there's some major issue here, and it was just  
18 to say, you know, it's an issue, but it's not  
19 a red flag.

20 DR. RAJKUMAR: I had a quick  
21 question. This is Raj speaking. This question  
22 maybe is for the DOT. The question is the  
23 security administration must be in place are

1 defined before the management decision gets  
2 made.

3 MS. BRIGGS: Well, what we're  
4 trying to do is understand what the needs are  
5 to understand whether it's practicable.  
6 Remember yesterday, the presentation? It has  
7 to be practical. It has to be possible to  
8 implement it. So that's what we're trying to  
9 do with the research in the next year.

10 DR. RAJKUMAR: A second question  
11 for you, Mike. Does the attack models include  
12 a denial of service attack?

13 MR. SHULMAN: No. I mean denial of  
14 service is --

15 DR. RAJKUMAR: I mean it just starts  
16 blasting DSMs out there.

17 MR. SHULMAN: I mean if somebody,  
18 you know, with a SmartGit transmitter just  
19 starts to send out -- and we lose GPS and you  
20 don't even have to worry about security if the  
21 cars don't have a GPS signal. The whole system  
22 stops because GPS is the fundamental thing that,  
23 you know, you've communicated in the VSM is my

1 position. And so denial of service is beyond,  
2 you know, what we can protect --

3 DR. RAJKUMAR: So if some law  
4 enforcement aspect application comes to play.

5 MR. SHULMAN: Yeah. You know, our  
6 feeling is that -- there isn't a lot of financial  
7 gain or other kinds of gain that people would  
8 get by sending out bad messages or denying  
9 service here, and that's a very local thing.  
10 You know, the range of this thing is about 300  
11 meters at the most, and so, you know, if you  
12 were going to do a denial of service, you'd have  
13 to kind of have the Occupy people all around  
14 the country sending out, you know, stuff. And  
15 so it's possible, but, you know, right now we're  
16 not seeing it as a real big threat.

17 DR. RAJKUMAR: Okay.

18 MR. McCORMICK: And if it did that,  
19 all it does is give you less information. The  
20 system doesn't tell you if you're safe. It only  
21 will tell you if there is a known potential  
22 hazard. So I can't tell the difference between  
23 knowing whether he's not transmitting or he's

1 not there.

2 MR. SHULMAN: Yeah.

3 MR. McCORMICK: So, I mean the  
4 reality is that in a denial of service, the more  
5 likely scenario is that someone's going to  
6 corrupt one of the certificate authorities or  
7 the revocation authorities.

8 MR. SHULMAN: Yeah. I mean that's  
9 a good point. I mean we're not doing control.

10 This security system was not designed to do  
11 a control application based on V2V. It's  
12 warning only, and the assumption is the  
13 customer's always in control of the vehicle.  
14 The customer, when they get a warning, can look  
15 up and say, oh, that's -- there's nothing there.

16 I don't know why that happened or -- and we  
17 have experience with that with our current  
18 radar-based systems. We're not -- if we were  
19 doing control based on V2V only, it would be  
20 a much, much more stringent requirements on the  
21 security system than what we're talking about  
22 here.

23 DR. RAJKUMAR: Thanks.

1 MR. SHULMAN: Yep. Okay.

2 MS. BRIGGS: Thank you, Mike.

3 MR. SHULMAN: You're welcome,  
4 Valerie.

5 ***IMPLEMENTATION AND INSTITUTIONAL ISSUES***

6 MS. BRIGGS: Mike and I are used to  
7 doing the tag team.

8 So I'm talking about the second part  
9 of this, which is the CAMP team comes up with  
10 the technical solutions, and then they turn it  
11 over to the policy team to evaluate how much  
12 the solution costs, and then we tell them that,  
13 and then they go back and they revise their  
14 solution. So it's been a back-and-forth  
15 process throughout and, you know, one reason  
16 we haven't been able to release any documents  
17 recently is because we keep improving things,  
18 and so we keep driving down the complexity.

19 As Mike mentioned, it was a -- we  
20 thought it was a pretty major breakthrough that  
21 they had this summer when they came up with the  
22 re-use of the certificates, because that really  
23 simplifies things. And then we've also been

1 able to identify some of the other big cost  
2 drivers in the system so that we can address  
3 them.

4 But, so I'm not going to be  
5 presenting to you actual costs, but I'm going  
6 to be talking through what we've learned about  
7 potential options, and so I think that will help  
8 you understand the system a little bit better.

9 So, next.

10 MR. GLASSCOCK: With that, Valerie,  
11 just to let everybody know that all these  
12 presentations will be on the web page. We have  
13 to make them compliant, so it may be Monday  
14 before we have them posted, but you have hard  
15 copies of most of them, and the others, we  
16 promise we'll get them on the web page.

17 MS. BRIGGS: I think most of these  
18 are posted. Mike's is not, but mine is, so --

19 MR. GLASSCOK: Right.

20 MS. BRIGGS: Okay. So we have, you  
21 know, four different needs in this system. We  
22 need the security back-office function. So  
23 that's all of the entities in Mike's complicated

1 diagram that are actually performing the  
2 functions.

3 Then we need a communications  
4 network. So they've looked at the first three  
5 years that you may not need to communicate back  
6 with the vehicles, but after the first three  
7 years, you're going to need to refresh those  
8 certificates and have some means to communicate  
9 with the vehicle, and you don't want the customer  
10 to have to initiate that. You want it to be  
11 automatic. So you need some way to communicate  
12 with the vehicle.

13 You need the applications  
14 infrastructure for the V2I applications, but  
15 that's really a separate issue than the  
16 communications needs for security, because  
17 communications needs for security can be done  
18 by pretty much any communications mechanism,  
19 whereas the application needs for the  
20 infrastructure are specific to the applications  
21 themselves. And Brian's going to be talking  
22 about that, and so I'm going to leave that to  
23 him.

1           Then you need the onboard equipment  
2           that is capable of accepting, you know,  
3           performing the communications needs. So if you  
4           need -- we know we need DSRC for the safety  
5           applications, but you can have a secondary  
6           communications -- you're going to have to have  
7           a secondary communications means for security,  
8           whether that be a second DSRC radio, cellular,  
9           satellite, Wi-Fi, all of the above. You need  
10          a secondary means for communication to the  
11          vehicle, and that equipment has to be on the  
12          vehicle.

13                 So those are the costs that we've  
14                 been estimating.

15                 This is just the same thing that Mike  
16                 already showed you. This is the security  
17                 system, and so I'm going to skip this.

18                 What we've learned. We separated  
19                 out, looking at the back-office functions versus  
20                 the communications needs, and what we've learned  
21                 about the back-office functions is the original  
22                 design made this system far more complex and  
23                 hundreds of times larger than any existing

1 system. But that's been greatly simplified by  
2 the re-use of certificates.

3 So, the major cost drivers for the  
4 organizational aspects of this are the security  
5 -- I'm sorry -- are the hardware and software  
6 needs, the processing power that's needed for  
7 creating those certificates. And then  
8 secondary, the number of physical locations for  
9 all of those organizations, and then the choice  
10 of the organizational model, and how much  
11 oversight it needs.

12 The various ownership options are  
13 being analyzed. As I mentioned earlier,  
14 there's -- you know, we're really focusing on  
15 the public-private option or the all-private  
16 option, because, you know, I think all of us  
17 see the writing on the wall. Government doesn't  
18 want to take on new functions. And so this is  
19 -- we're really looking at the other options.

20 And then, you know, the ownership  
21 options do have some impact on the  
22 organizational models and cost, and ultimately  
23 it will be up to the system owner how this is

1 done. It's not up to us, the researchers, to  
2 figure out how it's actually done. What we  
3 researchers are trying to do is figure out  
4 whether it's possible to do it and what are the  
5 general costs for this so that we can feed those  
6 to NHTSA and the OEMs and others who are involved  
7 in this so we all understand what it really takes  
8 to do this.

9           How PII -- I should say, if and how  
10 PII is collected is still a point that we're  
11 looking at. As Mike mentions, you need to be  
12 able to register legitimate users on the system  
13 to know that a device is legitimate, but how  
14 that is done is still an open question that we're  
15 examining.

16           And then internal controls and  
17 policies are needed to protect security and  
18 privacy, and that's being analyzed also.  
19 Ultimately, any system that is developed will  
20 need to go through a comprehensive privacy  
21 review, and we see privacy really as a process.

22           It's not just designing a technical solution  
23 or designing a policy solution. It's a whole

1 process of how you address privacy.

2 On the communications side -- so  
3 that was the organizational side. I should note  
4 that the organizational sides are a much smaller  
5 cost than the communications needs in our cost  
6 estimating. On the communications side, we've  
7 been looking at really four different scenarios  
8 of communication. One is doing communications  
9 primarily through cellular, because many  
10 vehicles already have cellular on them, mostly  
11 through cellular, with some installation of DSRC  
12 as DSRC is installed over time, and then an  
13 all-DSRC scenario, putting a second DSRC radio  
14 on the vehicles and how it would be done through  
15 all DSRC. And then we're also analyzing the  
16 CAMP solutions as they -- as CAMP comes up with  
17 new solutions in this next phase of the analysis,  
18 we're analyzing those. And so that's why we've  
19 not put out any documents yet, because we want  
20 to analyze the latest and greatest and get that  
21 out to you.

22 CHAIR DENARO: Valerie, when you  
23 said "cellular," do you mean -- you said

1 something about most vehicles have cellular.  
2 Do you mean embedded cellular phone or it could  
3 also be a handset?

4 MS. BRIGGS: As this point we're  
5 looking at embedded cellular phones, but I guess  
6 it -- I should qualify, also, that our  
7 consultants have said that you'd need a  
8 different cellular radio than what's  
9 necessarily on there today, because it has  
10 different needs, and I don't completely  
11 understand that. But I think that it's --

12 MR. SCHROMSKY: You just need a  
13 multi-band --

14 MR. McCORMICK: Yeah.

15 MS. BRIGGS: Okay. So you guys are  
16 the experts on that. But we did a --

17 MR. McCORMICK: But I'm curious  
18 about the statement that most cars have embedded  
19 cellular. I mean I've never --

20 MS. BRIGGS: Well, I mean we're  
21 looking at five years from now or six years from  
22 now or -- you know, I think there's -- I should,  
23 you know --

1                   MR. McCORMICK: I'd like to ask the  
2 OEMs, is that what you're seeing, is five years  
3 from now most cars will have embedded cellular?  
4       Forget the OnStar cars. I mean, just talking  
5 in general.

6                   MR. HARDIGAN: Yeah. At Ford, no.  
7       You know, we're -- our system relies on  
8 brought-in devices.

9                   MS. BRIGGS: So I might have  
10 misspoken, but we have estimated the cost of  
11 adding a cellular radio, so it doesn't really  
12 matter. The point is that --

13                   MR. McCORMICK: Okay, okay.

14                   MS. BRIGGS: -- we could add a  
15 cellular radio to most cars. So that's probably  
16 the better statement.

17                   CHAIR DENARO: So the answer is  
18 there's no way to have a handset do that  
19 function.

20                   MS. BRIGGS: What's that? I think  
21 that the problem with handing a handset is that  
22 if this is a mandated system, you can't guarantee  
23 that a person is going to put their handset into

1 the system to enable this to work. So, while  
2 it works -- a handset, you know, could  
3 potentially work for a non-mandated system, if  
4 you have a system that's mandated and you have  
5 to have security and you want it to be there  
6 a hundred percent of the time and you don't want  
7 the user, the customer, to have to interact with  
8 the system, a handset -- relying on them to put  
9 the handset in is not the -- you know, not really  
10 what we want.

11 MR. McCORMICK: Well, but if it's  
12 an opt-in system, whether you're using  
13 MirrorLink or any of the tethered mechanisms  
14 of combining -- you know, your carry-in  
15 transceiver, I'll call it -- and again, if we're  
16 looking five years out, if you look at the  
17 evolution of the handset over five years ago  
18 from five years from now, I don't think that  
19 ought to be -- I don't think there ought to be  
20 a presumption that there's an embedded cellular  
21 system in the car. I think that's a high-risk  
22 scenario for deployment.

23 MS. BRIGGS: Yeah. As I noted, I

1 think what we -- we have estimated the cost of  
2 adding a cellular system to the car.

3 MR. McCORMICK: Right.

4 MS. BRIGGS: So not -- you know, I  
5 don't think we're presuming that there's a  
6 piggyback on any system.

7 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

8 MS. BRIGGS: So the point is that  
9 if this is a mandated system, you have to know  
10 that the technology is in there.

11 Yes, John.

12 MR. AUGUSTINE: I was going to say,  
13 I think, Scott, you pointed out an important  
14 point. Obviously, if you're talking about an  
15 opt-in system, if this is a voluntary end cap  
16 and the consumer says, "Oh, I like this option  
17 so I'm going to, you know, use my own handheld,"  
18 that's different and that's actually easier.  
19 I think this security scenario that we're  
20 talking about is, let's -- if you're thinking  
21 through sort of the hardest scenario, a mandated  
22 system, getting back to Peter's comment about,  
23 you know, are we really going to rely on the

1 driver or the consumer to be using their phone  
2 and driving in and getting updates and doing  
3 all the -- we really want to make it practical.

4 We want the system to be invisible to the  
5 consumer, you know, when they purchase the  
6 vehicle. If it's a mandated system, all of  
7 these things work as invisible as possible.  
8 So, if you get to the voluntary situation, sure,  
9 that opt in using their own handset -- that may  
10 actually be what we're -- you know, an option.

11 But we're looking at the hardest scenarios.

12 MR. McCORMICK: Well, but mandating  
13 whether or not an OEM puts something in their  
14 vehicle doesn't necessarily mean that is going  
15 to require the consumers to use it. That's why  
16 all devices that are in vehicles you can turn  
17 off.

18 MS. BRIGGS: So I don't think -- I  
19 mean there's no one from NHTSA here, and so  
20 getting into what NHTSA might mandate or not  
21 or how it works, I don't think, is helpful to  
22 us right now. Practicable. But I mean --

23 MR. McCORMICK: You can't use the

1 NHTSA words that no one else uses.

2 MS. BRIGGS: Probably not. So, but  
3 yeah, the considerations that we've made for  
4 this study are that, you know, under a mandated  
5 scenario. The other thing that Mike talked  
6 about was, we don't want any monthly  
7 subscription fees for this. Now, that's --  
8 under a mandated scenario, you don't want the  
9 user to have to pay for that on a monthly basis.

10 But, you know, if it's not a mandated system,  
11 then, you know, any options are on the table  
12 because the government's not involved. So that  
13 was the basis of Mike's statement in his  
14 presentation, too. It needs to be seamless.

15 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Can I ask you --  
16 Hans here. What entity is performing the SCMS  
17 function? Who is the SCMS administrator or  
18 operator for the Safety Pilot?

19 MS. BRIGGS: That is the big  
20 question. We don't know.

21 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I mean it's out  
22 there running. There is an SCMS --

23 MS. BRIGGS: Oh, for the Safety

1 Pilot? Well, the Safety Pilot is a government  
2 test, so --

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yeah.

4 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Walt? Is  
5 Walt?

6 MR. FEHR: Yeah. I'm running it.

7 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: You are the  
8 certificate for it. Okay.

9 MR. FEHR: Yeah.

10 MS. BRIGGS: Okay. And I should  
11 note that all of these are based on preliminary  
12 consultant analysis, not final government  
13 findings.

14 DR. RAJKUMAR: So, Valerie, if I  
15 could quickly follow up? So given that the  
16 Safety Pilot is using certificates submitted  
17 by one system, so you're able to encrypt, decrypt  
18 real-time messages going through the system,  
19 and then through-put is not a problem or --

20 MR. FEHR: If you're talking about  
21 what's actually happening in the vehicles,  
22 you'll have to talk to the gentlemen over here,  
23 because they've come up with a scheme to deal

1 with that computational complexity.

2 MR. SHULMAN: Yeah, we -- I missed  
3 the beginning of your question, but we're using  
4 something called verify on demand, and basically  
5 there's a lot -- you know, if you remember what  
6 I said, you have to first kind of verify that  
7 the certificate is valid by checking the  
8 signature of the certificate, and then you have  
9 to verify that the message is valid by checking  
10 the signature of the message, and if there's  
11 many cars around you sending ten messages a  
12 second, an automotive-grade processor would  
13 choke really quickly. And so we use a scheme  
14 called verify on demand that says, I only really  
15 need to verify those messages that are reading  
16 the threads that would potentially be a warning  
17 to the driver, and so if a vehicle is moving  
18 away from me or not on a path, then I don't care  
19 about the message anyhow, because I'm not going  
20 to use it.

21 MR. McCORMICK: And the Safety  
22 Pilot's not revoking any certificates; right,  
23 Walt? It does go -- you don't have a process

1 to test certificate revocation, do you?

2 MR. FEHR: We have a process for  
3 distributing --

4 MR. McCORMICK: You do?

5 MR. FEHR: -- a revocation list and  
6 the devices out in the field will have a process  
7 for using that revocation list.

8 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

9 MR. FEHR: So we could test the  
10 concept. We don't have a misbehavior detection  
11 of that yet, so that's the piece that's missing.

12 MR. McCORMICK: Oh, okay. Thank  
13 you. Sorry about that.

14 MS. BRIGGS: So --

15 PARTICIPANT: So you just say,  
16 Scott, it's the misbehavior, Scott, and see if  
17 the system works.

18 MS. BRIGGS: Okay. So I'm moving  
19 on. So, major cost drivers for the  
20 communication system, the onboard equipment,  
21 is one of the major costs. So, you know, every  
22 vehicle has to have the right onboard equipment.

23 Also, the communications costs are

1 substantially greater than the -- appear to be  
2 substantially greater than the costs of  
3 operating the certificate management entity.  
4 So that's what I noted earlier, that these are  
5 -- the communications costs are the major costs  
6 compared to the back-end processes.

7 Onboard equipment costs. The  
8 interaction with the security system requires  
9 different cellular modems in the vehicle than  
10 exist today. That's what I already noted. The  
11 DSRC network requires two DSRC radios, because,  
12 as Ray noted yesterday, you need one just for  
13 safety, plus one for the other stuff. The costs  
14 vary slightly for each scenario due to the  
15 differing subcomponents needed.

16 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Can I --

17 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Didn't we have  
19 the two DSRC radios? Didn't that come out in  
20 two channels? Or maybe that's open still.

21 MR. FEHR: It's radios capable of  
22 operating on two channels simultaneously. So  
23 whether that's one radio, two radios, it's up

1 to the people that design radios.

2 MS. BRIGGS: But there will be an  
3 added cost for this. That's the point.

4 MR. SCHROMSKY: But I would also  
5 assume, if this is a mandate, that the OEM  
6 manufacturers today -- pardon me, Walt --  
7 they're using multiple physical radios, right?

8 MR. FEHR: Right.

9 MR. SCHROMSKY: Something that's  
10 large, you will get a multi-load device. That  
11 would be cellular, LTE, different bands, and  
12 DSRC built into it and whatever, Wi-Fi.

13 MR. FEHR: -- system on a chip  
14 that's on it today.

15 MR. SCHROMSKY: Right. Exactly.

16 MR. FEHR: You know, that they just  
17 add that to something bigger.

18 MR. SCHROMSKY: Okay.

19 MS. BRIGGS: Second, in the  
20 all-cellular scenario or the scenarios that rely  
21 on cellular at all, the cellular is a significant  
22 cost and it is significantly greater than the  
23 other scenarios. But the primary cost is the

1 distribution of the certificate revocation  
2 list. So if there are ways to do that more  
3 efficiently, that drives down the costs. So,  
4 the cellular costs are highly sensitive to  
5 changes in the misbehavior rate, the data size,  
6 and the peak pricing. So that's the problem.

7 It's very sensitive. And so we don't know how  
8 big that certificate revocation list is, we  
9 don't know how many bad actors there will be  
10 on the system, and those really have an impact  
11 on the costs, and so that's a challenge for us.

12 There's also insufficient coverage  
13 in rural areas and some other areas, but, of  
14 course, there's no coverage of DSRC, so  
15 insufficient is better than none at this point.

16 There appears to have -- appears to have  
17 significantly higher costs than other  
18 scenarios, which I already said.

19 MR. McCORMICK: Well, you have a  
20 fundamental difference because when you go to  
21 an all-cellular system, you give up an awful  
22 lot of privacy to use this, to use this protocol,  
23 and talking about privacy concerns with an

1 embedded chip system is substantially different  
2 when you start talking about it's an  
3 all-cellular system, because --

4 MS. BRIGGS: For security. That  
5 has been something that the OEMs have talked  
6 about and are --

7 MR. McCORMICK: Walt stood up.

8 MS. BRIGGS: -- looking at.

9 MR. FEHR: I was just going to  
10 challenge that assumption. If you had to use  
11 that type of a data modem for this kind of a  
12 purpose, you're making an assumption that it  
13 has to be the same as it's done today, and I'm  
14 asking if that's a valid assumption.

15 MR. McCORMICK: No. The presumption  
16 is that right now when you talk about privacy  
17 and you talk about data privacy policies, the  
18 difference is that the analogy would be I buy  
19 a television set and I don't want the government  
20 or the television maker or my wife to know to  
21 know what channels I'm watching. But that  
22 doesn't give me the rights to the data that comes  
23 out of that remote, because that's IP that drives

1 a lot of things in the system.

2 But the "X" of byte of data that's  
3 captured by a typical car over the course of  
4 a year, a very miniscule part of it is actually  
5 personally attributable. So when you talk  
6 about doing something on a cellular basis, the  
7 privacy issues that are being addressed are  
8 being looked at a device-centric level, rather  
9 than, okay, well, I've got this in my pocket,  
10 I'm carrying it around with me, I get in my car  
11 with it -- notice I'm pulling out my phone.  
12 This captures -- you know an awful lot of  
13 information that -- in that context that I can  
14 now derive if I'm using a cellular protocol.

15 MR. FEHR: Right. If you're using  
16 a cellular protocol. But just as the 802.11-P  
17 and 1609 are different than Wi-Fi, couldn't  
18 those same kind of differences be put into this  
19 thing, since I'm not accepting an incoming call  
20 or an incoming text message?

21 MR. McCORMICK: Well, they haven't  
22 been able to yet, so --

23 MR. FEHR: It hasn't been able to

1 yet, but is that a valid assumption? Because  
2 there are roughly going to be the equivalent  
3 number of handsets as vehicles, so something  
4 to that large of a magnitude would give you the  
5 ability to change some of this stuff around.  
6 That's what I'd like people to make sure they  
7 keep thinking about. You don't have to assume  
8 that it's the same business model.

9 MR. McCORMICK: Well, I'm not  
10 looking at business model. I'm looking at the  
11 ability to access and corrupt or acquire  
12 information over a certain protocol.

13 MR. FEHR: Right, but there's no  
14 reason why that protocol couldn't be adapted,  
15 just as Wi-Fi standards were adapted to create  
16 what we have now for 5.9 GHz DSRC.

17 MS. BRIGGS: So I think those  
18 are -- that's a good discussion for your  
19 technical committee.

20 So the major advantage of cellular,  
21 of course, is that there's already network  
22 operators out there. It's already out there  
23 as compared to other systems that are not already

1 out there, and that's a major advantage. So  
2 there are pros and cons of each of these options.

3 CHAIR DENARO: And, excuse me. The  
4 cost -- significantly higher cost, that's due  
5 mostly to hardware? To utilization?

6 MS. BRIGGS: That's the network  
7 time. That's the, you know, payment for the  
8 transactions.

9 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

10 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: If I can't  
11 refresh my certificate list, is the downside  
12 that I lose privacy, or is the downside that  
13 we no longer have a functioning system?

14 MS. BRIGGS: So that means if people  
15 can't get that, they don't know who are the bad  
16 actors on the system, so you don't have a way  
17 to, you know, who might be trying to hack into  
18 your system or who might not have a valid  
19 certificate.

20 MR. McCORMICK: Well, you can still  
21 see the information. Your car can still --

22 MS. BRIGGS: Right.

23 MR. McCORMICK: -- get hazard

1 warnings without the cost.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: But I can't  
3 transmit.

4 MR. McCORMICK: Right.

5 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Because it's not  
6 just that I'd be -- I can't recycle my  
7 certificates. Once they are gone, they are  
8 gone. Because if I was recycling events where  
9 people could figure out who I am, I would lose  
10 privacy. But it's worse than that, I think.

11 MR. FEHR: Well, I think you may  
12 have veered off a little bit on your first point.

13 The revocation list is a mechanism to remove  
14 people from the system. So if you don't get  
15 the revocation list, you would continue to  
16 accept messages from devices that have been  
17 removed. That's the danger of not getting the  
18 revocation list.

19 MR. AUGUSTINE: But running out of  
20 certificates is a different issue. You know,  
21 if we're talking about a three-year start-up  
22 phase, once you run out of certificates, then  
23 your system no longer is transmitting at some

1 point.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Or could it  
3 recycle?

4 MR. AUGUSTINE: Well, those are the  
5 options we're looking at, you know. And I think  
6 there's another point that was made in Mike  
7 Shulman's initial briefing was that they're  
8 looking at five-minute certificate times.  
9 That's also under discussion of can you lengthen  
10 that and how long can you go and how -- can you  
11 refresh? All those options are still open for  
12 debate, actually.

13 MS. BRIGGS: Okay. So, roadside  
14 equipment. On the DSRC scenario, the major cost  
15 driver is, of course, installing and operating  
16 the network, and the thing here is we don't  
17 actually know how much it's going to cost to  
18 install and operate a DSRC network. But the  
19 estimates from our consultant are that this is  
20 -- well, and the other thing I should note is  
21 that one of the things that drives the costs  
22 for the RSE network is knowing how many RSEs  
23 you need, and it all comes down to, you know,

1 at what point do you -- how much of the population  
2 do you need to reach and how frequently? So,  
3 do you need to have contact with every vehicle  
4 every day? Do you need to have contact with  
5 50 percent of the vehicles every week? Do you  
6 need to have contact with a hundred percent of  
7 them every month? So the frequency of contact  
8 and what percent of the vehicles need to have  
9 contact really drive how many RSEs you need,  
10 which drives the cost. Yes.

11 MR. SHULMAN: I just wanted to make  
12 a point that they don't need to be roadside  
13 units. They just need to be --

14 MS. BRIGGS: That's true.

15 MR. SHULMAN: -- units that have  
16 DSRC. So, in an oil change location, you could  
17 -- if they have an internet connection -- there  
18 are these devices called My-Fis that take a  
19 cellular signal and road test out Wi-Fi. You  
20 could have a little device that takes an internet  
21 signal and broadcasts out DSRC, and when you're  
22 changing your oil, you could connect. They  
23 don't necessarily need to be at the roadside.

1       They just need to have some internet  
2 connection.

3               MS. BRIGGS:     That's a very good  
4 point that we've -- you know, we've talked all  
5 along about DSRC on traffic signal cabinets.  
6 But for security, it doesn't matter where these  
7 RSEs are. They could be on private property,  
8 public property. Doesn't really matter.

9               Our consultants are doing estimates  
10 based on what percent of the population you reach  
11 by putting RSEs at various locations, so the  
12 1,300 estimate was if you put RSEs on major  
13 highway entrance ramps. The 150,000 RSEs was  
14 based on putting it around local communities  
15 at key intersections. So at this point we're  
16 just -- we're running a lot of models to see  
17 what percent of the population you reach by what  
18 strategies, and so -- so that's ultimately a  
19 policy decision by the operator as to what --  
20 you know, how you deploy this and what strategy  
21 you use and how often you need to meet the --  
22 you know, interact with the vehicles.

23               CHAIR DENARO:   And, Valerie, how

1 are you going to answer the unanswered  
2 questions?

3 MS. BRIGGS: You guys are going to  
4 come up with the answers for us, right? I mean,  
5 like I said, I think it's ultimately -- there  
6 are several things. You know, what -- how  
7 secure does the system need to be by when, and,  
8 you know, whether that becomes -- I mean, like  
9 I said, it's really up to the system operator  
10 and the major stakeholders to figure that out.

11 CHAIR DENARO: It is. Okay. So  
12 that's not your job to --

13 MS. BRIGGS: Well, it's not my job  
14 as a researcher, but I think it's certainly a  
15 question we're asking and what we're trying to  
16 do right now is really get the information.  
17 I mean we're trying to understand, how secure  
18 are you with various levels of communication  
19 with the vehicles, how could this be done? And,  
20 you know, ultimately it's going to be up to the  
21 individuals who are implementing the system to  
22 decide what makes sense, I would think.

23 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. But -- so

1 there is still a research question, though, --

2 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

3 CHAIR DENARO: -- saying, --

4 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

5 CHAIR DENARO: -- given that you  
6 want this level of security, here's what you  
7 need. Given that -- and so forth.

8 MS. BRIGGS: Yeah.

9 CHAIR DENARO: So you can do a  
10 parametric study.

11 MS. BRIGGS: Exactly. We're  
12 trying to study the issue to show what the  
13 options are and what that means.

14 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: Okay. And we may  
16 have a recommended option, but that may not be  
17 what's adopted by the industry.

18 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, okay. That  
19 was really my question.

20 MR. McCORMICK: The minimum RSE is  
21 actually zero.

22 MS. BRIGGS: Well, that's a good  
23 point, because there could be no -- there could

1 be a different system.

2 MR. McCORMICK: Because all if you  
3 need is the internet connectivity, I can do that  
4 in my garage. Through my car I can connect up  
5 to the system, you know, to those old protocols  
6 or through the cellular.

7 MS. BRIGGS: So, like I said, we --  
8 what I'm presenting was based on the options  
9 on the table a few months ago, and now CAMP  
10 continues to come up with new options that we're  
11 analyzing, which is why we haven't put out a  
12 report. But we are analyzing all these other  
13 ideas, too. Yeah.

14 MR. SCHROMSKY: So one of the things  
15 I keep hearing is we're looking at a number of  
16 250 million. We're looking at the vehicle  
17 having certificates for a quarter of a billion.

18 One of the things that just got me going through  
19 this is, obviously we're focusing on the  
20 vehicle. But then you go to V2I.

21 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

22 MR. SCHROMSKY: Who's going to  
23 manage all the certificates for all the little

1 nodes that the vehicles want to talk to?

2 MS. BRIGGS: That's -- yes.

3 MR. SCHROMSKY: And it has to be one  
4 and the same, because you can't have --

5 MS. BRIGGS: That's the same  
6 question George keeps asking us.

7 MR. SCHROMSKY: Yeah, because  
8 that's --

9 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

10 MR. SCHROMSKY: -- where it gets it  
11 down to a point. You know, the My-Fi's a modem,  
12 --

13 MS. BRIGGS: Right.

14 MR. SCHROMSKY: -- for lack of a  
15 better term. But that DSRC device is more  
16 holding the certificate and it's more of telling  
17 the modem what to do. So, just curious to see  
18 how that plays out.

19 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

20 MR. FEHR: You saw Mike's chart of  
21 the organization. Well, we expect that there  
22 would be an extension to that very same  
23 organization, because you're right. All of the

1 root has to be the same for all of the devices  
2 participating in a communication scheme as a  
3 whole. Not just the vehicle-to-vehicle  
4 communication, but all of the other  
5 communication, peer-to-peer communications  
6 that support all of that. And so there needs  
7 to be, you know, the same kind of logical  
8 extension to that diagram to accommodate all  
9 of those other communicating elements in the  
10 overall system.

11 MS. BRIGGS: So, yeah, it could be  
12 a lot more than the 250 million. But, I mean,  
13 you look at the numbers here. That's 150,000  
14 versus 250 million, so they're much -- and you  
15 don't have the privacy concerns of -- you know,  
16 a traffic signal doesn't move and it doesn't  
17 care if you know where it is, so it's -- they're  
18 less complicated, but they're still significant  
19 issues.

20 MR. SCHROMSKY: Understood, but --

21 MS. BRIGGS: Yeah.

22 MR. SCHROMSKY: -- you had to start  
23 somewhere, but --

1 MS. BRIGGS: Yeah. Right. Yeah.  
2 No, that is part of our thinking, too.

3 MR. SCHROMSKY: -- be cognizant  
4 that, you know, if we really want to take the  
5 benefits beyond, --

6 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

7 MR. SCHROMSKY: -- you could see  
8 infrastructure being updated faster, in some  
9 cases, then turning over the fleets, right?

10 MS. BRIGGS: Yes. Well --

11 MR. SCHROMSKY: So, do you want to  
12 take advantage of that? It's in some --

13 MS. BRIGGS: Yeah. Great, great,  
14 great.

15 MR. SCHROMSKY: -- certain cities,  
16 certain locations; right?

17 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

18 MR. SCHROMSKY: Maybe Ann Arbor  
19 might jump on board more than other cities,  
20 right?

21 MR. McCORMICK: -- malicious threat  
22 at a roadside equipment is much higher  
23 probability than it is to an individual car.

1 MR. FEHR: Yeah. I was going to say  
2 that actually you're very right on point with  
3 that particular item. The fixed elements of  
4 this system are just as vulnerable, if not more  
5 vulnerable than the mobile elements of the  
6 system. So people tend to think that they're  
7 less vulnerable, but in actuality they may  
8 actually be more vulnerable, so the same kinds  
9 of changing security credentials and all of the  
10 rest of that are very much going to have to be  
11 applied to a lot of the fixed elements of the  
12 system for those very same reasons as being done  
13 in the mobile apps.

14 MS. BRIGGS: Okay. Raj.

15 DR. RAJKUMAR: Many states require  
16 annual inspection of vehicles, so could that  
17 be a way to recognize the elements?

18 MS. BRIGGS: There are lot of ways  
19 that could be done, but not all states -- that's  
20 all done by state law. So our challenge here  
21 is that it's done differently in every state,  
22 and that's a state requirement, not a federal  
23 requirement. So if this is a system that has

1 to be on all vehicles and it has to be done,  
2 you know, the same way nationally, it becomes  
3 a challenge to rely on systems that are different  
4 at every state, so --

5 CHAIR DENARO: So, Valerie, I'm  
6 missing something. Let's assume it's a  
7 mandated system. There are going to be some  
8 vehicles who are not participating due to  
9 various problems or whatever else. So I guess  
10 my question is something like, how much do you  
11 care about cars that are not participating, even  
12 though it's mandated? And the direction of my  
13 question is, so if you had, let's say, four  
14 different mechanisms for communicating to the  
15 vehicle -- cellular is one, but in rural areas  
16 that's a problem. Doing it through dealership,  
17 doing it at the oil change, whatever, the gas  
18 station, whatever -- and you do miss some number.  
19 How much do you care?

20 MS. BRIGGS: That gets back to the  
21 exact same issue of how many.

22 CHAIR DENARO: I see.

23 MS. BRIGGS: I mean it's the -- how

1 much do you care.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Okay, okay.

3 MS. BRIGGS: How frequently do you  
4 need the --

5 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

6 MS. BRIGGS: -- cars to interact  
7 with the system, and, you know, how many false  
8 warnings is acceptable. It really gets back  
9 to the reliability of the system and how reliable  
10 does it need to be.

11 CHAIR DENARO: Well, reliability of  
12 the system, but it comes down to protection of  
13 the individual. You know, the mandated system  
14 says --

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: And the benefits  
16 you get.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

18 MR. AUGUSTINE: So I think if you  
19 make the assumption that, for whatever reason,  
20 people will turn it off or they --

21 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

22 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- won't connect or  
23 they lose connectivity and they don't do

1 anything about it, --

2 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

3 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- that's going to  
4 decrease the benefit, which makes the regulatory  
5 decision that much harder on NHTSA because it's  
6 -- you have to factor in how much benefit you're  
7 going to get and you're going to have to wipe  
8 those benefits off the table. And, you're  
9 right. It ultimately comes down to a safety  
10 benefit where you're less safe on the road.  
11 People that should be getting messages and  
12 safety warnings won't. So I think we care.  
13 It's just there is --

14 CHAIR DENARO: No, no.

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- a level of  
16 reality. You'll say --

17 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

18 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- there's certain  
19 people that never get their car inspected and  
20 they don't change their brakes --

21 CHAIR DENARO: Right, right.

22 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- and they're on  
23 the road, and what do you do about those people?

1 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, and one of them  
2 is my kid, but anyway --

3 (Laughter.)

4 MS. BRIGGS: That was a joke.

5 MR. CALABRESE: Totally off  
6 subject, but, you know -- but not on. You know,  
7 we're trying to enhance highway safety and we  
8 want to impose or require all these electronic  
9 stuff, but we feel we can't impose "you must  
10 have an annual motor vehicle inspection."

11 MS. BRIGGS: Well, it all comes down  
12 to what NHTSA has authority to do.

13 MR. CALABRESE: And has anyone done  
14 research to see, if more states require that,  
15 would it result in less accidents and less  
16 fatalities?

17 MS. BRIGGS: I mean it comes down  
18 to the authority questions. You know, what does  
19 the federal government have authority for versus  
20 state government. So that's --

21 MR. CALABRESE: And we think the  
22 federal government has authority to require  
23 this, but not require --

1 MS. BRIGGS: I have a slide on that.

2 MR. CALABRESE: -- annual physicals  
3 for your motor vehicle?

4 MS. BRIGGS: Oh, it's several  
5 slides forward, but I'll get to that.

6 So, as we've already talked a lot  
7 about the certificate revocation list and that  
8 it is really one of the drivers of the  
9 complications in all of this. Other big  
10 challenges. If you're relying on the DSRC, how  
11 does that network get installed and who's owner  
12 and operator? You know, the challenge with  
13 placement on public rights-of-way versus  
14 placement on private rights-of-way. It's going  
15 to be challenging regardless.

16 So -- oh, no -- okay. So a couple  
17 other notes. That I've not talked much about  
18 the V2I safety applications, but, like you said,  
19 that the system would need to be extensible to  
20 those. Brian's going to talk a lot more about  
21 the applications shortly.

22 Also, AASHTO is doing -- is kicking  
23 off a new study to look at how infrastructure

1 for applications could be done. So they're not  
2 focusing on the infrastructure for security.  
3 They're focusing on the infrastructure for  
4 applications and, you know, what are their  
5 priority applications and how could those be  
6 installed, where would it make sense to install  
7 them, and what could be an installation strategy  
8 for state and local agencies. So that's a big  
9 study that they're really excited about that's  
10 just getting started, and what is the value to  
11 public agencies.

12 Okay. So here --

13 CHAIR DENARO: Valerie, excuse me.

14 MS. BRIGGS: Yeah.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Just one quick  
16 question. This is Bob. I know the focus is  
17 on V2V right now. You still have a roadmap with  
18 some possible dates and so forth where V2I gets  
19 implemented?

20 MS. BRIGGS: Oh, yes.

21 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

22 MS. BRIGGS: We do. It's just a  
23 longer-term roadmap.

1 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

2 MS. BRIGGS: But, yes. We're  
3 working very hard on the traffic signal  
4 applications, --

5 CHAIR DENARO: Right, right.

6 MS. BRIGGS: -- the SPaT  
7 applications, SPat interface. They have  
8 concepts of operations and designs. The  
9 milestone for that is really 2015. They're  
10 trying to have basically all the guidance, all  
11 the design guidance and everything that a state  
12 or local agency would need to implement the V2I  
13 --

14 CHAIR DENARO: Oh, okay. Great.

15 MS. BRIGGS: applications, so --

16 CHAIR DENARO: All right. Thanks.

17 MS. BRIGGS: So this is -- oops.  
18 Okay. So this our authority slide. I have to  
19 say that NHTSA doesn't like me talking about  
20 authority other than exactly what's on the slide  
21 because I'm not a lawyer. So I'm going to stick  
22 to what's here on the slide, but NHTSA has  
23 authority to support key aspects of the V2V

1 communications. They also have authority to  
2 support regulation of critical equipment,  
3 messages and applications if related to safety.

4 And they also have authority to support  
5 provision of the security required to support  
6 a V2V rule by a non-federal entity as through  
7 a procurement or other form of agreement or  
8 indirectly via a V2V regulation. So I will let  
9 you digest that. And the other important point  
10 here is that Federal Highway does not have  
11 authority to require installation of roadside  
12 equipment. So I think that's important. I  
13 mean often people assume that they do, but they  
14 don't. They can't go and tell Kirk that he has  
15 to install all of this stuff or George, for that  
16 matter, or the toll operators. So that's  
17 important.

18 CHAIR DENARO: So, Sonny, this  
19 chart's for you.

20 MR. CRONIN: Nor does FTA.

21 MS. BRIGGS: Okay. Good point.  
22 Nor does FTA.

23 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: This is Hans. Is

1 there a focus working group focused on these  
2 --

3 MS. BRIGGS: Oh, yes.

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And what's it  
5 called?

6 MS. BRIGGS: There are about 40  
7 people in our department who are focused on the  
8 issue. We have three policy teams.

9 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay.

10 MS. BRIGGS: I lead the  
11 implementation policy team that's really  
12 looking at all the security stuff and working  
13 with the contractors on the nitty-gritty details  
14 of that.

15 Dana Sade from NHTSA leads the legal  
16 team, and they're the ones who are really looking  
17 at the authorities, privacy and other issues,  
18 other legal issues, and they've been quite  
19 active.

20 And then we have a technical policy  
21 team that's really digesting what does it mean  
22 to be part of the security system, what would  
23 be -- what would it mean to agencies like Kirk's

1 and George's to be part of our -- part of this  
2 entity, and really looking at some of the  
3 technical elements of the security system as  
4 well.

5 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. And I  
6 think I know your -- from the website I think  
7 I've found the tech policy and probably your  
8 --

9 MS. BRIGGS: Yeah.

10 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: -- policy stuff.  
11 Is there a NHTSA website or any -- are they  
12 leaving any --

13 MS. BRIGGS: We don't publish the  
14 legal stuff. That's why you don't find anything  
15 on it. I mean we have some presentations. Dana  
16 has done a few presentations that are public  
17 and I can send you the links to those, but we  
18 don't have any reports out on the legal analysis.

19 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: What's Dana's  
20 last name again?

21 MS. BRIGGS: Sade, S-a-d-e. She  
22 spoke at the last advisory committee meeting.

23 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yeah, I remember

1 that.

2 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

3 MR. ALBERT: Valerie, two comments.

4 One, I know a couple years ago for the National  
5 Science Foundation we looked at the issue of  
6 -- what do you call it? -- sorry, one moment  
7 -- coverage or acceptable coverage for connected  
8 vehicle, as well as kind of the frequency from  
9 a rural perspective and propagation models, if  
10 that would be abused. The second thing is, I  
11 mean this morning it seems like we've heard far  
12 more negative and real challenges than we heard  
13 yesterday.

14 MS. BRIGGS: I know. We should  
15 have reversed it, huh?

16 MR. ALBERT: I know.

17 MS. BRIGGS: You know, give you the  
18 hard stuff yesterday and the exciting stuff  
19 today. Sorry.

20 MR. ALBERT: I feel like the  
21 committee that I'm on with Hans, the  
22 market-driven committee, that you guys have  
23 raised so many issues, my head is spinning in

1 terms of how the market might -- these things  
2 might affect the marketplace and how we might  
3 be able to leverage that. Is there any summary  
4 that you guys can kind of give us for major  
5 challenges? I mean it's really been --

6 MS. BRIGGS: There are a lot of  
7 major challenges.

8 MR. ALBERT: Yeah, okay.

9 CHAIR DENARO: There's your  
10 summary.

11 (Laughter.)

12 MS. BRIGGS: Sorry. That's my last  
13 slide. Well, question for you. I think we're  
14 very interested in kind of what is the value  
15 of the system for commercial purposes. Is there  
16 a value of a security network, security into  
17 the vehicles for commercial purposes, or is it  
18 primarily for safety; what factors influence  
19 that value and are there business models? I  
20 think those are questions that government's not  
21 real good at answering. In fact, government  
22 can't answer those. So those are challenges  
23 for us.

1 CHAIR DENARO: Thanks for raising  
2 those, Valerie. I think that's very helpful  
3 for us for you to raise questions like that when  
4 you have them.

5 MR. McCORMICK: Well, I think it's  
6 not just the government. I don't think in a  
7 telematic space, from my last 12 years of  
8 experience, that anyone does a good job of  
9 articulating the value proposition. And in  
10 terms of what he was just pointing out in terms  
11 of marketing it, I think that's really going  
12 to be the fundamental issue, is to make sure  
13 that we can communicate, you know, what the value  
14 is, real or perceived.

15 MS. BRIGGS: Well, and I'm not just  
16 talking about value proposition. I'm talking  
17 about, is there value that is sufficient that  
18 someone would want to build and operate this  
19 network? I mean is there value for building  
20 and operating a network beyond its need for  
21 safety? So I think that's what we have to  
22 understand, because, as I noted earlier, we're  
23 really focused on the public-private or the

1 all-private options to this, and that -- you  
2 know, there are costs, so there have to be  
3 sufficient value to have someone want to build  
4 that network.

5 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: You mean, is  
6 this last bullet proposing or even entertaining  
7 the notion of a fully-private security system?

8 MS. BRIGGS: Oh, we are  
9 entertaining that notion.

10 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: All right.

11 MS. BRIGGS: Yes. I mean I should  
12 note that all options are on the table, --

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yeah.

14 MS. BRIGGS: -- but we really want  
15 to understand the public-private or the fully  
16 private, because, you know, I think that that's  
17 --

18 MR. McCORMICK: Well, I certainly  
19 hope they haven't taken operating it as a  
20 non-profit off the issue. I have major issues  
21 about having -- and I don't --

22 MS. BRIGGS: I mean a non-profit is  
23 really a private entity.

1           MR. McCORMICK: Yeah, but there's  
2 a difference between -- you know, the real  
3 history of all of this going back eight years  
4 is where we had a whole bunch of -- what's the  
5 best term to use for them? -- felt like patriots?  
6       That all thought they were going to be the  
7 entity running it under some IDIQ, you know,  
8 and we suffered years of struggling with getting  
9 those people out of the mix of proposing  
10 architecture that were only beneficial for their  
11 business models.

12           MS. BRIGGS: So I think the  
13 important message here is we just don't know.  
14       I mean we don't know who the operator is, so  
15 we can't take options off the table. But what  
16 we have to do is do our best to understand what  
17 the practicable options might be. So that's  
18 what we're trying to do.

19           I'm going to turn it over to Brian,  
20 because he also has a really interesting  
21 presentation for you that's a little more  
22 positive.

23           PARTICIPANT: We don't want to let

1 you get away so fast, Valerie.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. I've got to  
3 ask one last question. In general for this --  
4 and this might be too early for you to be doing  
5 this, but we talked about the need potentially  
6 for marketing to communicate the privacy  
7 concerns and handle that. On the positive side,  
8 there's probably a need to market to citizens  
9 on the benefits and that sort of thing. Have  
10 you guys started looking at that at all, had  
11 those discussions about how that --

12 MS. BRIGGS: I mean the way we've  
13 seen it so far is this is, we need to understand  
14 what the benefits are. We need to --

15 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

16 MS. BRIGGS: Safety Pilot's going  
17 to be key to telling us --

18 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

19 MS. BRIGGS: -- those safety  
20 benefits.

21 CHAIR DENARO: Sure.

22 MS. BRIGGS: There's also an NCHRP  
23 study going on right now to look at what are

1 the benefits to public agencies.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

3 MS. BRIGGS: And so that's wrapping  
4 up here, actually, this winter. And so we have  
5 been taking chunks of the benefits. We're also  
6 doing an analysis of what are the benefits to  
7 trucking and what are the benefits to transit.

8 So it's really looking at the individual  
9 benefits to different user communities. We  
10 have focused primarily on the transportation  
11 stakeholders --

12 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

13 MS. BRIGGS: -- as opposed to the  
14 general public, because we assume that the  
15 general public is really served by the private  
16 sector. Our interest is in the safety  
17 applications and the public sector mobility.  
18 As government, our primary interests are the  
19 safety applications and the public sector  
20 mobility applications.

21 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, but my  
22 push-back would be that I can see some value  
23 in a marketing -- a nationwide marketing

1 campaign to handle all of the issues around this  
2 as it gets towards implementation. Not now,  
3 but as it gets there. Just like Europe went  
4 through this huge thing on ESC. You know,  
5 choose ESC and -- but I don't know how effective  
6 it was, but it was certainly impressive.

7 MR. McCORMICK: It was impressive.

8 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

9 MS. BRIGGS: Well, I think we also  
10 -- that would certainly be -- right now we're  
11 at the research stage.

12 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah. Right,  
13 right. Okay. But -- so it's too early to talk  
14 about that. Yeah.

15 MS. BRIGGS: Well, it's a good  
16 point.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah. Well, if you  
18 look at all the dimensions of successful  
19 deployment and implementation, I kind of think  
20 that might be one that's important.

21 MS. BRIGGS: Okay.

22 CHAIR DENARO: Just my personal  
23 opinion.

1 MR. McCORMICK: What is your  
2 schedule?

3 MS. BRIGGS: For what?

4 MR. McCORMICK: To address those  
5 issues. I mean if we're talking about getting  
6 to a deployment decision --

7 MS. BRIGGS: Right now. I mean  
8 what we have to understand is whether these can  
9 be addressed by the 2013 decision milestone.  
10 So we are -- we've really been on a fast timeline.

11 MR. WEBB: Valerie, --

12 PARTICIPANT: I'm sorry. Go  
13 ahead.

14 MR. WEBB: -- George Webb.  
15 Valerie, your first slide had a -- one more  
16 important thing -- all requires sustainable  
17 funding.

18 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

19 MR. WEBB: Can you give us some  
20 sense of the kind of discussions, maybe, that  
21 you guys have been kicking around as far as on  
22 that committee?

23 MS. BRIGGS: Well, like I said,

1 number 3. So it does require sustainable  
2 funding. I know what we've taken off, what's  
3 in it. It's different if it's a mandated versus  
4 a non-mandated system. You can't have  
5 subscription fees for a mandated system. So,  
6 you know, I don't think we want to speculate  
7 as to how the system might be funded at this  
8 point, but it has to be -- somehow it will have  
9 to be funded, so, yeah.

10 MR. SHULMAN: Under any scenario  
11 you can think of, the majority of the costs are  
12 going to be borne by the OEMs if there's a  
13 regulation. Putting the equipment on our cars  
14 is going to be where the cost is, and security  
15 and roadside units and everything else is a  
16 fraction, a tiny fraction of the total cost of  
17 putting a device on every car.

18 MR. McCORMICK: Well, but as  
19 altruistic as all OEMs are, it'll eventually  
20 be borne by the consumer.

21 MR. SHULMAN: That's right. Yeah,  
22 that's right, but I'm just saying that's how  
23 it'll be paid for.



1 a year ago whether or not they would make a  
2 deployment decision in advance of the 2016  
3 election, and they said, no, it would be middle  
4 2016. We asked, how long do you normally give  
5 and what historically have you given major  
6 industries to do an implementation, and the  
7 answer was two to five years. So, at earliest,  
8 that puts you off till 2018.

9 Well, presuming that no one starts  
10 implementing until they're required to, which  
11 is not a good assumption, because I think a lot  
12 of the OEMs have determined that there's value  
13 to V2V just between their own vehicles, but if  
14 you start and you want to get to at least 50  
15 percent of the new vehicles being manufactured,  
16 okay, that puts you off five more years. So  
17 between about 2023, 2025 --

18 CHAIR DENARO: Excuse me, Scott.  
19 Because you're assuming that even with a  
20 mandate, --

21 MR. McCORMICK: Yeah

22 CHAIR DENARO: -- there would be  
23 some kind of roll-out period.

1                   MR. McCORMICK: They're asking me  
2 -- they're not going to go out and retrofit the  
3 existing cars.

4                   CHAIR DENARO: Right.

5                   MR. McCORMICK: But there might be  
6 an after-market thrust.

7                   CHAIR DENARO: But even with new  
8 cars, there's a roll-out period.

9                   MR. McCORMICK: There's a roll-out  
10 period, and that's the two to five years that  
11 they give them to provide the implementation.  
12       So you're looking at probably, earliest, around  
13 2025 to get useful benefits, and that's just  
14 on the vehicle side. That's why I'm saying that  
15 the RSEs can be operated from zero, because  
16 there's a number of ways to get the information  
17 back to all of those authorities without putting  
18 up roadside equipment, which -- I believe it  
19 was Kirk a couple years ago told me -- he said  
20 unless you mandate that I use part of my budget,  
21 you know, the difference between putting up a  
22 \$25,000, you know, DSRC Wi-Fi tower versus  
23 filling five potholes is -- the question is

1 obvious.

2 MR. STEUDLE: Well, that would be  
3 like 500 potholes.

4 MR. McCORMICK: Sorry, sorry.  
5 Five hundred potholes. Big potholes. I mean  
6 that's the whole issue that you have. You have  
7 budgeted for structure issues that are being  
8 driven by, "I don't want my bridges to fall down,  
9 I don't want my roads to be undriveable." It  
10 doesn't do me any good to tell you how slow I'm  
11 going if I'm sitting in a hole. So the reality  
12 is that we probably --

13 MR. STEUDLE: We'd know where  
14 you're at, though.

15 (Laughter.)

16 MR. McCORMICK: The reality is that  
17 you're probably looking at, earliest, 2025 and  
18 likely 2030, but if you look historically at  
19 the implementation of any technology in a  
20 vehicle, that's not an unreasonable thing to  
21 do, and this is probably the first time that  
22 there's been a concerted public-private effort  
23 to try to figure out how to move forward to

1 provide those safety benefits of reducing the  
2 accidents, the crashes, the deaths, the  
3 injuries. And so, you know, we can't be worried  
4 about whether we're going to get this tomorrow.

5 We've got to be worried about how we're doing  
6 it right so that there is continual and obvious  
7 benefit accrued so that we can determine whether  
8 we should continue deployment.

9 MR. BELCHER: I would just -- I mean  
10 that's just --

11 MR. McCORMICK: That's my opinion.

12 MR. BELCHER: Yeah, I know. And I  
13 would say that that -- well, that works in the  
14 traditional manner in which technology gets  
15 deployed in vehicles. I just don't think that  
16 can be an adequate reality. I think there's  
17 got to be an after-market solution that's driven  
18 by the private sector that gets deployment much,  
19 much sooner.

20 MR. McCORMICK: And I think you  
21 will, and I think you're going to see it out  
22 of an evolved version of this.

23 MR. BELCHER: I agree, so yeah.

1                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:     I mean that  
2                   might be a crucial issue.  You're saying the  
3                   after-market is actually really strategically  
4                   important for achieving faster goals.

5                   MR. McCORMICK:     There are two  
6                   things that are strategically important.  One  
7                   of them is what I'll call a nomadic device  
8                   market.  The other one -- and what's one of the  
9                   reasons I'm looking at the commercial -- in 2014  
10                  they're going to be looking at the rule-making  
11                  for interstate commercial vehicles.  Given that  
12                  they can act like they did with the texting rule,  
13                  there's an opportunity there that if they decide  
14                  to go forward, that they could require  
15                  implementation in all interstate commercial  
16                  vehicles within a couple years.

17                  In our opinion, that would be a huge  
18                  incentive for the after-market, the nomadic  
19                  market, and even the invented market, including  
20                  the ones that Walt just witnessed a few months  
21                  ago in the Midwest, to actually roll this out  
22                  in a much, much quicker fashion, and it doesn't  
23                  require any RSEs to do that with.

1           So I think there's a couple of  
2 things. I think this is the process that the  
3 OEMs have to go through. They incur so much  
4 liability from whatever they put in a car, is  
5 that they can't do it any differently than this.

6       Okay. But to Scott's point, yes, I think  
7 there's a couple of things that could be real  
8 game-changers, real disruptive in terms of  
9 accelerating this whole program, and given that  
10 I run the Connected Vehicle Trade Association,  
11 I'm already looking forward to seeing those  
12 happen.

13           CHAIR DENARO:     So this is an  
14 important discussion, so, sorry. We'll --

15           MR. CRONIN:    I serve at the pleasure  
16 of the committee chair today, so --

17           CHAIR DENARO:   I'm just interested  
18 whether John or you have any comments, you know,  
19 based on both the time sequencing of an OEM  
20 solution, what you might choose to do  
21 yourselves, and what about this after-market  
22 thing? How do you see this?

23           MR. CAPP:     Well, some of Scott's

1 estimates, the NHTSA piece he's probably  
2 optimistic on. I mean they have a lot of  
3 constraints. They have to prove a lot of  
4 things, and Ray reviewed that yesterday.  
5 Totally understandable. It's probably a  
6 rule-making process. For something this major,  
7 is likely more than a couple of years.

8 CHAIR DENARO: Good point.

9 MR. CAPP: We could think of many  
10 examples that would show that.

11 CHAIR DENARO: Is there another  
12 example, John?

13 MR. CAPP: Well, for example,  
14 Congress told NHTSA, what, four years ago to  
15 mandate rear back-up cameras.

16 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

17 MR. CAPP: And that's still not  
18 gotten to a final rule stage --

19 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

20 MR. CAPP: -- for a variety of  
21 reasons.

22 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Well, that's  
23 good.

1                   MR. CAPP:       Just one example.  
2       That's just a simple piece of technology that  
3       we're already putting on most of our cars anyway.

4       So, and as you get to complicated things like  
5       this, it does take longer. You know, a lot of  
6       the things that involve multiple systems on a  
7       vehicle, you know, Ray talked about adding up  
8       the cost. They need to show the cost benefit.

9       It's going to get complicated in terms of  
10      showing that benefit into the future. I think  
11      we're in for a number of years. But most of  
12      us kind of think that's a required step so that  
13      we can get this common understanding  
14      established. None of the OEMs, to my knowledge,  
15      are holding back, saying, you know, geez, I want  
16      to deploy this now, but I'm going to wait for  
17      somebody to tell me to. We can go deploy it  
18      and have three General Motors cars talk to each  
19      other. But until we solve the things that Mike  
20      and Valerie talked about, it won't achieve this  
21      dream. So nobody's going to jump into it until  
22      you know what the rules are, --

23                   CHAIR DENARO:   The standards, yeah.

1                   MR. CAPP:    -- how the security  
2 thing's going to work, and we tend to think that  
3 it's going to have to have some type of central  
4 governmental piece to it to make that happen.

5                   If it can all be private, that's great, too.

6                   But -- and the safety application's driving  
7 it, and it seems like NHTSA's got a key role  
8 to play there.

9                   CHAIR DENARO:  And I don't want to  
10 put you on the spot, but I assume not just your  
11 company, but talking about all car companies,  
12 this is a benefit to make your drivers and your  
13 owners safer is a good thing.

14                   MR. CAPP:  Yeah.  I mean the CAMP  
15 research has been showing a better part of that  
16 for ten years, and we're believers in the  
17 technology.  We've demonstrated it.  We --

18                   CHAIR DENARO:  Right.

19                   MR. CAPP:  Absolutely.  It has  
20 potential to solve, we believe, you know, 80  
21 percent of crashes ultimately, whatever.  But  
22 a big -- yeah, there's a huge safety potential  
23 benefit, so we're all in.  But we know that you

1 can't accrue those benefits --

2 CHAIR DENARO: Right, right.

3 MR. CAPP: -- until you know that  
4 it's secure and until I know that your company  
5 is also going to deploy in the same way.

6 CHAIR DENARO: Right, right.

7 MR. CAPP: So you need to get to this  
8 all-in point kind of sort of --

9 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

10 MR. CAPP: -- to make it happen.  
11 And then the other thing that I mentioned  
12 yesterday is that, you know, where some type  
13 of a mandate might be required is that because  
14 of the relatively low benefits early on,  
15 whatever the cost of the technology -- I mean  
16 Roger will sell us the box for ten bucks -- it's  
17 still competing against something else that a  
18 consumer will buy for ten bucks.

19 CHAIR DENARO: He said that last  
20 night at dinner, by the way.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MR. CAPP: But I mean consumers make  
23 choices on CD players and infotainment things

1 and other safety devices, too. So there's other  
2 safety technologies that we're putting on  
3 vehicles today that have comparable costs that  
4 we're talking about that accrue benefits now.

5 So from a consumer standpoint, they might  
6 choose one or the other. So, again, we kind  
7 of need to know where the ultimate roadmap's  
8 going and have the confidence to get there, and  
9 then we can make these commitments a little more  
10 from a longer-term high-level company  
11 standpoint.

12 CHAIR DENARO: Sure. Right. That  
13 makes perfect sense. So it seems to me that  
14 there's another model here, and so my question  
15 to Valerie and John would be, are you considering  
16 this? And that model is mandate or no mandate;  
17 that the auto industry, at least a good  
18 collection of them, really want to do this  
19 anyway. And so there's kind of like this  
20 private thing. So, back to, you know, Scott's  
21 idea. How can this be accelerated? Which I  
22 really, really think is a good idea. What about  
23 the model of if you assume that the OEMs are

1 going to move ahead with this, then job one is  
2 to get the standards in place and that sort of  
3 thing, get that thing nailed down so that private  
4 industry, both on the infrastructure side as  
5 well as on the OEM side, can get on with it.

6 MS. BRIGGS: Oh, we're absolutely  
7 doing that.

8 CHAIR DENARO: Okay, okay.

9 MS. BRIGGS: I mean John is shaking  
10 his head, too. Yeah.

11 CHAIR DENARO: Which could  
12 accelerate things a lot more.

13 MS. BRIGGS: Yeah. And I think  
14 that's a good segue to Brian.

15 (Laughter.)

16 CHAIR DENARO: Oh, Brian, you're  
17 still there.

18 MR. SHULMAN: Before Brian, Bob, I  
19 was going to say that's pretty much the European  
20 model. That's how they're going forward there.

21 CHAIR DENARO: That's a good point.  
22 I agree with you.

23 MR. SHULMAN: The car-to-car

1 communication consortium is working with an  
2 Amsterdam group which is doing infrastructure,  
3 and they're trying to get the standards finished  
4 this year, --

5 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

6 MR. SHULMAN: -- and they're  
7 talking about a 2016 let's go to product. Maybe  
8 it'll just be Mercedes and Audi and BMW to start,  
9 --

10 CHAIR DENARO: Yep, yep.

11 MR. SHULMAN: -- but let's get  
12 started.

13 CHAIR DENARO: I'm aware of that,  
14 Mike, and that's a great point. Thanks for  
15 bringing that up, yeah.

16 ***VEHICLE-BASED DATA AND AVAILABILITY***

17 MR. CRONIN: So we've been  
18 discussing safety for a day-and-a-half, and I  
19 have somewhere between 10 minutes and 30  
20 minutes, depending on how much of a break you  
21 want, to discuss the rest of the 80 percent of  
22 the program.

23 So, sit back and I'm going into

1 detail now.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Brian, take what you  
3 need, because other than the need for a break,  
4 we're pretty flexible on our break-out time.  
5 We've got plenty of time there, and I think this  
6 is an important discussion, so --

7 MR. CRONIN: Okay. So my goal is  
8 to keep the multi-taskers over here away from  
9 multi-tasking and engaged, because this is a  
10 lot -- going to be related to what you guys are  
11 most interested in -- not that you weren't  
12 interested in everything else for the  
13 day-and-a-half -- and to keep everyone else on  
14 this side of the room engaged as well. And so  
15 I'm not going to talk about the whole program,  
16 but I'm going to talk about a few critical things  
17 that kind of flow from what we've been  
18 discussing. And so a lot of it is about the  
19 data and how we get that from vehicles over to  
20 the public sector and private sector to make  
21 use to manage the system more effectively.

22 And so a couple things to highlight.

23 Like we said, NHTSA can and has authority to

1 regulate the safety. They cannot regulate  
2 putting equipment on vehicles to send data that  
3 would be nice for mobility. If they're the  
4 same, great, but adding a whole bunch of data  
5 that they don't need for safety is not really  
6 something they can mandate. So, it's a big  
7 issue.

8           Secondly, as we indicated, Federal  
9 Highway -- this is for you, Mike -- Federal  
10 Highway does not implement. So the states  
11 implement, and Federal Highway does not have  
12 the legal authority to require the states to  
13 implement. So we have to figure out what are  
14 the applications that are going to have benefit  
15 that the states and others will want to  
16 implement. Or, our memo to Congress in 2015  
17 has to outline some key changes that may have  
18 to happen. Not saying we're going there, but  
19 that is on the table.

20           So, connected vehicle. We've seen  
21 this. There's data that's going to be flowing  
22 from vehicles. Right now there is data, OnStar,  
23 other systems, that there is data out there

1 flowing, but it's not as much data and data types  
2 that we envision that a connected vehicle system  
3 could enable.

4           So we -- in the first committee  
5 meeting I briefly went over the whole V2I program  
6 in ten minutes or less, and I talked a lot about  
7 some of the different applications. So I'm  
8 hoping you remember those. Probably don't, but  
9 there's just a suite of safety and mobility,  
10 and I'm mostly going to talk about mobility and  
11 environment today, and we're going to talk a  
12 little bit more about the data.

13           So Mike put up his slide about basic  
14 safety message and how all the data elements  
15 -- I summarized this a little bit here. But  
16 the key point is that the basic safety message  
17 is just broadcast. It's not stored on the  
18 vehicle. There's no storage. It's just being  
19 sent out. So in order to hear it, you have to  
20 have something next to that message, next to  
21 that vehicle transmitting, whether that's  
22 another vehicle or roadside equipment. Well,  
23 we're not putting 2 million roadside equipments

1 out there, especially not right away. Maybe  
2 over the future. You never know, but there has  
3 to be something right there to hear it and then  
4 you can do something with it. It has a short  
5 range and the basic safety message is tailored  
6 for the low-latency V2V safety applications,  
7 like it should. Okay?

8           So we tried to look at, well, if  
9 given that scenario, can we do all these mobility  
10 applications if we have the data and the basic  
11 safety message, and we only have the basic safety  
12 message being sent over DSRC. And so we looked  
13 at it for mobility, environment, weather. I'm  
14 going to run through some of that.

15           So a couple key things is we can do  
16 some of the mobility applications in a local  
17 -- that are localized. So, at an intersection.  
18 Cooperative adaptive cruise control, which is  
19 cars following cars. That's really a V2V  
20 mobility application. Some queue warning. So  
21 there's several types of applications that, with  
22 the data and basic safety message, we could do,  
23 and we need part 1 and part two. Part 2 is not

1 sent all time; triggered on events and various  
2 different things. However, if we take -- and  
3 this, I think, gets into the evolving scenario  
4 about the channels and the radios and which  
5 radios are used for what. But if we are sending  
6 part 2 data elements all the time, that will  
7 burden the communications system, and we really  
8 don't need that for mobility.

9           So most of the mobility applications  
10 do not need data sent ten times a second. It  
11 doesn't change that rapidly and we can't use  
12 it that often. But we're going to need the  
13 different data. We need it over a wider area  
14 than just that local where that RSE is. So we  
15 can do most of the mobility applications with  
16 the data in part 1 and part 2, so we're not  
17 talking about a lot of new data elements and  
18 new sensors or new equipment that the car  
19 companies would have to put on to go and get,  
20 but we have to think about different ways to  
21 get that data off the vehicle, and so whether  
22 that's cellular or something else. And so that  
23 is a big thing that we need to start discussing

1     how that's going to happen if we want all these  
2     mobility applications, with the assumption  
3     being RSEs are not going to be everywhere.  
4     We'll see how that happens and how that evolves.

5             From the weather, we also looked at  
6     a bunch of different sort of weather  
7     applications. So this is doing treatment and  
8     management of the system in adverse weather  
9     conditions, and so predominantly we're okay with  
10    the data that's in there and we have some  
11    information here about how often and when you  
12    need it.

13            And then on the environment side,  
14    we're also generally okay with the applications  
15    that are being talked about from the  
16    environmental perspective with the data in part  
17    1 and part 2 of the basic safety message.

18            However, there is some additional  
19    environmental-related data that could be  
20    useful. It's not critical, but it could be  
21    useful, and over time as things evolve, it would  
22    be nice to have that information. There is some  
23    information related to emissions that we could

1 get directly or we can infer, so we're trying  
2 to look at that. But the summary is that most  
3 of the data is fine, but we're going to really  
4 need to think about some different messages.

5 So, I have a few slides here, and  
6 just to explain something. This is the big  
7 picture that Mike showed, boiled down to one  
8 little thing over here. And so it's my  
9 articulation of that in sort of the mobility  
10 view of the world. It's unclear whether that's  
11 fully accurate, but it's probably pretty darn  
12 close, and we're trying to talk about  
13 architecture and systems and how this weighs  
14 in. So I have a few slides, and I'm going to  
15 try to walk through some of this to highlight  
16 some of the big questions to keep Steve's head  
17 spinning that we have to think through and try  
18 to figure out, and what's the federal role, or  
19 do we just hand it over to the market to make  
20 happen. So --

21 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Do we have these  
22 slides?

23 MR. CRONIN: You do have these

1 slides.

2           So we talked -- and what we're using  
3 is sort of a weather example. There's an icy  
4 patch on the road, a vehicle finds that, and  
5 we want to get that information back to the  
6 maintenance center to take action and do  
7 something. So, the vehicle's moving. It  
8 determines that, whether it's through a braking  
9 or some sort of diagnostic, it determines that  
10 there's an icy patch, and there's some of the  
11 data in part 1 that we can infer from that.

12           The other thing I've thrown up here  
13 is, under SAE J-2735, there's other messages.

14       So we've talked about signal phase and timing  
15 message coming from signals. There's something  
16 called a probe data message which was created  
17 in the earlier VII days, which would -- which  
18 relies on storage and relies on basically taking  
19 the data, storing it on a vehicle, and  
20 transmitting it when you get to an RSE. And  
21 so that message is still out there. We have  
22 no way to make that message be a reality, and  
23 so there's a lot of discussion about how that

1 happens and does the auto industry use that,  
2 others use that? So -- but there is a message  
3 there, and so we're looking at that. So there's  
4 multiple different kinds of messages that could  
5 be set through DSRC.

6 Then -- and this is -- let me see.

7 Let me make sure I get the right word. These  
8 would be functions. So they could all be the  
9 same entity doing some of these things. But  
10 we need to aggregate the data. Kirk doesn't  
11 necessarily need to know every single data, but  
12 wants to know the trend of what's going on, on  
13 the highway. George wants to know how long the  
14 queue is. So Matt Smith talked about some of  
15 these things yesterday. But we need to  
16 aggregate the data. There's companies out  
17 there that do that now. There's a lot of  
18 questions about the business and we don't  
19 necessarily need to step into that, but we need  
20 to aggregate the data. It needs to get down.

21 There needs to be applications, whether that's  
22 the public sector doing some for their good,  
23 private sector doing some that they sell back

1 to drivers and users of the system, and then  
2 the information has to come back.

3 So this just sort of shows a feasible  
4 scenario with using DSRC. Yes.

5 MR. WEBB: Brian, George Webb.  
6 First car hits that icy patch. I'm 500 feet  
7 behind. I've got a DSRC-equipped vehicle or  
8 whatever. Do I get anything to tell me there's  
9 an icy patch 500 feet ahead of me? Is that --  
10 in other words, is that car going to broadcast,  
11 wait a minute, I've just hit something here,  
12 and it's broadcasting. If I had a roadside,  
13 I understand that. But without having a  
14 roadside, is it sending that same message and  
15 the cars are picking it up behind them

16 MR. CRONIN: You probably don't  
17 know that it's an icy patch, but there might  
18 be part of the V2V message that sort of there's  
19 a sudden deceleration ahead, and so whether the  
20 car has the smarts in there to infer something,  
21 I don't know. But if there's no RSE there,  
22 you're not getting anything.

23 DR. RAJKUMAR: It could say that

1 traction control was engaged, for example.

2 MR. McCORMICK: Why do you say if  
3 there's no RSE there, you --

4 MR. CRONIN: What?

5 MR. McCORMICK: Why do you need the  
6 RSE? You can go car to car. It may not be  
7 derived information. I may just know that I've  
8 lost traction control. Okay?

9 MR. CRONIN: Right. And so there  
10 might --

11 MR. McCORMICK: But knowing that  
12 the car up ahead of me where you're at lost  
13 traction control is information I can process  
14 without having somebody tell me there's ice  
15 there, so I'm really wondering why I need an  
16 RSE. RSE is useful for communicating it back  
17 to the DOT so they know to send out the salt  
18 truck, but it's not --

19 MR. CRONIN: And, yeah. So it  
20 happens. You know, if the OEM --

21 MS. BRIGGS: I think this is a  
22 single-hop, multi-hop question that Walt would  
23 be able to address.

1                   MR. McCORMICK: Well, but that's  
2 the purpose of V2V, is --

3                   MS. BRIGGS: But --

4                   MR. CRONIN: Well, it's partly  
5 multi-hop, but it's partly just if you're within  
6 the range --

7                   MR. McCORMICK: Right.

8                   MR. CRONIN: -- if you get a  
9 traction control, and has the auto industry  
10 built an application that does that.

11                   MR. McCORMICK: Right. And the  
12 only difference between --

13                   MR. CRONIN: And we're not --

14                   MR. McCORMICK: -- in this scenario  
15 between single-hop and multi-hop is that if it  
16 comes from his car to his to mine, that's not  
17 multi-hop. That's just sequential signal hop.

18                   It's if I want to get it to you and not pass  
19 it to me and I'm just passing it through, that  
20 becomes a multi-hop. So just for definitional  
21 purposes, this is all a single-hop scenario.

22                   MR. CRONIN: So we aren't going to  
23 solve this here, but this is --

1 MR. McCORMICK: Right.

2 MR. CRONIN: -- one of the issues.

3 I mean that's why we're bringing this up.

4 MR. McCORMICK: Well, it's not  
5 necessarily to solve it, but I think it's  
6 important for the committee to have a broader  
7 understanding of what it is we're talking about.

8 MR. SCHROMSKY: So you're  
9 determining hard braking or something that's  
10 -- so, just checking my notes. There is a system  
11 that says -- for weather that sends a broadcast  
12 text message that -- FEMA sends tornado. So  
13 you're talking about more real small isolated,  
14 this lane is --

15 MR. CRONIN: In this situation,  
16 yeah. I mean there's -- so there's --

17 MR. SCHROMSKY: Okay. All right.  
18 Because you're asking the combination of two  
19 different systems.

20 MR. CRONIN: And this just used a  
21 weather example, --

22 MR. SCHROMSKY: Okay.

23 MR. CRONIN: -- I mean, so there's

1 all kinds of traffic examples or freeway  
2 examples or --

3 MR. SCHROMSKY: Okay.

4 MR. CRONIN: -- different things,  
5 but -- so the main point of this slide is there's  
6 at least a basic safety message, maybe a probe  
7 message. We're not sure how to make that  
8 happen. That has to go through V2V RSE where  
9 it is, and who knows how often it's going to  
10 be placed. And then the system can work. And  
11 we need security, likely. It's a little unclear  
12 for some of the mobility stuff.

13 CHAIR DENARO: But, Brian, the  
14 definition of probe message, it's not like  
15 real-time like the DSM; correct? It's just  
16 store and dump contact --

17 MR. CRONIN: Correct. So the probe  
18 message, basically you're driving along the  
19 highway. It takes -- you're still doing your  
20 ten --

21 CHAIR DENARO: Right, right.

22 MR. CRONIN: It stores some of those

23 --

1 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

2 MR. CRONIN: -- on a regular basis.

3 CHAIR DENARO: It will just store  
4 them down.

5 MR. CRONIN: And then when you get  
6 to an RSE, it'll download those. If their  
7 storage fills up, it gets rid of old ones or,  
8 you know, does some changing of the process.

9 CHAIR DENARO: I'm sure you're  
10 aware -- this is Bob -- but -- and the OEMs are  
11 working on a lot of this -- there's a lot of  
12 stuff coming along in this area even beyond the  
13 list that you had on there.

14 MR. CRONIN: Yes.

15 CHAIR DENARO: I'm aware Japanese  
16 manufacturers are very sensitive about the ride  
17 on their car, and they're going to record  
18 suspension events. I hit a pothole, I hit a  
19 road thing, whatever, and the next time you go  
20 over that, it's going to remember where that  
21 is. It's going to reset things and you'll never  
22 even feel it, and that sort of thing. So there  
23 is going to be a -- and there's a concept called

1 learning car.

2 MR. STEUDLE: Wow, am I going to  
3 save a lot of money.

4 (Laughter.)

5 CHAIR DENARO: There you go. There  
6 you go. In fact, they could probably do a little  
7 deal with you. They could probably do a little  
8 deal with you. Just tell them where they are.

9 But, and in this concept of learning  
10 car which will remember your route and so forth,  
11 and then there's a whole host of green kind of  
12 things. Okay? If a car remembers your  
13 commute, it's going to give you like 30-percent  
14 better fuel economy because it remembers what  
15 it can do better, you know, on that. All of  
16 that can get tied in with kind of probe data  
17 also, and be used back at the server for other  
18 kind of things.

19 MR. CRONIN: Right.

20 CHAIR DENARO: So there's really a  
21 complex web here of kind of information. And  
22 since we're talking over the next five or ten  
23 years, all this stuff's going to come to reality.

1       So this will evolve.

2                   MR. CRONIN:    So there's a lot of  
3 things that are going to come in reality without  
4 a federal role.

5                   CHAIR DENARO:  Right, right.

6                   MR. CRONIN:    And so the real  
7 question is, where is the federal role and what  
8 do we need to have happen and how does all those  
9 systems that are improving an individual  
10 traveler's experience --

11                   CHAIR DENARO:  Right.

12                   MR. CRONIN:  -- also make it back  
13 over to our operators so they can proactively  
14 manage the system more effectively, you know.

15       So what they tried to identify yesterday with  
16 Matt Smith's presentation is if they knew how  
17 far the queue was backed up, if they knew where  
18 the icy patch was, if they knew some of these  
19 other things in closer to real time, they could  
20 proactively manage the system more effectively.

21                   CHAIR DENARO:    And back to  
22 Valerie's discussion.  Is there laying in --  
23 lurking in here someplace an interesting

1 business model where private companies perhaps  
2 are going to be able to be interested in paying  
3 for this kind of stuff?

4 MR. CRONIN: So let me run through  
5 the next of couple slides, and then you've hit  
6 question one, I think, or two or three or  
7 whatever on my slides.

8 CHAIR DENARO: Right, right.

9 MR. CRONIN: So the next one is  
10 cellular. So there are some existing, you know,  
11 cellular. We just had a whole big discussion  
12 about embedded cellular, brought-in cellular.

13 So there is a cellular world, and the question  
14 is, is it possible to broadcast a basic safety  
15 message through that or -- and really the key  
16 part is, right now there's a limited set of data  
17 that we get as cell phones as probes or whatever.

18 And so the question is, with NHTSA and with  
19 the process of our connected vehicle sort of  
20 pushing for a larger data set, it's really that  
21 larger data set has tremendous value, and it's  
22 more than the current data set that's currently  
23 available and what you're going to find

1 available how you want, you know, through  
2 purchase through somebody. And so there's that  
3 whole process.

4 And then there's the merging of the  
5 two. And so we talked a little bit about that,  
6 about the multi-something radio and how are we  
7 going to make all that happen.

8 And then -- for you, Theresa, and  
9 you, Steve -- there are fleet vehicles -- and  
10 you. That's snowplows or transit buses or  
11 whatever that have other sensors that they are  
12 going to put on those vehicles, and we're going  
13 to be able to merge that data, plus probe data,  
14 plus data from all the other vehicles, and manage  
15 that whole system. So there's a complex suite  
16 of things of, how do we get really the data off  
17 the vehicles and over to the public sector or  
18 private sector to do something useful?

19 So here's the list of questions for  
20 you to contemplate. What are different benefit  
21 and costs related to the different scenarios?

22 How much DSRC-based roadside infrastructure  
23 do we want the public sector to install versus

1 are there cellular solutions? And then, how  
2 does a user pay for that? What are the different  
3 deployment scenarios, the market feasibility.

4 Trying to think if there's anything else I want  
5 to highlight that you can't just read. And  
6 really what are the business models for the OEMs  
7 related to this? So that was all I have.

8 MR. McCORMICK: Could you go over  
9 to that third to last bullet?: "What are the  
10 fault tolerances for event detection based on  
11 vehicular data versus information delivery to  
12 vehicles?" So you're asking for the fault  
13 tolerance difference between transporting  
14 information off versus receiving information?

15 MR. CRONIN: Yes. So, let's see.  
16 I'm going to read this one more time. All  
17 right. So --

18 MR. McCORMICK: It looks like it's  
19 a bidirectional question --

20 MR. CRONIN: Yeah. And so -- you  
21 know, one of the aspects is, so if we're  
22 determining that there's an incident based on  
23 -- or an icy patch or something, how much will

1 you trust that result based on sort of the  
2 information we're getting through the system  
3 to then take a proactive action to, say, you  
4 know, divert traffic off the highway or do  
5 something like that, or treat or do something.

6 And then --

7 MR. McCORMICK: Oh, okay. So it's  
8 from a mobility mindset.

9 MR. CRONIN: Yeah.

10 MR. McCORMICK: Okay. Thank you.

11 DR. RAJKUMAR: Brian, I imagine a  
12 vehicle would have DSRC and also cellular  
13 communications, and then one could be running  
14 a different set of applications based on unique  
15 preferences. Have you thought about how these  
16 applications go through DSRC, these  
17 applications go through cellular, based on the  
18 licensing fees or whatever else?

19 MR. CRONIN: So we understand that  
20 is an issue and it's unfortunate Walt is not  
21 here, but we don't have an answer for that.  
22 I mean, so we envision that sort of scenario,  
23 but what I kind of started from the discussion

1 was -- is from -- we have no, as U.S. DOT, way  
2 to make that happen from a regulatory or sort  
3 of way. And so it's sort of market based, and  
4 so what we're trying to do right now is  
5 understand the benefits from the public sector  
6 side, so that will either encourage roadside  
7 deployment or encourage the industry to step  
8 up and create the infrastructure or applications  
9 that are necessary.

10 DR. RAJKUMAR: But NHTSA can  
11 mandate that the DSMS go through DSRC. They  
12 can mandate that.

13 MR. CRONIN: They can and they're  
14 not deciding whether they will.

15 DR. RAJKUMAR: Yes. Thank you.

16 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Let me kind of  
17 follow up. This is Hans. And, Raj, there's  
18 always a question of few, but I mean we can have  
19 -- what messages and what applications run over  
20 what types, that's an internal matter. It can  
21 almost be dynamically decided; right? You  
22 don't have to specify one thing running over  
23 one -- one thing running over another type?

1                   MR. McCORMICK:       It can't be  
2 dynamically decided, and the reason is, is that  
3 because of things such as latency and security  
4 and packet size.

5                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:       Well, some  
6 applications can only run over DSRM because they  
7 need those characteristics.    But mobility,  
8 messages can -- if you've got available capacity  
9 on DSRM, send it that way.

10                  MR. McCORMICK:    Right.

11                  VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   If it's cheaper,  
12 DSRM, --

13                  MR. McCORMICK:    Any non-safety  
14 thing.

15                  VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   -- because this  
16 is a layered model, again.    The application is  
17 not fixed to one particular underlying medium.

18                  MR. CRONIN:     Yes.   And most of the  
19 mobility applications and environmental  
20 applications do not need DSRC.   If DSRC roadside  
21 infrastructure is out there, they certainly  
22 would use it.   But, so the real question really  
23 is -- well, there's several questions, but one

1 is, is there something that stimulates roadside  
2 infrastructure to be put in from the mobility  
3 and environmental perspective? Because there  
4 is from a signal -- signalized intersections  
5 and so forth. There might be the bundle of  
6 mobility and safety applications that there's  
7 a lot of added value, and so we should do that.

8 But there's a lot of space between those  
9 intersections and there's a lot of space between  
10 those highway miles, unless the Motor Carrier  
11 puts stuff out there, that we need to figure  
12 out how to get information off of vehicles.

13 MR. BELCHER: Brian, can the OEMs  
14 use the connectivity models that they're  
15 currently developing, you know, to access the  
16 cloud and bring data into their vehicles? Can  
17 they use that for these? I mean is there a way  
18 to use the infrastructures they're currently  
19 building and telematics options that they're  
20 currently doing for mobility applications?

21 MR. CRONIN: I would say there  
22 probably is, but I, you know --

23 MR. GEISLER: Yeah, yeah, yes.

1 Yeah, and it's probably cheaper and easier than  
2 DSRC.

3 MR. BELCHER: Right, and I assumed  
4 that. I just --

5 MR. CRONIN: And the question is,  
6 will they?

7 MR. BELCHER: Will they.

8 MR. CRONIN: Or what encourages  
9 them to do so? So I could see very easily the  
10 OEMs will do this for their owners to do --  
11 there's a whole host of applications that will  
12 improve the driving experience. The question  
13 is, what stimulates them to make that data  
14 available, and "available" doesn't necessarily  
15 mean free, to Kirk and George and Joe and to  
16 venues to operate the system more effectively.

17 And so I -- I mean that's really probably the  
18 key question, is -- and so we're trying to  
19 understand what data do we need that will improve  
20 their ability to operate and the ultimate from  
21 that, and then it's a question of what needs  
22 to happen to enable that.

23 MR. KIRBY: Well, these current,

1 you know, driver information systems sort of  
2 gathering probe data and feeding it back to  
3 vehicles, they already are doing that; right?  
4 The incentive for the manufacturer is that  
5 information needs to go to a place to be  
6 integrated so they can feed it back to their  
7 vehicles to tell the driver about driving  
8 conditions down the road; right? And that's  
9 already kind of going on to a lesser degree.  
10 And, you know, to some degree that's also getting  
11 into the public sector --

12 MR. CRONIN: So to some extent --  
13 I mean you're describing this model (pointing  
14 to screen) in which -- an INRIX, --

15 MR. KIRBY: Right.

16 MR. CRONIN: -- as a data aggregator,  
17 is getting through cellular and various sources  
18 a whole bunch of information. They're  
19 aggregating it and then they're selling it.

20 MR. KIRBY: right.

21 MR. CRONIN: And then Kirk is using  
22 it to then tell you travel time between certain  
23 points.

1 MR. KIRBY: Correct.

2 MR. CRONIN: And the big issue right  
3 now is that's about the only application -- and  
4 I might be overstating it -- but that is the  
5 one application that they've been able to do.

6 So there's a lot of work about -- with that  
7 existing data set, can they do anything else?

8 And so what we're articulating is with the  
9 connected vehicle data set, we can do a lot more.

10 And so it might simply be a business model that  
11 -- the question, how do we get that bigger data  
12 set pushed out.

13 MR. ALBERT: To me, one of the key  
14 areas like what's been talked about over there,  
15 was the data aggregator. I know in work that  
16 we've done with the western states' DOTs, we've  
17 developed an aggregate system, and it is just,  
18 you know, for cameras and weather information  
19 and stuff like that. But it was a huge challenge  
20 institutionally to get all that data, to put  
21 it into one machine, to synthesize it all and  
22 make it meaningful data. Has anyone developed  
23 a prototype to say how this is all going to work

1 for a data aggregate system with all the probes?

2 Because, I mean, I know we're finding it's --  
3 or maybe it's mostly institutional, but being  
4 able to get that data, play that data, to  
5 synthesize it and aggregate it, --

6 MR. CRONIN: Yeah.

7 MR. ALBERT: -- it's been a huge  
8 challenge.

9 MR. CRONIN: So we have as part of  
10 our data capture program something where we're  
11 creating a research data exchange, which is  
12 essentially attempting to take existing state  
13 transit public sector data, cellular-based data  
14 that we have access to, and then some of the  
15 new connected vehicle data sets, and then being  
16 able to aggregate that into a full picture of  
17 what it could look like and then how we can do  
18 that. So we are doing some of that, but we also  
19 think that that, a data aggregator in a system,  
20 you know, we're not creating that, you know.  
21 So we're just trying to make sure we understand  
22 the data and make sure that it can be explained  
23 so people can use it. We are in the process

1 of working with everyone doing the Safety Pilot  
2 to get a data set of that that we can make  
3 available sooner than nine months after the  
4 Safety Pilot's done, but it's a big challenge.

5 MR. McCORMICK: Analogous to that,  
6 there is one area that is doing something, and  
7 that's with the power generation utilities out  
8 in Southern California. We've been talking to  
9 them, because they're looking at the fact that  
10 if there's 100,000 electric vehicles and  
11 everyone wants to charge it up when they park,  
12 they all need to have communications so that  
13 they know -- so that they don't have range  
14 anxiety. The utilities aren't planning on  
15 letting these people plug in and charge up,  
16 because that would be sucking more energy out  
17 of the grid at their peak hours. They're  
18 actually looking at it as, oh, I might have  
19 100,000 batteries that are half full that I can  
20 take power out of. So they're looking at how  
21 do they manage that whole solution, and there  
22 -- some are public and some are private. But  
23 they're looking at a mechanism that says, "Well,

1     okay, let me know what your schedule is going  
2     to be. Are you going out to lunch? Do you need  
3     to have it charged up at an earlier time to get  
4     home from work or whatever? I'll charge you  
5     first. If you don't want to opt in to giving  
6     me that information, you get your energy last."

7     And there's all kinds of problems with that,  
8     obviously, but they are actually looking at that  
9     kind of a question. It's unfortunate that  
10    they're not really involved in this discussion,  
11    because as we move more and more towards hybrid  
12    vehicles, it's going to become more critical  
13    to understand how to manage both the energy and  
14    the commute equation.

15           MR. KIRBY:       This issue you  
16    mentioned earlier about, you know, data fusion,  
17    the cameras, and INRIX data and police scanners  
18    and all that, we have a system in the Washington  
19    region that we've developed that's doing that  
20    now. It took a long time to put together, and  
21    part of the key to getting it going was a federal  
22    earmark, because only -- this was multi-state,  
23    multi-jurisdiction, multi-mode, three state

1 DOTs, one regional transit agency, a number of  
2 local jurisdictions. And from a regional  
3 perspective, it's very hard to get all those  
4 folks together to put money in a pot to do  
5 something -- you know, they have money, but  
6 they've got other things to spend on; right?  
7 And the only way we got it going -- this is a  
8 critical role for the federal government, you  
9 folks, is to recognize that, you know, the  
10 institutional problems here require someone  
11 with a big picture to come in and recognize the  
12 metropolitan benefits or statewide benefits and  
13 provide the funding to get these folks together.

14 And the apple tree as the earmark, we were able  
15 to demonstrate the value of this to the point  
16 where the states are now find that, voluntarily  
17 on their own, they're pooling money to keep this  
18 thing going. But we would have been happy to  
19 get it off the ground without the federal  
20 funding, you know, to get this started.

21 But having done it, once you get this  
22 platform established, you can add all kinds of  
23 bells and whistles as new data comes on board.

1       You know, the value of the thing just, you know,  
2       increases exponentially. Every little new  
3       piece of data just adds, you know, to the value,  
4       and it provides, you know, a set of information  
5       for the incoming agencies to manage incidents,  
6       and also to get information out to the public  
7       quickly about, you know, not only -- I mean you  
8       can get speed and things like that from INRIX,  
9       but you don't know, if there's a delay, whether  
10      it's a five-minute delay or a 50-minute delay.

11      You can only figure that out by cameras and  
12      police information and things like that. So  
13      there's a lot of data fusion that requires, you  
14      know, people as well as, you know, that data.

15      But I think this is a very powerful, you know,  
16      tool and we're, you know, building our own.  
17      It was a pressing issue from our elected  
18      officials because of our inability to respond  
19      to some major incidents that occurred going back  
20      to 9-11, snowstorms, other sorts of things where  
21      we just didn't have the communication, you know,  
22      to get the information fused and back out to  
23      the public, and so we've been putting a lot of

1 resources into that. And to the extent this  
2 will add value to it, you know, it's all for  
3 the good, but I think unless you have that  
4 institutional structure, you know, to fuse the  
5 data and process it and get it out, no one's  
6 going to be there listening for this and using  
7 it.

8 MR. CRONIN: Yeah. And so, I mean  
9 -- Kirk, did you --

10 MR. STEUDLE: No question.

11 MR. CRONIN: So, you know, that  
12 brings up a good point in that there's sort of,  
13 I think, an evolving discussion in the public  
14 sector about, does the public sector want to  
15 do that or do they want to let the private sector  
16 do that data fusion for them and give them  
17 information, and so --

18 MR. KIRBY: Well, I would argue  
19 there that there's a critical public sector  
20 role. The private sector is not going to be  
21 able to do all of this because a lot of it is  
22 public-sector information. It's, you know,  
23 aggregation from police, public safety, you

1 know, other -- fire and so forth. It's cameras  
2 and things that are run by public agencies, and  
3 really only the public sector has access to all  
4 of this and the ability to integrate it. Now,  
5 once the information's been integrated, the  
6 private sector can help get it out and  
7 communicate it. It can also provide input to  
8 it. But without a major public sector role,  
9 it's not going to happen and the fusion is not  
10 going to take place, is my experience.

11 MR. STEUDLE: I'll just add for the  
12 committee -- this is Kirk -- Congress just passed  
13 a bill that has flat funding. They don't expect  
14 the next bill to have any more funding, or the  
15 one after that. We're going to be lucky if  
16 there's not a one-third cut. So, while I agree  
17 that that's how that got going and it was good,  
18 I think to assume that that would be a model  
19 would be a very bad assumption. I mean there's  
20 just no money there to do that. So I think we've  
21 got to look and -- you know, my counterparts  
22 are looking at, well, how do we find a private  
23 business model to do this? Because there's not

1 going to be \$7 billion to just put this in place.

2 I mean whatever the -- I pulled one of those  
3 Bill Jones' number up.

4 MR. KIRBY: I think, you know --

5 MR. STEUDLE: And I still have the  
6 slash marks in my back from when I challenged  
7 him with that about several years ago, so --

8 MR. KIRBY: Well, you know, I'll  
9 just add one more comment to that. You know,  
10 the incremental public funding to do this fusion  
11 is relatively modest relative to lots of other  
12 things that we're doing. I mean we funded it  
13 out of CMAC, which is not a big program, and  
14 it's still there, by the way. So, you know,  
15 that's a resource that can be used, and what  
16 you'll get into a relatively modest investment  
17 to do the integration, institutional  
18 coordination, and fusion, you know, is you're  
19 adding value to all this information that's  
20 pouring in from all over the place, including,  
21 you know, new information which, if it's not  
22 being put together and put back out, you know,  
23 is not generating benefit. And the putting it

1 together part, you know, it's not that costly  
2 to add that leg.

3 MR. CRONIN: So you bring up a good  
4 point in that, and it's something for the  
5 committee, is, what's Ron's talking about is  
6 actually a need that's now and people are doing  
7 now, regardless of whether we have connected  
8 vehicles or not. Connected vehicles is  
9 actually just another data source. And so it  
10 is a big issue. We have a couple integrated  
11 corner management sites. We've mentioned that  
12 before, which the big hurdle is there's this  
13 data fusion and real-time data -- real-time  
14 decision-making based on that data. And the  
15 big difference and what sort of they're doing  
16 with the corner management is they're not just  
17 using -- and RITIS has done some of this in the  
18 D.C. area -- is they're not just using highway  
19 data with other highway data. They're fusing  
20 that with arterial data and transit data to sort  
21 of give the whole system perspective. But --  
22 I mean so it is a big point, is there is a data  
23 fusion role that the industry needs, regardless

1 of whether we get connected vehicle.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: What's the name  
3 or the reference for the systems?

4 MR. KIRBY: Well, we have -- the  
5 overarching entity is called the Metropolitan  
6 Area Transportation Operations Coordination.  
7 MATOC is the acronym. You'll find that on our  
8 website. But the data engine, that is RITIS,  
9 which is Regional Integrated Transportation  
10 Information System, which is run by the  
11 University of Maryland. And that's all of the  
12 software that, you know, falls together, you  
13 know, INRIX data, weather data, arterial data,  
14 transit data we're getting, and they're  
15 branching out into AVL data off of buses, all  
16 kinds of things that are being fused into that.

17 But at the end of the day, you know that produces  
18 a map or a set of data, okay, but it doesn't  
19 add the judgmental component. You know,  
20 there's still a staff that sits over that. And  
21 there's a system in New York, TRANSCOM, which  
22 is really just the model that we used to build  
23 off of that.

1           So the staff is looking at that.  
2           They're looking at police scanners, they're  
3           looking at other qualitative information, and  
4           then integrating that into messages that they're  
5           putting out, you know, to the public and to the  
6           operating agencies. But the data fusion part  
7           and the RITIS part is a really powerful component  
8           of it, so that's -- you know, those are two  
9           pieces, but they're adding weather information  
10          now. You know, real-time weather information  
11          is being added.

12                 MR. ALBERT: Brian, I guess I'd like  
13          to offer, you know, the Northwest Passage  
14          Project that I'm trying to lead for the  
15          multi-state corridor initiatives, Northwest  
16          Passage goes, for those that don't know, from  
17          Washington State to Wisconsin on I-90 and -94.

18          That seems to me, what I'm seeing in many  
19          corridors, multi-state corridors, is everyone's  
20          building their own aggregate system. Seems to  
21          me some demonstration projects on trying to  
22          build one aggregate system -- and I'd offer  
23          Northwest Passage as maybe a prototype -- seems

1 to me would make a lot of sense. Otherwise,  
2 our aggregate systems aren't going to be talking  
3 to the other aggregate systems. And, you know,  
4 being able to lay out not only what data you  
5 currently have, but how all the probed  
6 altogether data coming in, would be real useful.

7 And we're still scoping the project. I don't  
8 know if that would be of an interest to you,  
9 but these multi-state initiatives seem to be  
10 a great way to role things out and help out with  
11 market penetration and roll-out and all that  
12 other stuff.

13 MR. CRONIN: And a key part of  
14 connected vehicle is the interoperability of  
15 all the equipment engaged in the system, and  
16 so we can't have different equipment in vehicles  
17 in Montana that are in Virginia and the roadside  
18 equipment. I mean so all of that has to be the  
19 same, and so that actually is a fundamental  
20 difference that will maybe enable us to drive  
21 something like that, because right now, while  
22 the general practice -- I'll just -- I'll  
23 generalize here -- is if Michigan built

1 something, Ohio's not going to take it. They  
2 might, but, you know, they're probably not.  
3 If CalTrans does something even open source,  
4 you know, they might -- some other state might  
5 use it, but there's not a lot of that. And so  
6 that's another thing we were actually trying  
7 to push with our mobility work, is doing a lot  
8 of open-source application development so that  
9 as these things work, it's easier to roll them  
10 out on a nationwide basis.

11 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And you're  
12 working in that area. What kind of activities,  
13 actually, do coordination or harmonization?  
14 Are there specific --

15 MR. CRONIN: Well, I mean there's  
16 a lot of the standards work, and then as we get  
17 into the application development, we're  
18 intending to do and use it -- do an open source  
19 so we have a lot of input from folks, but --

20 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And are you  
21 encountering that? Steve, you're actually  
22 right at this point of addressing these issues  
23 in a practical sense.

1 MR. ALBERT: Yep.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And are you  
3 seeing a -- are you making a connection --

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: That's what I'm  
5 trying to do.

6 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yes.

7 MR. STEUDLE: Okay, okay. This is  
8 Kirk. If I can add, we actually take from  
9 Wisconsin and continue a Great Lakes connection  
10 all the way to Ontario with the Interstate 94.

11 MR. ALBERT: And we're coordinating  
12 with that group.

13 MR. STEUDLE: Yeah, okay. I was  
14 hoping you were --

15 MR. ALBERT: Yeah, we are.

16 MR. STEUDLE: -- because they've  
17 done a lot of work in coordinating the standards  
18 and in pulling data from all four of them already  
19 or six of them, all the way to Ontario.

20 MR. CRONIN: The question might be  
21 is what is it within that system that encourages  
22 the states to cooperate and use the same  
23 technology and system that is not the case in

1 predominantly most everything else? So --

2 MR. STEUDLE: Well, I will tell you,  
3 just -- there's a couple. I mean the one we  
4 all look to is the I-95 corridor for this; right?

5 So that's kind of been the model, and, frankly,  
6 that was the model that we looked at and said,  
7 well, look, we have a lot of trade that happens  
8 in and around the Great Lakes that travels I-94,  
9 and so, well, it's probably in our interest to  
10 make sure that we're doing things collectively  
11 and together and start a conversation. It  
12 doesn't happen for all of them, though. You're  
13 exactly right. You can take, you know, whatever  
14 heading south, maybe, maybe not.

15 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: We're at 10:30  
16 and we're a little past and we're running behind  
17 in a couple of ways. So, a 15-minute break.  
18 Thank you very much.

19 MR. CRONIN: Yep.

20 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Fifteen-minute  
21 break. Back at quarter to eleven.

22 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter  
23 went off the record at 10:30 a.m. and went back

1 on the record at 10:50 a.m.)

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: So why don't we  
3 quickly, folks who weren't here yesterday, say  
4 a word, introduce yourself, at least say what  
5 your firm is and what your background is.

6 MR. HARDIGAN: Sure. So I'm Pete  
7 Hardigan. I was actually here yesterday  
8 listening, and I work at Ford and I'm sitting  
9 in for Steve Kenner. We're part of the  
10 automotive safety office at Ford Motor Company.

11 So we work on events, rule-making, strategy,  
12 policy issues for the board.

13 MR. GEISLER: I'm Scott Geisler.  
14 I work for John Capp in the safety electronics  
15 innovation area, doing driver distraction,  
16 active safety systems, and VX.

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Other folks who  
18 are --

19 MR. LAMAGNA: Sam.

20 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Sam, --

21 MR. LAMAGNA: Yes.

22 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: -- why don't you  
23 quickly just introduce yourself. You were here

1 yesterday, but I don't think you introduced  
2 yourself, so --

3 MR. LAMAGNA: Sure. My name is Sam  
4 LaMagna. I'm at Intel Corporation. I'm part  
5 of the business group that's called the  
6 intelligent systems groups. It's easier to  
7 think of it as anything that is not a PC, a  
8 laptop, tablet or phone. And my role with that  
9 is I'm chief of staff for that group. We're  
10 about 1,500 people driving about a \$2 billion  
11 business. This is automotive -- automotive is  
12 one of our primary focuses.

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Good. Thank  
14 you.

15 Anybody else?

16 (No response.)

## 17 **SUBCOMMITTEE BREAKOUT MEETINGS**

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. We are  
19 going to start with a quick review of some of  
20 the past products of the previous ITS PAC. So  
21 Bob, who's been here a while, is getting ready.

22 Oh, you're over there. He's getting ready.

23 Are you ready to --

1 CHAIR DENARO: I'm ready.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. To show  
3 us a little bit about what's been done in the  
4 past and the kind of things that the ITS PACs  
5 produce. A little overview of some of the prior  
6 outputs of this committee.

7 Then the different subcommittee  
8 heads will give a quick summary of their charge  
9 and mission as they see it, and there'll be a  
10 little opportunity for people either to -- if  
11 you want to change committee. There's a few  
12 people who are unassigned and who are welcome  
13 to make a commitment to a different -- one  
14 committee or another. And then we'll go into  
15 breakout rooms as our committees and work on  
16 the substantive issues of that -- of our  
17 particular subcommittee, recognizing that some  
18 subcommittees are, I think, a little more ahead  
19 of the game than others.

20 Then we'll come back. Then we're  
21 going to have a lunch break at noon. I assume  
22 we're here in this classroom, in this room here?  
23 Okay, good. And then we'll do subcommittee

1 reports out after lunch. Maybe not -- try to  
2 end closer to 2:30 than to three, and I think  
3 over sandwiches if the subcommittee folks keep  
4 chatting and doing some work over -- while  
5 they're eating, they can do that, too.

6 Without further ado, Bob, a little  
7 background information.

8 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. And I'm going  
9 to start with a commercial announcement, but  
10 it's not my book. It's some colleagues,  
11 actually, from GM. If you haven't read this  
12 book, I highly recommend it. It is a fun read  
13 if you're in this industry. If you have read  
14 it, you'll probably show that opinion. It's  
15 called "Reinventing the Automobile", and by Bill  
16 Mitchell and Chris Borroni-Bird and Larry Burns.

17 And what's cool about it is they talk about  
18 what the future -- or what should the future  
19 be of the automobile. Very high on  
20 electrification there, tying into the electric  
21 grid. Some of the comments that came out  
22 earlier about vehicles maybe being the storage  
23 of power for the electric grid, you know, is

1 something that's in this book. And then a whole  
2 lot of information about connected cars too,  
3 why that's essential. So it's really a fun read  
4 and I guess that I recommend it.

5 So, the other thing, then, that Hans  
6 said was to just acquaint you with this. Now,  
7 I know you've all spent hours on the site, so  
8 this is really redundant for you. But in the  
9 case that there might be one or two of you who  
10 haven't been, this is the RITA site and our  
11 particular page, called the ITS Program Advisory  
12 Committee. So you'll see on here --

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: If you Google on  
14 "ITS PAC", it comes right up, by the way.

15 CHAIR DENARO: So all the past  
16 meetings are here. So here's all past meetings.

17 There's read-aheads. And, in fact, there will  
18 be both -- you see I'm highlighting here both  
19 the minutes of our previous meeting, which was  
20 a summary, obviously, of that, and the actual  
21 transcript, which I'm being recorded right now  
22 to be the transcript of this meeting, and then,  
23 of course, all the read-heads for any particular

1 meeting will be there. If you go up here, for  
2 example, this was the final memorandum that the  
3 previous committee submitted. And just to show  
4 what the format of that thing looks like, not  
5 that we have to do it exactly like that, we talked  
6 about the activities and so forth. There's a  
7 little introductory stuff that we put together  
8 on what's the context for all this? Why are  
9 we making these comments? Well, you know,  
10 there's an evolving transportation  
11 communications market, a little bit about our  
12 process, and then a little pontificating here.

13 We've come up with this hard safety, soft safety  
14 discussion, which is something we felt -- it's  
15 a little controversial that we call it that.  
16 Some people still might disagree with that, but  
17 that's too bad. That's their decision. And  
18 then we get into recommendations, and I think  
19 there were like 24, 27 or something like that,  
20 and you can see the recommendations. Again,  
21 this is a format we chose. This committee does  
22 not have to do it exactly this way. I'm not  
23 going to go over all this, but you can read that.

1                   What we did in some of these  
2 recommendations is sometimes give a little  
3 narrative, say, hey, here's a discussion about  
4 this thing that we delivered. Here's some of  
5 the things, and based on that, boom, boom, boom,  
6 here are some of the recommendations that came  
7 of discussion.

8                   Yeah, Raj.

9                   DR. RAJKUMAR: So, Bob, this is a  
10 public website?

11                  CHAIR DENARO: Absolutely.

12                  DR. RAJKUMAR: Anybody out there  
13 can access it?

14                  CHAIR DENARO: Absolutely,  
15 absolutely. It has all of our activities.  
16 They're public. This is completely accessible  
17 by anybody. Right, right.

18                  So that's the example of the advice  
19 memorandum.

20                  DR. RAJKUMAR: So watch what you  
21 say.

22                  CHAIR DENARO: Yes. I didn't say  
23 that. Then if you really want to get -- have

1 some fun, this is the report to Congress. So  
2 remember, the process here, we write this memo,  
3 it goes to the JPO, it gets vetted around in  
4 there and everything else, and eventually up  
5 to the Secretary, and the Secretary is  
6 submitting the report to Congress. In that  
7 process, the JPO is responding -- must respond  
8 by law -- to every one of our recommendations  
9 and they can even concur, disagree, or something  
10 in between. And so if you read through this,  
11 you'll see a repeat of our recommendations.

12 So, for example, here's  
13 Recommendation 1, verbatim as we have it in  
14 there, and here is, quote, the Department's  
15 response to Recommendation 1. "We concur,"  
16 yada, yada. Really good information in here,  
17 both -- I mean for all of us here, both on what  
18 the previous committee looked into, but then  
19 also it was good information about what the JPO  
20 is doing. And in many cases, by the way, it  
21 was good work already going on. So we, as a  
22 committee, chose to focus on some things, and  
23 that became a recommendation, full knowing that

1 maybe they were doing some work on this. And,  
2 you know, through our meetings like this, we  
3 knew that, but we still wanted to maintain that  
4 focus as a committee, and they responded,  
5 "Here's what we're doing." In some cases, they  
6 only partially -- and I think -- I went through  
7 this -- there were no complete disagreements,  
8 but there were some partial agreements in some  
9 cases, and in agreements with part and not other  
10 parts, because sometimes what we were  
11 recommending that either the Department or the  
12 nation should do in this area was not within  
13 their purview or something, you know. And so  
14 there were reasons why, you know, they were not  
15 agreeing with parts of that.

16 But anyway, this -- if you read  
17 through this, it'll give you a good feel for  
18 this process and what our mission is in terms  
19 of generating our next note. So, does that  
20 help?

21 MR. VELEZ: Following up on a  
22 comment, --

23 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

1           MR. VELEZ:  -- that all products  
2 produced for or by the committee must be made  
3 available to the public.  So this website is  
4 not only for your use, but also for the public  
5 to access --

6           CHAIR DENARO:  Right.

7           MR. VELEZ:  -- and print those  
8 documents.

9           CHAIR DENARO:  Yeah.  That's  
10 correct.  Okay.  So anyway, yeah.

11          MR. LAMAGNA:  I just want to thank  
12 you for this.  The last time we all met, John  
13 had, you know, our entire strategic team just  
14 basically come to this website, and it is well  
15 put together.  And you are right.  Information  
16 in here is just golden nuggets everywhere.  So  
17 as we do our own research to learn and spin off  
18 and try to catch up with the rest of you guys,  
19 thank you for putting it together.

20          CHAIR DENARO:  You're very welcome.  
21          Don't thank me.  I mean it's Stephen and  
22 Charlie and the JPO team --

23          MR. LAMAGNA:  Thank you, all you

1 guys.

2 CHAIR DENARO: -- really put this  
3 together, so, yeah, they do a good job. I agree.

4 It's really very useful. Very well organized  
5 and everything else.

6 All right. So the last thing I want  
7 to do, then, is switch over back to my PowerPoint  
8 here, and this is where we stand currently.  
9 There was some discussion yesterday, does  
10 anybody remember what the committees are.  
11 These are the subcommittees we decided on at  
12 the previous meeting. This is summarized in  
13 the minutes of the previous meeting, but I'm  
14 showing you. I actually intended to send this  
15 around a couple weeks ago. I forgot to do that,  
16 so I'm showing it to you now. In the dark green,  
17 I've got who volunteered to be the lead. In  
18 the lighter green is who signed up to be there.

19 I will admit, confess, in the technology review  
20 that some of you signed up. Other ones of you  
21 are drafted. So, like Raj here. And so I know  
22 you're on multiple committees. I know that can  
23 be a challenge and all, but, you know, in the

1 case of technology review, I felt it was  
2 important to have the inputs of some other  
3 people. But that's where we stand right now.

4 And unfortunately, in this format,  
5 you know, there are -- a couple of people become  
6 obvious that they haven't signed up, and I really  
7 don't want to highlight that.

8 MR. McCORMICK: But you did.

9 (Laughter.)

10 CHAIR DENARO: No, I really don't  
11 want to highlight that and embarrass anybody,  
12 so --

13 (Laughter.)

14 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Some committees  
15 are still welcoming new -- let me just say,  
16 there's a few that don't have too many people  
17 on.

18 MR. GLASSCOCK: And I guess I just  
19 received an e-mail that Gary Toth is resigning  
20 from the committee, so --

21 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. All right.  
22 I was wondering. Okay.

23 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Will there be a

1 replacement for him?

2 MR. GLASSCOCK: Yes, you can  
3 replace him.

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Because he seems  
5 -- his -- the committee charter identifies  
6 certain roles, and he seemed to be -- what was  
7 his organizational affiliation?

8 MR. GLASSCOCK: I can't pull it off  
9 the top of my head, --

10 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: It is here.

11 MR. GLASSCOCK: -- but we can  
12 certainly replace him.

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Very top,  
14 Project for Public Spaces.

15 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: I think --  
16 isn't that discretionary?

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I don't know.

18 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yeah. I think he's  
19 a designated category.

20 MR. GLASSCOCK: Yeah. So we will  
21 need to replace him.

22 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And what's the  
23 procedure for doing that? Is that the committee

1 --

2 MR. AUGUSTINE: It's the same  
3 procedure for the full committee. So, whether  
4 it's the slate of 20 or one individual, it has  
5 to go up for secretarial --

6 MR. GLASSCOCK: And to the White  
7 House for -- Or you could choose not to; right.

8 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: But the  
9 committee originate -- the nomination  
10 originates within the ITS PAC or --

11 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes. I mean by the  
12 legislative authority, the Secretary shall  
13 appoint, but we provide the recommendations to  
14 the Secretary. They sometimes take our  
15 recommendations totally and sometimes, well,  
16 we have a different individual in mind, and --

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I see.

18 MR. AUGUSTINE: So it's per the  
19 discretion of the Secretary.

20 CHAIR DENARO: And to be honest, I  
21 had very little input into that. I made a couple  
22 of recommendations, but I really let them do  
23 that.

1 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay.

2 MR. AUGUSTINE: And some of the  
3 considerations go into the willingness to serve,  
4 the time and ability to attend the meetings,  
5 and there has to be a balance between is the  
6 individual able to serve and does that actual  
7 recommendation get appointed.

8 CHAIR DENARO: Well, legislation  
9 also specifies certain representation by  
10 certain sectors.

11 MR. AUGUSTINE: Right; correct.  
12 And this is one of the required sectors.

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. Our next  
14 step. What's our term? The head of each of  
15 the subcommittees is invited to give a few words  
16 about their mission statement, if you will,  
17 after which we will then -- we might have a little  
18 cross-discussion with some overlap, but I think  
19 we're going to head off into the classrooms as  
20 our -- into different -- they are classrooms,  
21 I guess, nearby.

22 MR. GLASSCOCK: They're rooms.  
23 Yes.



1 framework issues quickly and then move -- most  
2 of them are in Technology Review.

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I mean the  
4 committees are still somewhat in flux. That's  
5 Bob --

6 MR. McCORMICK: I'm asking Bob,  
7 yes, I guess.

8 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I mean it  
9 becomes one awfully large committee, I think.

10 CHAIR DENARO: Well, I don't -- I  
11 think Scott's suggestion is something else.  
12 For the purpose of today, we can combine the  
13 discussion.

14 MR. McCORMICK: Just for today.

15 CHAIR DENARO: And they can still  
16 go off and do their separate thing. But I think  
17 this is all open to discussion. You know, we  
18 decided on this list rather quickly in the last  
19 meeting. Based on two days of a lot of knowledge  
20 gathering here, we may decide to change this  
21 a little bit. I have some questions about the  
22 charter of some of these that maybe need to be  
23 changed a little bit, so I think that's all open

1 for us to discuss whether we want to change that.

2 But I like Scott's suggestion that -- I don't  
3 have a problem, for example, maybe combining  
4 Security and Technology, because they are kind  
5 of related.

6 MR. McCORMICK: Well, I just meant  
7 for today, just for the purpose of --

8 CHAIR DENARO: That's what I mean,  
9 yeah.

10 MR. McCORMICK: I mean I think our  
11 work is done outside of here for the most part.

12 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, yeah. Yep.

13 MR. McCORMICK: We have a new body  
14 of work under Security to address, --

15 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

16 MR. McCORMICK: -- but I don't think  
17 that's -- since it hasn't been disseminated to  
18 the committee, we can't really address it here  
19 other than just to give an overview of it, so  
20 -- and I think that we need to get started, based  
21 on our last telecon with the Technology group.

22 So I'm just thinking that there's kind of a  
23 short meeting for the Security framework before

1 we do the read-out, and then we can go onto our  
2 other meeting.

3 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, sure.

4 MR. McCORMICK: Unless anybody on  
5 that committee objects.

6 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. So let's say  
7 we will combine those two for today, meeting,  
8 and so --

9 MR. GLASSCOCK: We can stay here.

10 CHAIR DENARO: We stay here? Yeah,  
11 okay. So we'll stay here. How about the other  
12 three? Is there any reason to combine any of  
13 those for today?

14 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Standards and  
15 Market-Driven are -- we're going to have a lot  
16 of overlap, so --

17 MR. GLASSCOCK: Standards are doing  
18 their own thing right now, so they're already  
19 -- Scott Belcher's on the phone with others,  
20 so --

21 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And now, Scott.  
22 He's a one-person committee? Is that --

23 MR. McCORMICK: Steve Kenner's on

1       there.

2                   MR. GLASSCOCK:   Well, Steve's not  
3       here, so --

4                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   I see.   Steve is  
5       on that, yeah.

6                   CHAIR   DENARO:       But there's no  
7       people overlap between the remaining two of  
8       them, so we might as well keep it separate.

9                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   How's it been in  
10      the past?   I mean one of the things, if we divide  
11      in subcommittees in previous years and people  
12      going on their own, does it come together at  
13      the end or --

14                  CHAIR   DENARO:       Yeah, absolutely.  
15      I mean -- Because, again, subcommittees -- I'll  
16      put it in strong words -- have no authority to  
17      make recommendations.   So they bring their  
18      findings -- we're asking them to do the heavy  
19      lifting, figure out what they want to focus on  
20      and everything else, come back to the general  
21      committee, then we will all discuss each of the  
22      work of the subcommittees and decide as a total  
23      committee what we want to move forward with

1 recommendations. Either we'll go completely  
2 with what was recommended or discard some things  
3 or whatever. You know, it'll be kind of a  
4 consensus of what we want to go forward with.

5 For example, we may find with five  
6 subcommittees that we have 35 recommendations.

7 I'm going to suggest that's probably too many.

8 So, you know, we probably need to consolidate  
9 down and combine and so forth. Yeah.

10 MR. ALBERT: In light of the numbers  
11 on your Market-Driven, which I'm on, and I'm  
12 wondering if it makes sense to try to combine  
13 Market-Driven with Outreach, given that there  
14 is a relationship between those two.

15 CHAIR DENARO: That's kind of what  
16 I was thinking, too.

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Well, that would  
18 drop us down to three committees --  
19 subcommittees. In the past, is that comparable  
20 to --

21 CHAIR DENARO: Well, there's two  
22 things to remember. We're talking about  
23 today's meeting versus --

1 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yeah.

2 CHAIR DENARO: -- actually  
3 combining, so I think those are two different  
4 things. So if we do literally combine those  
5 two subcommittees, which might make sense, that  
6 brings us maybe to four at this point, because  
7 even though Security and Technology will meet  
8 together today, we're going to keep them as  
9 separate subcommittees.

10 MR. McCORMICK: And this doesn't  
11 mean we can't at some point add another  
12 subcommittee.

13 CHAIR DENARO: Correct, and I think  
14 fewer is better, frankly. More participation,  
15 you know, a little less work for us when we pull  
16 it back together.

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Fine. Then  
18 let's -- I would say let's keep the subcommittee  
19 structure, but two pairs will meet together and  
20 then all review the subcommittee stuff.

21 CHAIR DENARO: And why don't those  
22 two subcommittees, when they meet together,  
23 decide whether they really want to merge, you

1 know, to change it to be one. That's fine.  
2 Just come back and tell us.

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: So, Steve, you  
4 said if Security and Technology meet in this  
5 room and there's a bigger room --

6 MR. GLASSCOCK: It will handle the  
7 combined committee. It will maybe be a little  
8 bit tight, but, yeah. The next largest room  
9 is right out here, so --

10 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And do you know  
11 the number on that one?

12 MR. GLASSCOCK: It's 1120.

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: 1120. Okay.  
14 So a pair meet here, a pair meet in 1120, and  
15 Standards is already having its meeting right  
16 now.

17 MR. GLASSCOCK: Right.

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: That's pretty  
19 easy stuff. Okay. Can we get a reminder of  
20 the security -- the charter for the Security  
21 subcommittee?

22 CHAIR DENARO: Well, why don't we  
23 do this. Since my computer's already up here,

1 why don't I show you the Technology Review one.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay, great.

3 CHAIR DENARO: This is the format,  
4 at least. There may be others.

5 MR. BERG: I have a quick  
6 clarification question. Is policy or the  
7 policy associated with any of these groups  
8 implicit, or --

9 CHAIR DENARO: Policy?

10 MR. BERG: -- is there to be a  
11 separate thing?

12 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

13 MR. BERG: Because I think if we had  
14 a -- you know, like a cross-cutting policy,  
15 because we've had a lot of technical  
16 representations and learned a lot in the last  
17 day-and-a-half and, quite frankly, a lot of the  
18 technologies, I think, is being adequately  
19 addressed. However, the policy underneath  
20 that, like some of Valerie's research questions  
21 that really don't have an answer, might really  
22 be what this committee is best at doing, and  
23 not, you know, studying the 70 feet down

1 technology question.

2 MR. McCORMICK: Yeah. I  
3 wholeheartedly agree that a policy committee  
4 -- subcommittee ought to be formed.

5 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I think we all  
6 -- we might all -- are there any that won't be  
7 getting into policy? Certainly Market-Driven  
8 adoption strategy is -- a policy for markets  
9 --

10 CHAIR DENARO: So maybe the two  
11 choices -- I agree that policy, in my opinion,  
12 cuts across all of these. We can handle it --  
13 each one can handle policy or we could define  
14 a new subcommittee called Policy. Those seem  
15 like the two options to me.

16 MR. McCORMICK: Well, I'd like to  
17 make a -- give some recommendation.

18 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

19 MR. McCORMICK: Since we have a  
20 number of people that are overlapping, maybe  
21 when we have our next face-to-face meeting, that  
22 our break-out time essentially ought to be  
23 working on aggregating those policy issues,

1 rather than trying to hold a working session  
2 for a subcommittee; that the subcommittee could  
3 report out the work they've done offline.

4 CHAIR DENARO: So let me make sure  
5 I understand what you're saying. Are you  
6 suggesting that we should have a session in our  
7 next meeting on policy? Is that what you mean?

8 MR. McCORMICK: Instead of the  
9 break-out sessions --

10 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

11 MR. McCORMICK: -- for the separate  
12 subcommittees, that we could collect all of the  
13 different policy issues --

14 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

15 MR. McCORMICK: -- and come  
16 together and collectively work on them, rather  
17 than --

18 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

19 MR. McCORMICK: -- rather than --  
20 because we've got duplicity, and it's going to  
21 be difficult to --

22 CHAIR DENARO: Actually, that's a  
23 great suggestion, I think, because policy --

1 everyone in here is thinking about policy.

2 MR. McCORMICK: Right.

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I think we're  
4 going to have policy -- I think these are five  
5 policy committees almost. I'll be interested  
6 to the extent to which they're not policy  
7 committees almost.

8 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, but Scott has  
9 a good suggestion here and so I think you're  
10 saying the same thing. Each of these  
11 subcommittees will have certain policy issues  
12 they identify. Bring that back and as a  
13 committee we'll have a good solid session on  
14 policy. Yes. Good. I like that.

15 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay.

16 CHAIR DENARO: Okay?

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: You're going to  
18 talk a little bit about your charter, then.

19 CHAIR DENARO: So this was the  
20 charter we came up with. And this was -- in  
21 our break-out we'll look at this, whether we  
22 want to change this. But I'll let you read  
23 it.

1 (Pause.)

2 CHAIR DENARO: So, pretty simple,  
3 encompassing -- like I said --

4 DR. RAJKUMAR: Bob, given the  
5 discussion, maybe there should be a word,  
6 "policy," in there somewhere.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Sure.

8 DR. RAJKUMAR: Policy  
9 implications.

10 CHAIR DENARO: We're going to break  
11 out, so we'll go ahead and modify this and then  
12 break out. I'm just giving this as an example.

13 MR. McCORMICK: I would like to  
14 offer up a one-word amendment, --

15 CHAIR DENARO: Yep.

16 MR. McCORMICK: -- is that that last  
17 sentence is, "... to impede or accelerate  
18 deployment." I think you ought to look at both  
19 options, --

20 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

21 MR. McCORMICK: -- because, to  
22 Belcher's comment earlier, you know, we ought  
23 to be looking at ways that we can make it happen

1       sooner than --

2                   CHAIR DENARO:  Yep.  I like that,  
3       yep.  Okay.  So the other thing we did -- and  
4       these really were the intent -- what I'm showing  
5       you, this is what the Technology Review  
6       subcommittee did.  We had one call, by the way,  
7       when we did this.  But the other thing I'm  
8       showing you is our intent for the break-outs  
9       here.  So let's come back.  We're going to look  
10      at charters now or people are going to state  
11      where they are now.  Let's finalize that so we  
12      know what we're looking at.

13                   And I think my goal would be, as we  
14      look at the charters of the -- whether it's four  
15      or five subcommittees that we have, make sure  
16      that we're comfortable.  First of all, let's  
17      eliminate any overlaps and then, secondly, let's  
18      make sure there's not gaps that there might be  
19      that we're missing.

20                   The second thing we want to do --  
21      or two things, is, you know, what is the focus  
22      -- what are some of the focus items you're going  
23      to look at, what's your process, and not on this

1 chart -- well, actually, it'll come up here.  
2 It is on the chart. But anyway, so this is the  
3 initial list that we came up with technologies  
4 that the Technology Review subcommittee was  
5 going to look at -- a couple of those were added  
6 very recently -- and then the process that the  
7 subcommittee was going to use.

8           So this first bullet, "Agree on  
9 technology and issues," we want to do today.  
10 We want to potentially identify either  
11 additional interaction we need with JPO experts  
12 and, with the experience of people on the  
13 subcommittee, some outside experts if we think  
14 there's somebody we want to talk to for input  
15 on some of our issues. Then, request reviews,  
16 we deliberate on those concerns, and document  
17 recommendations, which I guess there should be  
18 another bullet. We then bring back to the  
19 overall committee for the overall committee to  
20 pursue.

21           And so the other piece that I'd like  
22 to accomplish today, I recommend, is first was  
23 the charter description, get that nailed down.

1       And the second one was agree on your -- or this  
2       says, "Technologies and issues." But what are  
3       the issues you -- specific issues you might be  
4       dealing with in your subcommittee, the process  
5       by which you're going to go about that, and then  
6       identifying additional experts, be it internal  
7       to JPO or outside. If we can bring that back  
8       today and discuss that.

9                   Any other suggestions? Any  
10       comments? Does that make sense? Yeah, George.

11                   MR. WEBB: George Webb. Bob, from  
12       the standpoint, given we're sitting here  
13       mid-October, --

14                   CHAIR DENARO: Yep.

15                   MR. WEBB: -- there's the  
16       end-of-the-year, --

17                   CHAIR DENARO: Right.

18                   MR. WEBB: -- interim. I know it's  
19       not on our calendar, but as far as our break-out  
20       session, should we not be taking a running  
21       thought process about how to coalesce something  
22       in near term as far as identifying--

23                   CHAIR DENARO: Great question,

1 great question. Yeah, and it does follow  
2 tomorrow's discussion chronologically, but I  
3 have some concerns about that interim memo, what  
4 we want to do. Just surface it now, so to you  
5 point, that we might want to discuss it in the  
6 break-outs.

7           And I've had a couple of discussions  
8 with a few of you. That interim memo can be  
9 almost anything we want. It can be as simple  
10 as -- and I'll be a little facetious here, but,  
11 "We're having a lot of fun and we're really  
12 thinking hard and we'll get to you in a year  
13 on our final recommendations." Okay? At the  
14 other end of the spectrum, we really could make  
15 official recommendations, you know, in this  
16 thing, "This is only our first part, but so far  
17 these are some recommendations we have." So  
18 we have that choice of anywhere along that  
19 continuum of what we want to do.

20           Past committees for the -- well, we  
21 actually, I guess -- the first one, we did make  
22 some recommendations in the first year. Last  
23 committee, we did not make any hard

1 recommendations, I don't recall, but we really  
2 left that for the end one.

3           What occurs to me is that we have  
4 the super-important NHTSA decision happening  
5 next year October-ish or whatever. Our memo  
6 -- official memo that we do at that point is  
7 really too late to impact any of that. I mean  
8 it might come a little bit before, but anything's  
9 going to be nailed down by then in terms of what  
10 they are saying about their rule-making.

11           So my point is that if we feel there  
12 are some issues -- we haven't done all of our  
13 work yet, but if we can come up with a few issues  
14 that we think are really significant that we  
15 want to make to input to that NHTSA decision,  
16 you know, we don't -- you know, we're not serving  
17 NHTSA, but we're making comments from our  
18 purview. But if we want to have our  
19 recommendations be part of what's viewed in that  
20 whole process, then we really need to do that  
21 in this memo that's coming up this year.

22           MR. McCORMICK: Let me ask a  
23 question. Let me back off from that NHTSA

1 rule-making decision. How far in advance of  
2 that in months would be a reasonable amount of  
3 time for them to get this information? Rather  
4 than picking the end of this year to try to  
5 congeal out an answer, could we do it in March?

6 Could we do it in June? When would be sort  
7 of the drop-dead date that we'd want to shoot  
8 for -- that they would want? And maybe that's  
9 a question for the DOT people.

10 CHAIR DENARO: I'm not sure if even  
11 JPO would know that, but --

12 MR. AUGUSTINE: I guess what I would  
13 say is whatever recommendation we get from the  
14 committee, it takes several months for us to  
15 prepare those responses, get it approved by the  
16 Secretary and transmit it to Congress. So we  
17 can formulate our responses quickly, but  
18 actually seeing that in a formal memo that gets  
19 posted and transmitted to Congress is a  
20 several-month process.

21 CHAIR DENARO: But does this  
22 interim memo get posted to Congress?

23 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes.

1 CHAIR DENARO: It does.

2 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yeah, yeah.

3 MR. McCORMICK: I'm more concerned  
4 about the actual NHTSA -- for the recommendation  
5 for NHTSA, that regardless, even if it's in an  
6 informal report --

7 MR. AUGUSTINE: Right. Now, you  
8 can provide us as the committee informal  
9 recommendations that do not have to go through  
10 Congress. Okay? But if you put it in a memo  
11 and submit it, then we by legislation have to  
12 respond.

13 MR. McCORMICK: Let me  
14 re-characterize that question.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

16 MR. McCORMICK: If we wanted to give  
17 NHTSA recommendations that might be -- or  
18 thoughts -- I mischaracterized that -- that  
19 might be useful in their decision-making  
20 process, when would be a reasonable time to get  
21 that?

22 MR. CRONIN: So, I mean based on  
23 what we know today, it would absolutely have

1 to be in by August. Now, I'm not certain if  
2 that answers your --

3 MR. McCORMICK: Yeah.

4 MR. CRONIN: -- reasonable to fully  
5 act, but what I -- from what I know today from  
6 all the analysis that's going on, it has to be  
7 in by August. Earlier is better.

8 MR. McCORMICK: Well, I'm going to throw  
9 out a --

10 MR. CRONIN: But I mean we can take  
11 -- I think we should take that back to NHTSA  
12 and double-check that, but from what I know of  
13 what's going on now, that's what I could offer.

14 MR. McCORMICK: Well, I'm going to  
15 throw out a suggestion here, is that we have  
16 done quite a bit of work. We have had -- and  
17 that work has been assimilating all of the  
18 information provided by the JPO, NHTSA, others,  
19 in terms of understanding the scope of work  
20 that's been done and the direction that they're  
21 going in. We've identified committees and  
22 areas of tasks that we're going to work on.  
23 We have at least a couple of areas of suggested

1 -- I wouldn't call them recommendations yet,  
2 because we haven't even consented on them, but  
3 we have at least in the security framework and  
4 probably a couple others before the end of the  
5 year. We'll have a couple of areas that we've  
6 identified that are suggestions we want to work  
7 on.

8           And I would submit that I think  
9 that's a reasonable end-of-the-year report in  
10 terms of what's been accomplished, where you're  
11 going, identifying our direction, identifying  
12 where we can provide value with the  
13 recommendation that we worked to provide by a,  
14 let's say, end-of-June time frame. You know,  
15 a document, a referential thought document to  
16 NHTSA in our areas of where we think they might  
17 want to consider in their rule-making decision.

18       To me, those are critical things that have to  
19 be done.

20           Whether we get something to  
21 Congress, whether it's approved by the  
22 Secretary, all is an over-arching, more formal  
23 process that requires us to all pretty much and

1 close to unanimously agree on where it's going,  
2 as opposed to providing the JPO with -- and NHTSA  
3 with some valuable -- or whatever we think is  
4 valuable input that might help them support  
5 their process.

6 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah. So, to  
7 summarize, you're suggesting two documents.  
8 We do our formal thing at the end of the year,  
9 but we allow ourselves additional time and do  
10 this informal thing June-ish for those purposes;  
11 right?

12 MR. McCORMICK: Well, that's what  
13 I'm -- what I'm hearing might be of value.

14 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, yeah, yeah.

15 MR. McCORMICK: And I guess I'd like  
16 to hear John's reaction to that.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Any more thoughts  
18 about that?

19 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yeah. You know,  
20 the difficulty is in a subcommittee -- and, Bob,  
21 you talked about this -- a subcommittee can do  
22 a lot of deep dive on a certain issue and have  
23 certain thoughts, and we listen to those

1 thoughts and we try and take what's applicable  
2 and apply it. Then it has to come actual to  
3 the formal full committee to be adopted. So  
4 anything that is, you know, pre-decisional,  
5 deliberative, we take that input and we apply  
6 it. It may not actually end up in a formal memo.

7 So I guess the dividing line is anything that  
8 comes across as a formal recommendation, we have  
9 to formally respond, and that takes time. But  
10 I think what you're asking is, can we provide  
11 informal or some technical advice now and early  
12 and not have it go through the full process?  
13 Yes, but you have to be careful, if it gets voted  
14 on and adopted, that could become a formal  
15 recommendation that we have to formally respond  
16 to.

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Or we could do  
18 both.

19 MR. AUGUSTINE: You could take some  
20 informal technical feedback to us now, put it  
21 also in a memo that we can formally respond to.

22 You have the option of doing both. But you  
23 just have to be careful. The committee and the

1 subcommittee, you know, those meetings do fall  
2 under the FACA guidelines. We have to follow  
3 FACA guidelines. So if you say, "This is a  
4 subcommittee meeting that we're going to give  
5 you, you know, data from directly as an  
6 output," you know, the committee's going to have  
7 to weigh in on that and that would have to be  
8 a public meeting, and then we'd have to formally  
9 respond. So there are limits to that. The FACA  
10 rule does -- we can go and give you the formal  
11 details of FACA, you know, later on, but just  
12 be aware of that.

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Can the end of  
14 -- this year's end-of-year memo, can it be late?  
15 Or is it -- you know, because it's going to  
16 -- we're going to get it in in December. It's  
17 going to become official in March or April.  
18 That's getting awfully close to June.

19 MR. GLASSCOCK: No, it's due  
20 February 1 to Congress.

21 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: It's due --

22 MR. GLASSCOCK: February 1st to  
23 Congress.

1 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: -- February 1st  
2 to Congress.

3 MR. GLASSCOCK: Right. Congress.

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And then it's  
5 due to you by when?

6 MR. GLASSCOCK: If you get it to us  
7 December 1st, we are lucky to get it out February  
8 1st.

9 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yeah. But we will  
10 do it as fast as we can.

11 MR. GLASSCOCK: And depending on  
12 your number of recommendations, you know.  
13 Yeah.

14 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: So there's not  
15 much wiggle room there. By December 1st is  
16 really it.

17 MR. AUGUSTINE: And you can provide  
18 a second advice memo later in the year, in June  
19 as well, and we have until February of next year  
20 to respond to. So your options are open, but  
21 if you want to get us something this year, we  
22 technically have a February 1 deadline to  
23 respond to it.

1                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:  When we submit  
2                   it to you, at that point it goes on the website,  
3                   and then later your response comes up on the  
4                   website?

5                   MR. AUGUSTINE:  I believe that is  
6                   the process.

7                   MR. GLASSCOCK:  Yes, yes.  We will  
8                   post your advice memo --

9                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:  So it does go  
10                  public straight out of this committee.

11                  MR.  AUGUSTINE:  -- before we  
12                  provide -- yes.  So the public will know what  
13                  your recommendations are, and then we have some  
14                  time to comment.

15                  MR.  GLASSCOCK:  We work on the  
16                  responses and recommendations, and then that  
17                  goes to the Secretary, who then will then pass  
18                  it on to Congress.  So, you know, it's --

19                  MR.  AUGUSTINE:  And then once we  
20                  complete that process, that's what gets posted  
21                  to the public on the website so everyone has  
22                  full transparency, and so what was --

23                  MR.  AUGUSTINE:  In that second

1 posting.

2 MR. GLASSCOCK: And all of our  
3 responses are vetted through the multi-modal  
4 process, so that's what takes some time. It's  
5 not just our office, but --

6 MR. AUGUSTINE: And it becomes a  
7 departmental response, so we have to coordinate  
8 it with the lawyers and counsel and the modes  
9 and OST.

10 MR. GLASSCOCK: It's the  
11 government.

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Because  
13 actually we're technically -- we're not advising  
14 NHTSA. So having NHTSA as an audience isn't  
15 quite what -- isn't our -- you're our primary  
16 audience.

17 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yeah, but I mean you  
18 can put -- as Bob mentioned, you can put anything  
19 in your advice recommendation. When it applies  
20 to us, to the JPO, we say thank you and where  
21 it is. You can tell NHTSA to go do something,  
22 and we have to say, well, we're the JPO, we don't  
23 have regulatory authority -- but we will, you

1 know, coordinate with NHTSA appropriately. I  
2 mean, you know, it will get to the right people.

3 We just won't have the authority. The JPO  
4 doesn't have the authority to direct NHTSA or  
5 -- there's limits to what we can do.

6 CHAIR DENARO: So my recommendation  
7 is that -- and I'll open it to counter-arguments,  
8 but my recommendation is that we proceed with  
9 our formal process of this year putting together  
10 some level of recommendation memo that will be  
11 vetted through the whole process, yada, yada,  
12 and then we find -- and then we continue to do  
13 our work, enrich some of our information and  
14 knowledge, and someplace next summer -- Scott  
15 addressed it or suggested that we generate some  
16 summary of our discussions, and we'll find an  
17 appropriate thing to call that and maybe some  
18 rules, like we don't specifically have  
19 recommendations. You know, we don't call them  
20 recommendations. But anyway, something we  
21 could call that, so that's an input to this whole  
22 process, but it doesn't go through that formal  
23 thing, and then we do our real formal thing at

1 the end of the next year. Does everyone agree  
2 with that? Does sound right -

3 MR. AUGUSTINE: That sounds  
4 reasonable and I think Brian's point is correct.

5 There is a -- there will be a time limit that,  
6 whether it's informal findings or summary or  
7 a formal recommendation, --

8 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

9 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- that gets beyond  
10 our ability to factor it in to whatever is  
11 decided.

12 CHAIR DENARO: Right, right, right.

13 MR. AUGUSTINE: So, just be  
14 cognizant of that.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, yeah. No.  
16 And so we'll work to that time limit, but I think  
17 what we're saying is that buying a little more  
18 time so we can get a little further in our  
19 knowledge and everything is going to benefit  
20 everybody. So we're just -- you know, we're  
21 finding a way to fit our calendar process to  
22 the realities of what's happening with the whole  
23 program, and I think that makes sense. That's

1 to everyone's advantage.

2 Any other opposing views? Okay.

3 So that's the plan. We'll do that. So, thanks,

4 George. I think you started this.

5 MR. WEBB: No problem.

6 CHAIR DENARO: I think one thing you  
7 implied in your comment there was in a break-out  
8 we want you to be thinking about, now, those  
9 two documents, both the formal one for here --  
10 what do we feel comfortable with that your  
11 subcommittee's going to bring back to this whole  
12 committee in terms of a submittal for this formal  
13 -- this year's formal memorandum, and then what  
14 are other areas we're going to continue to  
15 investigate? We'll have an interim summary of  
16 that activity in June or whatever, and then  
17 eventually that becomes our final  
18 recommendation there. So the subcommittees  
19 ought to be thinking about that.

20 And just to clarify, personally I  
21 would prefer -- I don't mind if obviously we  
22 engage with JPO, they're participating in  
23 subcommittee work and so forth. But in terms

1 of some summary of our activities, I would rather  
2 that come from the entire committee as opposed  
3 to individually from subcommittees for this June  
4 thing, just so we -- I want to have consensus  
5 here. Okay? Okay.

6 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: We have to  
7 approve the interim report due in December.  
8 We can do that without an actual meeting of the  
9 committee?

10 MR. GLASSCOCK: Yeah.

11 MR. AUGUSTINE: You know, Stephen  
12 raises a good point. The only thing to consider  
13 is whatever subcommittee recommendations,  
14 ideas, thoughts that you have, that you give  
15 to the full committee for consideration. There  
16 has to be a full quorum -- so that's ten members,  
17 or ten or eleven -- to adopt that. So you can't  
18 say, well, we only have eight or nine people.

19 Let's go ahead and formalize it. You have to  
20 have a quorum.

21 MR. GLASSCOCK: You can do that by  
22 conference call, though. It doesn't have to  
23 be --

1                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:  You can do it by  
2 conference call.

3                   CHAIR DENARO:  Yeah, but our plan  
4 is we will have a meeting.  It'll be by phone.

5                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:  Yeah, right.

6                   CHAIR DENARO:  So we'll do a little  
7 Google thing and we'll figure out where we can  
8 have enough people to have a quorum, but we'll  
9 go ahead and produce this memo together for a  
10 phone meeting.  Because most of that work anyway  
11 is really the writing and the editing and that  
12 sort of thing, and then we can talk about it  
13 together on the phone.

14                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:  Okay.  By the  
15 way, I'm just want to point out before this slide  
16 goes away, the process part applies to all  
17 subcommittees, and I find this -- I find that  
18 actually a really useful thing when thinking  
19 about my committee.  "Agree on technologies and  
20 issues, identify JPO experts and outside  
21 experts, request reviews of the outputs with  
22 written questions, deliberate on concerns,  
23 document recommendations."  Those are

1 cross-cutting procedures.

2 Okay. Scott, do you want to talk  
3 about --

4 MR. McCORMICK: Yes.

5 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Can we go back  
6 to the yellow -- to the yellow slide with the  
7 subcommittees?

8 MR. McCORMICK: Actually, if you  
9 don't mind leaving that up there, I think --  
10 just because I want to talk to the process  
11 briefly.

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay.

13 MR. McCORMICK: Our subcommittee,  
14 Technology, the Security Framework subcommittee  
15 task was to review the current security  
16 construct for the V2X connected vehicle program,  
17 and provide assessment of the direction and any  
18 suggested areas of continued research or  
19 consideration. And we basically are down to  
20 about, for at least the first look at it, down  
21 to the third bullet where we didn't end up with  
22 a recommendation. We ended up with a series  
23 of questions, and those questions defined

1 whether or not -- you know, if those questions  
2 are answered, then, by JPO or somebody else,  
3 they can say, yes, we already did consider this,  
4 it wasn't -- we weren't aware of it.

5           So that's where we are, and before  
6 we get to that step of delivering on concerns,  
7 we had some other knowledge that was brought  
8 in by one of the committee members that wasn't  
9 ready for our previous meeting that we're going  
10 to look at next. We won't do it during this  
11 working session, because it hasn't -- we haven't  
12 had time to disseminate it to the committee,  
13 but we'll have another committee meeting to do  
14 that. And when we do the report-outs, we'll  
15 go over what the report is from the work we did  
16 already.

17           CHAIR DENARO: And just an overlap  
18 question, then. Your subcommittee is called  
19 Security Framework, but are you going to deal  
20 with the technology of security as well? Is  
21 there a need for some there?

22           MR. McCORMICK: We actually took a  
23 -- the purpose of the committee was to -- what

1 we first did was we said, well, let's disseminate  
2 the information on what the current security  
3 framework is and let's disseminate some  
4 information on what the history of how it got  
5 to be where it was. And then we brought in two  
6 outside experts, people that -- one that was  
7 the architect for the VII consortium and -- Scott  
8 Andrews and William White, who did both of the  
9 cryptology recommendations on this program, to  
10 explain why they did what they did and the path  
11 that they took. Out of that, we generated some  
12 questions. You know, was this considered? How  
13 was this going to be dealt with? Because it  
14 wasn't evident in the body of knowledge we had,  
15 and it wasn't -- or it wasn't developed enough  
16 to answer some of the concerns. So before we  
17 would get to a recommendation of what anybody  
18 wants to do, we wanted to make sure that we  
19 understood exactly why they were going where  
20 they were going that way, to fill a few gaps  
21 in for us, and then to capture some more -- some  
22 other ways of looking at the solution and seeing  
23 if those had a fitness to it, and that's some

1 of the work that we've just received. So, you  
2 know, we're not to the point of making a  
3 recommendation. We're to the point of saying,  
4 we have a few questions that we have to ask --

5 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

6 MR. McCORMICK: -- to make sure it  
7 was --

8 CHAIR DENARO: So looking at this  
9 list for technology, and if we meet together,  
10 we can talk about that, --

11 MR. McCORMICK: Yes. We did look  
12 at the background.

13 CHAIR DENARO: -- but should you  
14 guys be dealing with DSRC communication,  
15 capacity, 5.9 GHz sharing --

16 MR. McCORMICK: We did.

17 CHAIR DENARO: -- and LTE?

18 MR. McCORMICK: We did address --

19 CHAIR DENARO: And we don't need to  
20 do that here?

21 MR. McCORMICK: We did address all  
22 of those in our specs.

23 CHAIR DENARO: Then we don't need

1 to do that here; right?

2 MR. McCORMICK: Well, we were  
3 addressing it in terms of security. The  
4 question is, is whether or not you're addressing  
5 it --

6 CHAIR DENARO: Correct.

7 MR. McCORMICK: -- in terms of  
8 mobility or other services.

9 CHAIR DENARO: Well, that's my  
10 question.

11 MR. McCORMICK: We're still going  
12 to have that open question.

13 CHAIR DENARO: That's my question.  
14 So is there something, you know -- all right.  
15 Well, maybe when we meet together today we'll  
16 --

17 MR. McCORMICK: Right.

18 CHAIR DENARO: -- sort that out.  
19 Okay.

20 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. We're on  
21 the market-driven deployment. The  
22 market-driven deployment is right now pretty  
23 nebulous, pretty wide open, because I think it's

1 -- what we've seen in the discussion over the  
2 last two days is market questions arise all over  
3 the place and they're potentially quite creative  
4 and novel institutional approaches and -- but  
5 they may also be kind of familiar approaches  
6 as well. So, a couple examples, some of them  
7 familiar, some of them possibly kind of new  
8 paradigm about how to do information services  
9 that contribute to transportation.

10 We've talked about the issue --  
11 obviously, OEM implementation is a huge market  
12 dimension, market-driven implementation  
13 dimension, or the idea of a privatizing of a  
14 certificate authority. But we've also seen the  
15 whole question of like app development coming  
16 up as a major area, where that's kind of a new  
17 approach to transportation where you develop  
18 a general platform, maybe DSRC serves as a  
19 platform, and independent third-party or  
20 private developers are coming in with new  
21 systems that contribute to mobility or  
22 contribute to safety.

23 Certainly on the infotainment side

1 or the general information systems side, there's  
2 clearly a vision seen for private  
3 entrepreneurship coming in, doing any number  
4 of services, but many of which may contribute  
5 to the public sector mission. So there seems  
6 to be market opportunities for completely new  
7 benefits coming in which in some respects will  
8 be free to the public sector or at very low  
9 marginal cost, because the actors developing  
10 those services or functions have their own  
11 model, are making their own -- have their own  
12 business model and are self-supporting and  
13 sustainable on their own.

14 An example that happened at lunch  
15 was the idea of people driving around and  
16 detecting potholes on the basis of their smart  
17 phone. Turns out that that data is enormously  
18 valuable to the public sector, and if you can  
19 get it for free, you can save a lot of money  
20 doing road surveys and quality inspections.  
21 So there seems -- that's kind of what I would  
22 call more generally the network model or the  
23 internet model in which one entity's generation

1 of data or their business model can generate  
2 information that has significant externalities,  
3 positive externalities that has significant  
4 values to other members in the transportation  
5 community, and they can be made available to  
6 them at little or no cost. So it's the dream  
7 come true of getting free stuff, free data, free  
8 services potentially from someone who's making  
9 money doing it one way, and they're generating  
10 those externalities.

11 I think the market-driven model is  
12 connected with the layered network model,  
13 information technology layered architecture,  
14 in which different players provide pipes in  
15 which data's running over, others provide  
16 platforms which are generic environments that  
17 can hold applications, and yet other players  
18 can provide applications and services running  
19 on the system. So if you can put it out as a  
20 service in the public sector, make sure there's  
21 a platform out there, you're empowering others  
22 to enter the system and provide goods and  
23 services, and possibly deliver lots of goods

1 and services essentially -- or quite possibly  
2 for free to the public sector.

3           So one of the questions in this is,  
4 obviously, what's the role of federal  
5 government, what's the role in JPO, in creating  
6 a system that empowers private-sector actors  
7 to invest their money to make money on their  
8 own, and yet to yield these externalities, these  
9 benefits for the public sector? What are the  
10 kinds of things that our committee could advise  
11 JPO to empower the private sector, and it might  
12 be -- some of these we've already seen. I think  
13 they are in place. We've seen standards that  
14 create large markets that are attractive to  
15 entrepreneurs. We've seen questions of open  
16 data. I think a lot of state and local agencies  
17 are grappling with how much data they should  
18 give away, under what terms they should give  
19 it away. The feds could help set common  
20 standards that make the state and local  
21 operators comfortable in sharing data. That  
22 can be a real empowering mechanism for  
23 entrepreneurship to deliver services back into

1 the sector.

2 So, market-driven deployment  
3 combined with the layered network model of  
4 information technology. I think we've been  
5 around long enough. Most of us are aware of  
6 it. I think JPO is already doing work in that  
7 area, but I'm hopeful that our subcommittee can  
8 see additional opportunities and can make some  
9 constructive recommendations to JPO to do even  
10 more in this area, the payoff being you get good  
11 stuff for free. People start giving you  
12 valuable data and you get more services  
13 contributing to the mission of DOT.

14 Okay. That's our charter. Anyone  
15 else? Any comments, questions? We have so far  
16 really two members on the committee. We're  
17 merging with Outreach and Communications, but  
18 others are certainly welcome.

19 Let me just say, Ron, I'd be very  
20 interested to have you, because your comments  
21 about what's going on in the metropolitan  
22 region, I think, is a great example of an  
23 opportunity for this.

1                   Okay. Then let's move to --

2                   MR. KISSINGER: John.

3                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yes.

4                   MR. KISSINGER: This is Peter. I  
5                   guess I have a question through a bigger picture  
6                   question. I mean Scott's subcommittee talks  
7                   about potential recommendations are for  
8                   additional JPO research, which certainly is in  
9                   our charter. That's their primary mission.  
10                  He just talked about recommendations might be  
11                  for JPO to do other things, which, again, I think  
12                  we all kind of understand that. But what I'm  
13                  having some difficulty, is putting that in some  
14                  sort of context of timing, because we have this  
15                  enormous decision coming up next October.  
16                  There's a hell of a lot of stuff going on, and  
17                  I sense that we as a committee have a limited  
18                  opportunity to influence what's going to happen  
19                  between now and next September, October, with  
20                  the possible exception if somehow this committee  
21                  could come together and make some consensus  
22                  recommendations, that it would be, again, more  
23                  appropriate to probably go to NHTSA as we talk,

1 as opposed to going to JPO, which might suggest  
2 what they -- you know, what they might do with  
3 that rule-making or things that they should  
4 include in the rule-making process.

5 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Um-hmm.

6 MR. KISSINGER: So I'm just, you  
7 know -- and I think, you know, the flip side  
8 of that is I think we need to be sensitive,  
9 especially at this crucial time, that we don't  
10 overburden the JPO and their large staff to deal  
11 with a lot of things which could be more  
12 appropriately dealt with like after next August  
13 or after next September or after that big  
14 decision is made.

15 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: A couple things.

16 First of all, even with the NHTSA and the DSRC  
17 and the Safety Pilot focus in the near and medium  
18 term, there's clearly market-based issues that  
19 come up very strongly here. The institutional  
20 design of the certificate management authority,  
21 could that be a fully private entity or not?  
22 The implementation of that system, there's been  
23 some question, are there any -- if it's a phased

1 private-sector implementation that's driving  
2 DSRC, again, there's a lot of market issues  
3 there. If DSRC is itself a platform, it becomes  
4 one of the pipes available in the car. Is it  
5 -- could some of the dynamics of this layered  
6 model and, some thought, even external  
7 investments contribute to the implementation  
8 of DSRC and Safety Pilot?

9           So I think that there's a lot of  
10 these market issues that will really be directly  
11 relevant and actually quite important to DSRC,  
12 particularly the certificate registration  
13 authority. I think that is going to be key to  
14 this whole thing.

15           In terms of over-burdening JPO, gee,  
16 after June or July JPO -- somebody's workload  
17 might drop off at the end of 2013. I don't know.

18           So you might be looking around for some new  
19 things to -- additional things to look at. I  
20 don't know. But I think even Brian said at the  
21 beginning there's an 80-20 split. He said at  
22 the beginning, here's the other 80 percent of  
23 what we're doing. Is that about right?

1 Brian, you're here?

2 So, I mean there's a lot of JPO  
3 activity going on in addition to the DSRC. So  
4 I think speaking to some of those activities,  
5 I think, is appropriate. The only thing I'm  
6 more concerned with, is that we would recommend  
7 things that you're already doing, because I  
8 think you're doing very important things in this  
9 area already. So we would -- our committee  
10 would want to be really sure that we're adding  
11 value to what you're already doing.

12 MR. McCORMICK: I'd kind of like to  
13 do a point of order here, because I think there  
14 is some clarity that's needed. Our charter  
15 objective, even though we provide our  
16 recommendations through the JPO -- if you read  
17 it, it's in section 8 -- our charter is to provide  
18 -- to make recommendations to the Secretary  
19 regarding ITS program needs. We've been first  
20 asked to help evaluate and look at the Joint  
21 Program Office and this particular initiative.

22 But to your point, there's nothing that fits  
23 under the umbrella of what the ITS program needs

1 are that are outside of our ability to  
2 contribute. They just become -- the JPO becomes  
3 the vehicle by which we communicate that to the  
4 Secretary.

5 So -- and I'm not saying this isn't  
6 a very important thing that we ought to be doing,  
7 but if that recommendation is something that  
8 we think we ought to be talking -- providing  
9 to NHTSA, that's the JPO's job to communicate  
10 that through, whether that's through the  
11 Secretary or directly to them.

12 So I don't think we ought to get  
13 bogged down on whether or not it's something  
14 the JPO is working on. JPO works on a lot of  
15 things and they've specifically asked us to look  
16 at certain areas when Shelly did that back in  
17 May.

18 But our charter is to look at the  
19 program needs, objectives, plans, approaches,  
20 contents and progress for the ITS needs. That  
21 covers an awful lot of stuff. So I think if  
22 we decide collectively that there's an area that  
23 we need to be providing our thoughts on, that's

1 not out of bounds. Granted, there's a lot of  
2 important stuff that we are being asked to review  
3 and get our heads around with regards to this  
4 program, but nothing's off the table that fits  
5 under that umbrella. I don't know if you want  
6 to --

7 MR. AUGUSTINE: I mean I think the  
8 committee -- that's fair. You have a pretty  
9 wide flexibility on giving us advice and it will  
10 go to the Secretary, so if it's technically not  
11 in our bailiwick, it will get to the right  
12 people. We will say that's not our -- we don't  
13 have authority, but I understand your issue  
14 and we either agree or don't agree and here's  
15 why. It will get to the right people, yeah.

16 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah. I mean part  
17 of our charter says to review the JPO programs  
18 with, you know, state of the art and likely to  
19 be deployed and so forth, at a minimum. There  
20 are words in there, "at a minimum."

21 MR. McCORMICK: Right.

22 CHAIR DENARO: So, you know, the  
23 instructions for us say, please, spend some time

1 on their program and give us that, but if you  
2 feel you need to go beyond that, have it. And  
3 so I completely agree with what you're saying.

4 So -- but I think both of those are important.

5 I think we have -- my opinion -- I think we  
6 have a duty to review what JPO specifically is  
7 doing and count on that, but we have a broader  
8 responsibility to say, what are the -- as I said,  
9 you know, at the last meeting, what are the  
10 barriers, potential barriers to deployment of  
11 this whole ITS thing? How does it get done?  
12 And I think we need to address that.

13 MR. CALABRESE: Bob, this is Joe.

14 And there's enough on our plate to that respect.

15 Other than this, I have no idea what else  
16 they're working on.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

18 MR. CALABRESE: This has been  
19 everything we've talked about --

20 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

21 MR. CALABRESE: -- for the last  
22 three years.

23 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, yeah, yeah.

1 MR. CALABRESE: If anything else.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

3 MR. CALABRESE: And maybe that's  
4 the issue.

5 CHAIR DENARO: I think Sam has a  
6 question.

7 MR. LAMAGNA: Yeah. It's  
8 encouraging that the team is --

9 CHAIR DENARO: If you can speak over  
10 here so --

11 MR. LAMAGNA: Oh. It's  
12 encouraging that your team is looking at how  
13 to leverage standards and drive openness to fuel  
14 innovation. You know, let cats rain, and  
15 raining cats. Right. So are you also looking  
16 at the other side of it that says perhaps if  
17 left to openness, there will be too much  
18 fragmentation. There won't be enough critical  
19 mass to drive any particular advancements. Are  
20 you going to be making a recommendation that  
21 certain aspects of this, at least in the initial  
22 phase, should be more closed in order to get  
23 everybody oriented to kind of get everybody

1 focused? So you almost have a balance of this  
2 stuff on the right really should be taking  
3 advantage of openness. The stuff on the left  
4 should be kind of closed to drive innovation  
5 quickly.

6 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: No, it's not a  
7 foregone conclusion that open standards are the  
8 be all catch all. Yeah, so a discussion of  
9 standards and their role and markets and their  
10 role and market-driven implementation is --

11 Outreach Communications. Where  
12 are we with that?

13 MR. STEUDLE: Well, we are going to  
14 use this afternoon's break-out to formalize --  
15 to develop and formalize a charge, but our basic  
16 charge is to provide recommendations on critical  
17 multi-level communications needed -- needing  
18 to be considered for successful deployment.  
19 That's what we're going to -- that's what we  
20 view as our charge, and I'd take any input.

21 We appreciate the list at the bottom  
22 of your five steps that you had in there. We  
23 will need to consider internal things, internal

1 communication, internal communication  
2 spectrums, communications -- in the last  
3 day-and-a-half, we didn't talk at all about  
4 communications, other than Bob pointing out the  
5 website. That's there for us. So there's a  
6 lot of communications that need to happen that  
7 I suspect some of it's happening. I've seen  
8 some of it. Some of it immediate with the Safety  
9 Pilot, some of it long-term for the results and  
10 the roll-out later.

11 So I can see us coming up with some  
12 short-term to long-term recommendations or  
13 things that need to be considered. I will tell  
14 you that I don't think the committee will come  
15 back and say buy this kind of advertising on  
16 these days of the week and on this page in the  
17 newspaper. But larger global pieces that said  
18 these need to be communicated. Our plan needs  
19 to be developed for this group, this group, an  
20 internal tech group, a general public group,  
21 whatever. Those things we'll kick around in  
22 our break-out session.

23 CHAIR DENARO: And, Kirk, I would

1 encourage you to also document the why, why this  
2 should be done. I think that's important.  
3 That sounds good. And standards, I think, we'll  
4 defer on because Scott's out doing his meeting  
5 right now, so we'll hear from him when we come  
6 back.

7 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Very good. Can  
8 we think --

9 CHAIR DENARO: We need to figure out  
10 a schedule, revised schedule here, because we  
11 have lunch ready over there.

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: There isn't a --  
13 this would seem to be a natural point to eat.

14 MR. McCORMICK: Joe has a question.

15 MR. CALABRESE: Well, not a  
16 question, since I've been embarrassed twice.  
17 I just wanted to say --

18 (Laughter.)

19 MR. CALABRESE: -- that my recall  
20 was both at the last meeting and at the end of  
21 our conference call last month, I volunteered  
22 or placed myself on this committee, unless I  
23 was vetoed for some reason. I'd like to take

1 my yellow stripe off my name.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Oh, you'll get  
3 accepted, yeah.

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Outreach and  
5 Communication.

6 MR. CALABRESE: Thank you.

7 (Simultaneous speaking.)

8 CHAIR DENARO: Why don't you do it  
9 right up to like an hour. Let's see. We've  
10 got 12:30 to three, --

11 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yeah. We'll  
12 try to make it close to 2:30.

13 CHAIR DENARO: -- which is 2 1/2  
14 hours. I would say an hour-and-a-half  
15 lunch/break-out, and then an hour back here.  
16 What do you think?

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yeah. We could  
18 bring food into other rooms, or is that going  
19 to leave pasta salad all over the carpet?

20 Let's eat in half an hour. I think  
21 that's better. Eat in half an hour. So, by  
22 12:30. Lunch is until 12:30, and at 12:30 we  
23 go into break-out rooms. Security and

1 Technology here, Market and Outreach in 1120.  
2 Standards is doing its own thing. Half-hour  
3 break or 35-minute break for lunch.

4 CHAIR DENARO: And then what's the  
5 program after that?

6 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I think we're  
7 going to need 35 minutes just to go through the  
8 line and --

9 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. And one hour  
10 each and then break out, and then an hour back  
11 here?

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: An hour  
13 break-out and an hour back here. That's a good  
14 deal. So we'll -- 12:30 to 1:30 we'll be having  
15 a break-out.

16 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter  
17 went off the record at 11:54 a.m. and went back  
18 on the record at 1:46 p.m.)

19 **SUBCOMMITTEE REPORT-OUTS**

20 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Is there anyone  
21 who would like to commence, or shall we go  
22 through the same order? Bob, do you want to  
23 be the first guy or --

1 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, we can -- we  
2 can, because of the unconventional discussion  
3 from us, but --

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. Great.  
5 And I guess we were four groups. I don't know  
6 if we'll hear from Scott Belcher.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Scott Belcher? I  
8 don't know.

9 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. We'll  
10 save him for last.

11 CHAIR DENARO: Is Scott still here?

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: So a quick  
13 summary might be, you know, seven to ten minutes  
14 or something like that.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah. Let's wait a  
16 minute and see if we can find Scott.

17 (Pause.)

18 MR. STEUDLE: All right.

19 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: You have seven  
20 to ten minutes.

21 ***OUTREACH COMMUNICATION/PROMOTION PLAN***

22 MR. McCORMICK: So I'm going to go  
23 by Bob's little note there so we can keep on

1 task here, but our charge, we're going to  
2 wordsmith it a little bit more by e-mail later.

3 We didn't spend a lot of time now. We felt  
4 it was kind of close, and it really is just,  
5 "Provide recommendations to U.S. DOT on critical  
6 targeted audience. Multi-prong communications  
7 that need to be considered for successful  
8 deployment." That's the broad scope of where  
9 we're operating under.

10 The preliminary issues that we  
11 identified kind of fell in two buckets. They  
12 were short-term needs between now and when NHTSA  
13 makes their decision, and then the long-term  
14 needs, because the communications are different  
15 between them.

16 So the first task under the  
17 short-term is to primarily start with the media  
18 coverage that happened -- and our recommendation  
19 is to look into this -- that happened from the  
20 Safety Pilot launch. Everybody was there, saw  
21 all the stuff, loved it. Did anybody look at  
22 it from a communications standpoint and said,  
23 how effective was it? Yeah, there was some

1 stuff that was done, but how -- what else could  
2 have been done? What worked well? And then,  
3 how do we carry that stuff forward?

4 The second one on the short-term,  
5 we said we needed to develop -- DOT needs to  
6 develop an outreach strategy for multiple  
7 targeted audiences, other federal agencies,  
8 states, counties, cities, insurance companies,  
9 truckers, trucking associations, advocates, and  
10 private industry vendors that are in this realm  
11 that mainly would work -- that would be members  
12 of Scott's -- members. And part of that  
13 strategy would be to engage them and ask them  
14 -- and again, we're talking about communications  
15 -- barriers, success, what things really work.

16 Along with that is to do some  
17 research on the best way to communicate to the  
18 various groups, including the general public,  
19 and that also includes using and developing test  
20 words, how best to communicate. This isn't --  
21 you're not communicating your research  
22 findings. You're communicating a vision of  
23 what's coming. So we said that's a second

1 piece.

2 The third piece -- and this is in  
3 the short term -- is to accumulate a repository  
4 and track the media that's going on, because  
5 right now we don't know. You can -- George was  
6 in the meeting and Googled "connected vehicles,"  
7 and he got, you know, a couple of stories. But  
8 is there a place where they're all together and  
9 are we looking at who's saying what and how,  
10 and how do we actively manage that whole  
11 discussion? That's short-term.

12 Longer term, we suggested that we  
13 need to do and we need to identify the benefits  
14 and discuss the benefits more to enhance the  
15 acceptance. So, and that's maybe to the elderly  
16 population, to the population of mothers with  
17 kids, to the population of just kids in general,  
18 just kind of targeting. But where -- how does  
19 all that happen and what works best?

20 This next piece kind of rolls in with  
21 the experts and we really feel that our  
22 recommendation would be that U.S. DOT needs some  
23 communications/public relations experts public

1 relations experts involved in the conversation,  
2 because this is not just about talking about  
3 the research that was done. This is about  
4 communicating the benefits to the future to get  
5 people to buy into the vision as to where they're  
6 trying to go. So, again, there's a little bit  
7 of that in the short term. Most of that  
8 communication is focused towards the NHTSA  
9 decision and it's probably internally within,  
10 you know, the closed circle. And then after  
11 that, it becomes much broader and we really  
12 recommend that they have some additional  
13 professional assistance to go along with that.

14 Policy issues are cost and privacy.

15 Who's paying for it, how, and then privacy.  
16 And I figured -- we all said that's probably  
17 going to pop up in a lot of people, so we didn't  
18 spend a lot of extra time talking about that.

19 And then to round this out, the last  
20 thing is, what would we recommend being the  
21 interim 2012 memo? Three things. U.S. DOT  
22 develop an overarching strategy. Where are you  
23 going with this? A communications strategy.

1 How are you going to talk? Second, focus on  
2 the short-term before the NHTSA decision about  
3 what has to be communicated and to who and how  
4 do you get there. And the third one is engage  
5 the professional assistance from those  
6 communications professionals.

7 So, that's it in about eight  
8 minutes.

9 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yeah, great.  
10 Any comments or --

11 MR. STEUDLE: Should ask the rest  
12 of my committee members. Did I capture all of  
13 that?

14 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yeah, other  
15 committee members.

16 MR. KISSINGER: I think the one  
17 thing was we did talk about giving more  
18 consideration to what the role of this committee  
19 might be and at a minimum taking advantage of  
20 the connections that many of us have around the  
21 room that would be happy to, you know, volunteer  
22 our services to DOT at some point, and whether  
23 it was, you know, Scott getting a hold of his

1 constituency or Mike basically getting articles  
2 in AAA Magazine and those kinds of things.

3 MR. STEUDLE: Yeah, that was an  
4 important -- that's a short-term and long-term.

5 How do we help, short-term, help get that  
6 message, and then long-term, how do we really  
7 help talk about it in a broader sense, because  
8 we all have constituencies that -- and are very  
9 broad with the people sitting in this room.

10 Thanks, Peter. I skipped over that  
11 bullet.

12 ***TECHNOLOGY REVIEW***

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. Bob,  
14 we'll now come back to you.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Sure, and I will  
16 invite Scott and Roger and anyone else who was  
17 in the room with us to weigh in. So I would  
18 say with some amount of embarrassment that we  
19 didn't do what we were supposed to do, but what  
20 we did may have been more important.

21 MR. McCORMICK: Yeah. That's our  
22 story and we're sticking to it.

23 (Laughter.)

1 CHAIR DENARO: So that's our  
2 report.

3 (Laughter.)

4 CHAIR DENARO: The discussion we  
5 had really is central to the role of our  
6 committee in general and what we ought to be  
7 doing, and we had a good debate about, at one  
8 end of the spectrum, we can be on a witch hunt  
9 and ferret out all kinds of little clever or  
10 problems here and there and so on and so forth.

11 On the other hand, we can say, you know, a good  
12 amount of these are going to be solved by various  
13 participants in the system. One example would  
14 be we don't necessarily want to criticize the  
15 government for not getting into some area that's  
16 actually going to be solved by a system  
17 integrator or the OEM implementing or whatever  
18 else.

19 And, in fact, that itself might be  
20 one of the issues that we deal with: What is  
21 the proper role in this -- in implementation  
22 of this system leading up to it of the private  
23 sector versus the government? An example of

1 that that we did get into in some detail -- and  
2 it's kind of a fun discussion -- was about the  
3 driver-vehicle interface, and it is -- it does  
4 appear as number 5 on my list up there.

5           And we talked about the fact that  
6 on one hand we certainly know that  
7 standardization's going to be important and,  
8 you know, you don't want to distract drivers,  
9 and it's a whole bunch of things that are going  
10 to be very important to successful deployment.

11          The question is, who should be doing that and  
12 to what extent? So, should NHTSA be coming up  
13 with a design of the driver interface and  
14 specifying that to the OEMs? Or, again, the  
15 other extreme might be, should they say, "We're  
16 totally out of this. We're not going to even  
17 comment on that. It's really up to the industry  
18 to decide"? Or, is there something in between  
19 there?

20           For us as a committee, my opinion  
21 is that we have a responsibility there to make  
22 sure whatever the right solution is or whatever  
23 is done there does not cause this system not

1 -- you know, not to be implemented and deployed.

2 So, a wrong move on either side of that -- either  
3 too much government involvement or too little  
4 government involvement -- could be a problem.

5 And the middle ground in there might  
6 be that if we decide that standardization is  
7 important and that may happen by the industry  
8 by voluntary standards, then maybe the role of  
9 the government is just to monitor and influence  
10 that, provide leadership and make sure that  
11 happens. So, not be totally outside of it, but  
12 also not in there.

13 And then one comment we had from one  
14 member of the committee is, in general what the  
15 implementers would like is for the government  
16 to specify performance, not design. So that  
17 kind of folds right into this whole discussion  
18 here.

19 So, that was a little complicated  
20 what I just said, and it maybe not be real, but  
21 I think it was an important discussion of what  
22 is the nature of the issues that we should be  
23 dealing with as a committee and, you know,

1 leaning back and recommending to the government?

2 And I guess at this point I think it was a good  
3 discussion. I think we need to think about that  
4 some more, and then as we develop our  
5 recommendations, take that into consideration.

6 Some of the other comments we had  
7 were with respect to the timing. Should we be  
8 focusing on elements of this system that are  
9 going to be important eight years from now, or  
10 should we be putting more focus on things that  
11 are important to, say, the NHTSA decision? And  
12 I think we had a reasonable consensus that we  
13 probably want to do both, but we certainly need  
14 to focus very heavily on the short-term of this  
15 NHTSA decision, but not totally ignore some of  
16 the longer term, especially if there are  
17 decisions made now that could have long-term  
18 impact that would negatively impact the program.

19 Any other participants want to weigh  
20 in on anything else there? Scott, did that do  
21 that -- summarize it well there?

22 MR. McCORMICK: Yeah, yeah. I  
23 think that's -- we all consent that the first

1 four items were ones that were worthy of further  
2 investigation.

3 CHAIR DENARO: So we have more work  
4 to do in fleshing out what the real -- the issues  
5 we're going to deal with and need for outside  
6 experts, all of the stuff that we want to get  
7 done, but I think it was an important  
8 philosophical discussion on where can this  
9 committee have valuable input and impact on the  
10 success of the program.

11 ***STANDARDS HARMONIZATION***

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. Great.  
13 Scott, do you want to talk about the standards?

14 MR. CALABRESE: I'm not really a  
15 committee of one. There were other people on  
16 the phone. Since you all decided that standards  
17 is about as sexy as -- well, it's not very sexy.

18 So what we've done in the Standards  
19 committee is -- Steve Kenner has agreed to be  
20 on it from this group, and then we've gotten  
21 some outside experts. We've asked Steve Sill,  
22 who handles the international standards  
23 activities for the Joint Program Office; Dick

1 Schnacke, who is the head of the what's called  
2 ISO/TC 204, which is the primary ITS  
3 standard-setting body, and then -- I'm just --  
4 I'm blank. I'm sorry. Gummada Murthy, who's  
5 at AASHTO now, on -- but was at Virginia -- or  
6 was with Virginia DOT and runs a number of their  
7 things.

8           So in some respects we view our  
9 mission as being the chief cheerleader and  
10 antagonist for the U.S. government around  
11 standards. It is a very -- it's very important  
12 and it's very important that we take this  
13 seriously, especially as we move into an era  
14 of standards harmonization. So we're going  
15 about this in two ways.

16           First, a lot of work went in, in the  
17 last Program Advisory Committee on standards,  
18 and we made a series of recommendations to the  
19 Department of Transportation and to Congress  
20 about what we thought should be happening in  
21 the standards-setting arena, and we've gone  
22 through those recommendations and, for the most  
23 part, they're still all important

1 recommendations and they still are all  
2 meaningful. At the high level, one  
3 recommendation is that the Joint Program Office,  
4 but also the Secretary of Transportation, the  
5 Secretary of Commerce, and the White House,  
6 engage in the standard-setting process at a --  
7 and it be engaged at a higher level and make  
8 public statements about the necessity for  
9 equality and harmonization of standards. One  
10 of the things that we see in the international  
11 standard-setting arena is that the Europeans  
12 and the Japanese, to some extent, have a much  
13 higher level of political engagement in this,  
14 because they see this as a market differentiator  
15 and as a competitiveness issue in which they're  
16 going to support their industries.

17 And so the folks who are involved  
18 in the standards-setting process recognize  
19 we're a different country and with a different  
20 value set, but it is important that if we're  
21 going to maintain our competitive position, that  
22 we engage higher levels of folks in the dialogue.

23 And the second part of that is that we need

1 to be putting that level of pressure and that  
2 level of support, especially as it relates to  
3 the EU, because they are doing that.

4 And so we felt that those comments  
5 are still valid and we'll restate some level  
6 of those. We made a finding -- the second finding  
7 is that, you know, there needs to be greater  
8 engagement in the standards process of some of  
9 the significant stakeholders, particularly the  
10 OEMs who kind of come and go when it's important  
11 for them. But continuity would be important.

12 We see that on the European side, a greater  
13 level of continuity, and that's just one  
14 example.

15 We asked or we suggested that an  
16 analysis be done, the costs of not having  
17 standardized -- or not having harmonized  
18 standards. That hasn't been done. I think  
19 it's a difficult thing to do, but I think there  
20 is some value in that.

21 There is a working group of the EU  
22 and the United States on harmonization, and  
23 there's also one with the United States and

1 Japan. Our recommendation is that those  
2 meetings engage a broader cross-section of  
3 stakeholders and a higher level of stakeholders,  
4 and that the meetings be on a regular -- more  
5 regular basis and they be longer. Again, part  
6 of it is political, but what you see from the  
7 other regions is they will have senior political  
8 officials and a very strong cohort of  
9 private-sector companies and a very intentional  
10 plan of attack for these meetings. I mean they  
11 really are viewing this as a -- you know, as  
12 a meaningful and -- and what we've done in the  
13 past is had a couple of DOT folks made the  
14 meetings open to the public, and so we might  
15 get one or two private-sector folks there. But  
16 we haven't gone about it as strategically as  
17 we could or as other folks have, or as we have,  
18 quite frankly, in the United States in other  
19 areas, other standard-setting areas outside of  
20 ITS.

21 So anyway, so there were a number  
22 of things that we want to continue to support  
23 the JPO on to try to elevate this. It needs

1 to be elevated within the department. Very  
2 difficult to do at this time with an election  
3 coming up. Very difficult to do at this time  
4 with all the GSA stuff going on and there being  
5 a clamp-down on international travel and  
6 clamp-down on all that kind of stuff. But if  
7 we don't say it, nobody else will. We need to  
8 elevate it at the White House level, and so we'll  
9 continue to do that. And then, so our  
10 interim memo will be kind of, here are the issues  
11 that we've already stated that we think need  
12 to be addressed, and then to provide the JPO  
13 an alternative to -- an opportunity to give the  
14 committee kind of an update, kind of here's where  
15 we are after six months. And on many of these,  
16 the things I've mentioned, they have made great  
17 progress on and are doing good stuff.

18 The second part of what we'll do is  
19 to look at where there are other important  
20 initiatives that are ongoing in the  
21 standards-setting area that we want to provide  
22 support for and encouragement for adequate  
23 engagement on. One of the most important and

1 most politically difficult issues is what are  
2 meetings between the International Standard  
3 Setting Organization, ISSO, and ITU, which is  
4 another international organization, and I think  
5 it's a sense of the committee that DOT needs  
6 to be actively engaged in that, and that's  
7 challenging politically and we recognize that.

8 But somebody's got to make that statement that  
9 it's important that we be there as a nation,  
10 not just as a collection of individuals.

11 So that's kind of where we're going  
12 with this. My recommendation is that -- for  
13 the next committee meeting is that we bring in  
14 a couple of these experts to make sure that  
15 everybody on the committee is at a common level  
16 of understanding about what's going in the  
17 standards world, how we're playing, and what  
18 the ITS JPO's already doing in that space so  
19 that people aren't just going to take -- aren't  
20 just going to read the recommendations and say,  
21 "Oh, that makes sense," but they'll actually  
22 understand them and either agree or not agree  
23 and provide that kind of input.

1 Any questions?

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: IT  
3 participation. Does that go through the State  
4 Department? This is in the DOT, but --

5 MR. McCORMICK: The ITU-T is a part  
6 of the United Nations committees. It's the  
7 International Telecommunication Unit. It's  
8 largely -- you have to be a country to  
9 participate, and I was the vice-chair of one  
10 of the committees during -- for standardizing  
11 communications between 2001 and 2004. It's  
12 largely governed by the European telecoms.  
13 They for a number of years -- we started things  
14 like the 4-E network car expos that they now  
15 hold every couple of years at the Geneva auto  
16 show.

17 They struggled for a number of years  
18 to find relevancy, partly because ISO was doing  
19 some work. They're not really a  
20 standards-setting body, but they are trying to  
21 figure out what their role is in this space.  
22 They have a lot of resources that they can deploy  
23 to it, because they have members from all the

1 different countries send people to Geneva to  
2 have them work on this activity.

3 They have been trying to, over the  
4 last, I'd say, eight years now, we've been trying  
5 to get them to incorporate input from private  
6 entities, which they normally don't bring in.

7 So that you guys know historically, there's  
8 been a very difficult position with the United  
9 States within the ITU, because largely -- and,  
10 quite frankly, because largely the FCC and other  
11 bodies were going over there to be  
12 obstructionists in terms of how the ITU wanted  
13 to recommend using certain bandwidths  
14 worldwide, and they didn't want them because  
15 it disrupted our DOD use of those same  
16 bandwidths.

17 So the ITU-T is, I think, worthwhile  
18 in terms of the fact that they're now working  
19 on a couple of working groups addressing stuff  
20 in this area, and my suggestion is that it's  
21 going to be important because they largely  
22 involved telecoms, who historically have not  
23 been participating in this space that they're

1 --

2 MR. BELCHER: Um-hmm. That's very  
3 fair.

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. Any  
5 other questions?

6 (No response.)

7 ***MARKET-DRIVEN ADOPTION STRATEGY***

8 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Then I will  
9 report back from Market-Driven Adoption  
10 Committee, which was Steve Albert, Ron Kirby  
11 and myself, and the three of us and JPO  
12 participation -- or, I guess, presence.

13 Our charter. This is a bit of a  
14 committee output. Our charter generally: "To  
15 identify practical and realistic strategies to  
16 accelerate market-driven adoption and service  
17 provision. Strategies would include focused  
18 institutional models, scalable approaches,  
19 building markets." A specific charter focus  
20 would be the promotion of markets and  
21 market-driven approaches, identifying untapped  
22 valuable data, cases of what would be called  
23 positive externalities where there's data that

1 exists that isn't being used and could be shared.

2 Data originating in the public sector shared  
3 with the private, and private shared with the  
4 public. Look at making those kinds of  
5 connections where owners of data potentially  
6 and users of data come together, which it seems  
7 there might be situations where there's a  
8 win-win situation out there and it doesn't --  
9 it isn't really happening. Identifying  
10 standards to achieve economies of scale and to  
11 achieve interconnection and interoperability  
12 so people can make those kinds of connections.

13 We also specifically focused on some  
14 issues, market-related issues that relate to  
15 the NHTSA decision and to DSRC. That would  
16 include examining institutional models for  
17 certificate management, particularly private  
18 models, private-sector models provided by  
19 institutionalized certificate management. And  
20 the market -- the role for markets in phased  
21 deployment of connected vehicles, including the  
22 role played by private sector OEMs and the  
23 private sector after-market which may end up

1 playing a significant role in that phased  
2 deployment.

3           Some specific issues we came up  
4 with. What's the status of data on the vehicle?  
5 Who owns it? is one important question. And  
6 perhaps a more important question is, who can  
7 access it? It may be owned by the driver, its  
8 ownership may be ambiguous, but it may also be  
9 inaccessible to all but a small number of actual  
10 players. It was felt that some of that data  
11 was potentially very valuable, well, to lots  
12 of players, including public sector agencies.

13           Another specific issue: The  
14 willingness and potential unwillingness of  
15 different actors to share their data. The  
16 public's, as they were mostly public-sector  
17 guys, we characterized the public sector as,  
18 "Sure, happy to share, no problem. Lots of  
19 stuff can be given away for free," and some  
20 concern that maybe the data firms, they make  
21 you pay or in some cases they -- some firms with  
22 data might not even be accustomed to selling  
23 at all. That might just not -- might not even

1 be part of their business plan to really sell  
2 the data, other than to use it to give added  
3 value to their customer base.

4           Specific issue:           Identifying  
5 opportunities for mutual benefit for win-win.

6       Where is some data that's already been paid?

7       Well, where's somebody who could benefit from  
8 that data? Find some cases, build markets,  
9 build connections, define standards, and  
10 suddenly you have win-win situations.

11           Specific issue related to DSRC:  
12 What is the market value of that unique type,  
13 that 5.9 GHz? Are there certain -- is that just  
14 waiting to host some applications we haven't  
15 thought of yet that would really generate market  
16 interest and market development for using the  
17 system that's currently being developed for  
18 public sector safety applications? Maybe there  
19 are other applications that would benefit from  
20 the unique characteristics of that particular  
21 connection.

22           Specific issue:           Identifying  
23 benefits of private data to the public sector.

1       Again, looking at those externalities. How  
2       does private-sector-generated data going to  
3       help improve safety to address congestion, to  
4       help us do asset management, and so on?

5               Some key policy issues that we  
6       identified were strategies to achieve economies  
7       of scale, interconnection and so on.  
8       Standardized -- standards play a big role here.

9       Standardizing APIs. So it's easy if all  
10      agencies -- if all agencies with their data,  
11      public-sector data collection, offer a similar  
12      plug-in point where others can tap into it.  
13      Standardizing DSAs, data sharing agreements,  
14      so that no matter which agency you're going to,  
15      you get a relatively predictable, consistent  
16      agreement that allows private sector actors to  
17      know what they're getting and overcome the  
18      diversity that typifies public agencies.  
19      Standardization of data formats, again, so you  
20      can plug in. So if you can plug in to a standard  
21      plug, access standard data under standard terms  
22      and conditions across the United States, you've  
23      there created a huge standard wealth of data

1 that the private sector might really want to  
2 invest in and generate value from. And possibly  
3 some reversal where the private sector --  
4 investigating how the private sector might have  
5 a similar attitude or opportunity or opening  
6 towards the public sector.

7 We talked about the importance of  
8 mapping out information ecosystems. We've got  
9 a couple of cases on our committee. The  
10 Washington, D.C. metro area, the multi-state  
11 Northwest Passage, where committee members have  
12 been dealing with this, where there's all these  
13 databases out there, and understanding even a  
14 method or way of conceptualizing or mapping out  
15 what data's out there, what's the standards,  
16 how does it interconnect, who owns it, what are  
17 the terms under which these things are made  
18 available. We talked about the incredible  
19 value of the VIN database which is owned or  
20 operated by the Department of Motor Vehicles,  
21 and it's incredibly useful for environmental  
22 -- it has a lot of environmental data because  
23 it has model number and so on. That's just an

1 example of the kind of data that's out there  
2 in the metropolitan region. How do you map it  
3 so you can build a strategy for aggregating it,  
4 fusing it, and extracting value.

5 In terms of experts, we identified  
6 -- we did not identify too many outside  
7 individuals, but we would like to talk to someone  
8 from some of these data firms, an INRIX person,  
9 a Google person, an OEM data person, would all  
10 be of interest, these private-sector players  
11 who are sitting on data, and get their  
12 perspective. What's their perspective on their  
13 own data? What's their perspective on the data  
14 that exists in the public sector, the  
15 willingness to share, the modalities of sharing.

16 We'd like to speak some of these markets or  
17 a marketing expert to understand better how  
18 these things come together.

19 And we're interested in some  
20 internal talking to some of our colleagues here.

21 George, your name came up an AASHTO person,  
22 getting a larger perspective on the states  
23 currently, and, Kirk, yeah, talk to both you

1 guys. And Walt, you came up as well. We were  
2 talking about what are the proprietary standards  
3 that exist in a vehicle. There's a lot of  
4 interest in the public sector in that data on  
5 the vehicle. Can we somehow get the data,  
6 what's the status of that data, including what  
7 are the kind of proprietary standards that keep  
8 it inside the data and not sharing as much?

9 For our 2012 memo, I think the things  
10 that would come up are some of these general  
11 topics, and if we get into issues around DSRC,  
12 we're looking institutionalization,  
13 certificate management, the market value of the  
14 unique pipe, and so on. We didn't spend too  
15 much time on that topic.

16 Any comments from other members of  
17 the committee? I know this is a different  
18 setting.

19 MR. ALBERT: We're the first ones  
20 to use "practicable."

21 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And we used,  
22 yes, the "practicable," the widely-used term.

23 MR. BELCHER: Hans, just from a

1 non-committee standpoint just for this larger  
2 committee, there is interest in sharing the DSRC  
3 spectrum. There's a study going on by NTIA  
4 right now on whether data, whoever that  
5 spectrum, can be shared. There are private  
6 entities that would like to utilize some part  
7 of the spectrum and they would make the argument  
8 that doing so would create a better market for  
9 our needs, and so that's currently underway,  
10 I think, and the position of most of the folks  
11 who are actively engaged in connected vehicles  
12 are that they -- well, position of everybody  
13 engaged in connected vehicles is they don't want  
14 to do anything that puts the connected vehicle  
15 program at risk or puts individuals' safety at  
16 risk. The position of DOT is that's their  
17 position, but if you can share, we're interested  
18 in seeing how. The position of other folks are,  
19 no way, no how. So you've got -- that's kind  
20 of where we might need some discussion, and the  
21 study is supposed to be out at the end of 2013,  
22 around the same time as the decision about  
23 whether -- how to go forward with connected

1 vehicle program.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Is that  
3 considered plausible that there would actually  
4 be a positive benefit? I don't know if there's  
5 been a discussion on this with JPO, that others  
6 staking a claim on 5.9 GHz is not so much a rival  
7 risk situation as a possibility of promoting  
8 the use of it in a way that also dovetails with  
9 the objectives of the JPO? It hasn't been my  
10 perception that that's the case, but it's one  
11 or the other. But I haven't seen it  
12 facilitated.

13 MR. AUGUSTINE: Well, I guess we  
14 don't exactly know until we see the NTIA report  
15 about how problematic or -- I think they seem  
16 to understand our concerns about protecting the  
17 vehicle safety and connected vehicle safety  
18 applications, and that was our major point, said  
19 that is our number one priority. Obviously,  
20 all along there's been envisioned the concept  
21 of having other non-safety applications  
22 cooperating in the DSRC space. Now, Walt talked  
23 about it probably made sense to look at some

1 more sophisticated channel management schemes  
2 and what do we need to do, any kind of refinements  
3 to the standard or updated protocols that would  
4 further protect the safety critical  
5 applications, but allow those other mobility  
6 and convenience and -- you know, there's a lot  
7 of other benefits that would go along that are  
8 not safety.

9 So, I would agree with you, Hans.

10 I think this is an opportunity to say we and  
11 then the Standards committee are coming to the  
12 realization that a more sophisticated channel  
13 management approach would not only make the  
14 spectrum more efficient, but it may actually  
15 provide an opportunity to say here's where other  
16 users could be located that would be far enough  
17 away from the safety channel that would allow  
18 coexistence. So I definitely think we should  
19 look at a win-win approach.

20 If I was NTIA or FCC, I don't think  
21 I would accept there's no way to improve  
22 efficiency, it's a hundred percent perfect,  
23 we're not going to make any changes. I think

1 that's unrealistic. I don't think that's  
2 helpful, but I think we've already acknowledged  
3 I think we can come up with some schemes that  
4 would help both our internal applications, but  
5 allow those other non-safety applications to  
6 operate in a peaceful harmonious coexisting  
7 fashion and not provide interference.

8 MR. LAMAGNA: I'm kind of on the  
9 same page as John. I've read --

10 MR. McCORMICK: I'm sorry. I can't  
11 hear.

12 MR. LAMAGNA: I'm sorry. There's  
13 some reports published from -- actually, it was  
14 a service provider that said service sharing  
15 that band with their -- with other adjacent usage  
16 models, we'd be able to get some economy of scale  
17 and solve security, real-time concerns,  
18 manageability through loss and usage models.  
19 So, while they may not be identical schemes,  
20 there are ways to kind of leverage off of each  
21 other's work, gain economies of scale and drive  
22 down some costs. It does muddy things up.  
23 There's always that risk in it, but I think it

1 does, again, drive some creative thought about  
2 how to solve cross-industry problems.

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Good. Any  
4 comments on these? Well, let me ask you. I  
5 really would love to have a listserv where we  
6 could easily communicate with each other and  
7 possibly put something out and have a share among  
8 this committee. Let me just have a show of  
9 hands. If that was to be set up, would anybody  
10 not want to be on it?

11 ***SECURITY FRAMEWORK***

12 MR. McCORMICK: Excuse me, Hans.  
13 Did you want me to give my Security Framework  
14 report?

15 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Oh, I thought  
16 that you guys were in the same group.

17 (Simultaneous speaking.)

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. Then  
19 I'll ask this listserv question after, so I  
20 wanted the possibility of posting what we've  
21 heard here, so --

22 MR. McCORMICK: Okay. I've mailed  
23 out to everybody everything that was on here

1 as well. I don't know if I sent you all the  
2 attachments. If you wanted any of the  
3 attachments that were there, let me know. I'll  
4 send it out. I'm not going to go over those  
5 questions, just in the interest of time, because  
6 I've already sent them out.

7 Basically, where the committee is  
8 at is that we've gone through and we have a number  
9 of questions that we have for the JPO to  
10 determine how far they went into research on  
11 these topics. Since those were also inputted  
12 by outside experts who are involved with the  
13 JPO and dealt with the program, we're fairly  
14 comfortable that they haven't been addressed,  
15 but we want to answer those first before we move  
16 further with that.

17 We also have another body of work  
18 that's been recently presented that we're going  
19 to be going over shortly and trying to then craft  
20 two documents. One are whatever policy-level  
21 recommendations or questions or statements we  
22 may want to put into the December report, and  
23 the other one is either those questions or

1 thoughts or comments that we want to -- that  
2 we feel are collectively appropriate to submit  
3 back to this committee to look at for inclusion  
4 in that December report as well; that we're going  
5 to shoot to have all of that done before  
6 mid-November so that we can do the telecon and  
7 get back.

8 Did you have an idea, Bob, when we  
9 thought we might reconvene on that telecom if  
10 we have a December 1st drop-dead date for --  
11 with JPO?

12 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. December 1st?

13 MR. McCORMICK: Wasn't that --

14 MR. GLASSCOCK: We said that  
15 because the committee -- we call it the memo.

16 MR. McCORMICK: Yeah.

17 MR. GLASSCOCK: Kind of circulate  
18 it to over it and try to get it to Congress by  
19 February 1.

20 CHAIR DENARO: Oh, right. Right,  
21 right. So the answer is no, but obviously, in  
22 terms of talking about it and getting it written,  
23 that has to be in a couple of weeks. So we'll

1 have to float a meeting request around to --

2 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

3 CHAIR DENARO: -- talk about that.

4 The first or second -- I mean, yeah, first or  
5 second week in November, right, I think at the  
6 latest.

7 MR. McCORMICK: Okay. Then that's  
8 all I have.

9 CHAIR DENARO: First week,  
10 something like that.

11 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yes. Okay.  
12 Well, it may be that if we -- if the subcommittees  
13 want to potentially refine a little bit their  
14 statements and post them to the group, maybe  
15 with one more iteration or possibly two, we could  
16 have our memo. I don't think more than two  
17 iterations that we have time for.

18 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah. True, but we've  
19 got to bring that together as a committee and  
20 decide, with all the piece-wise submittals, what  
21 is -- first of all, what is our consensus on  
22 those issues and what subset of them might we  
23 pick and how we construct it.

1                   VICE-CHAIR    KLEIN:            Right.  
2   Absolutely.    Which is not that easy to do  
3   online, but we are --

4                   CHAIR DENARO:    No, no, but we'll  
5   have to do it.  Yeah, yeah.

6                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:    So in order to  
7   share that information, if we were able to set  
8   up a listserv -- and I know that JPO has shared  
9   information on some modalities for doing that,  
10   there may be others -- does anybody not want  
11   to be on an e-mail address that would get --  
12   reliably reach everyone on the committee?  
13   There's a risk it will generate traffic and you  
14   might not like it, but there is also the  
15   guarantee that when you send out an e-mail, you  
16   know you're reaching the committee or others  
17   will know that it's going to get to you.  So  
18   if you're -- if everyone's okay with that, I'll  
19   try to make it happen in the background.  And  
20   if you're concerned about sending an e-mail and  
21   -- and otherwise, I'll try to make that happen.

22                   CHAIR DENARO:    Did we figure out  
23   whether that fits with the rules and --

1 MR. GLASSCOCK: Oh, yeah, you can  
2 do that.

3 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

4 MR. GLASSCOCK: Yeah, Bob.

5 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

6 MR. GLASSCOCK: As long as  
7 everything's brought back to the table.

8 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Right.

9 MR. GLASSCOCK: Always remember  
10 that part.

11 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: As long as  
12 everything's what?

13 MR. GLASSCOCK: Brought back to the  
14 group. I mean, you know, nothing -- you can  
15 have side discussions, but then everything has  
16 to be brought back to the group for their  
17 consideration.

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: The final  
19 outcome of that discussion.

20 MR. GLASSCOCK: Yeah, yeah.

21 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Right. And a --

22 MR. GLASSCOCK: You can certainly  
23 have side conversations and --

1                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   And an e-mail  
2 list, that would be for the entire group, we've  
3 got that capacity?

4                   MR. GLASSCOCK:   Yeah.

5                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   Okay.   Great.  
6 Okay.   Then I would say let's have the committee  
7 chairs go ahead and do another editorial pass  
8 and post it to the group.   Let's do that as our  
9 next step, and then we're going to work towards  
10 distilling that down to our memo.   So keep that  
11 in mind, that this is your initial input into  
12 our memo.

13                  MR. BELCHER:   Hans, could I --

14                  VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   Yeah.

15                  MR. BELCHER:   -- just ask for  
16 clarification?   I apologize if I was out of the  
17 room when you did it.   The memo -- the intention  
18 of the memo is to do what?

19                  VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:   Fulfill our duty  
20 to generate a memo in December.   It's our first  
21 -- so, a) we have a responsibility to produce  
22 the memo.   It's, you know, what are we trying  
23 to do?   Well, that's the discussion here.   What

1 is our -- what's the message we want to get in  
2 to the Secretary of Transportation?

3 MR. BELCHER: And what is that?

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And we have five  
5 different perspectives coming here from the five  
6 different subcommittees, and I think initially  
7 we're going to have five submissions for that  
8 memo coming from the five subcommittees, and  
9 then we're going to have some kind of a  
10 distillation process as --

11 MR. BELCHER: So it's the sense,  
12 then, that we would produce a pretty high-level  
13 memo which may be five to ten paragraphs, one  
14 or two paragraphs per committee, that says in  
15 the big picture this is the direction that we  
16 as a committee -- these are the primary areas  
17 that we're going to focus, and these are areas  
18 that we think that the Department of  
19 Transportation ought to be focusing, and we'll  
20 give you more detail when we send our final memo?

21 Is that kind of the -- so if we've got to go  
22 back and write something, --

23 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Um-hmm.

1                   MR. BELCHER:  -- how specific, how  
2 detailed?  Or is it just pretty much big  
3 picture, this is the directional in nature?

4                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:  Before I, you  
5 know, turn to Bob, who's done these before, and  
6 I guess you've done them before as well, I mean  
7 I think that's going to be somewhat open.  I  
8 mean we can have some big picture.  We can push  
9 for some -- some committees might have some  
10 rather specific things coming in.  I think it  
11 would be useful to review some of the earlier  
12 memos that are out there for those --  
13 particularly for those of us who are new to this  
14 committee, to get a sense of the kind of product  
15 that has come out in the past, which we don't  
16 have to reproduce a particular format.

17                   I don't know, Bob, if you have any  
18 comments on that.

19                   CHAIR DENARO:  Yeah.  I think you  
20 might have been out of the room.  We discussed  
21 both that memo and the informal report that we're  
22 going to write in June.  Were you here when we  
23 discussed that?  Okay.  So --

1 MR. BELCHER: I can get it off --

2 CHAIR DENARO: No, let me just bring  
3 you up to speed, because I think it's good for  
4 all of us to hear just to, you know, make sure  
5 we understand where we're going. We decided  
6 to do two documents. Well, three documents.  
7 One is our formal memo this year. Second one  
8 would be our formal memo at the end of next year  
9 and being October-ish or whatever. But we also  
10 focused on the NHTSA decision, saying, you know,  
11 if we feel passionate about some particular  
12 issues that we think ought to be considered by  
13 the Department in general and perhaps as input  
14 information for the NHTSA decision, then it  
15 would be good to get information there.

16 The problem we ran into is our  
17 ability to have a meaty discussion or  
18 recommendations, if you will, or activities in  
19 the next few weeks. You know, we've got pretty  
20 much everything we have right now. So we didn't  
21 feel capable of getting too far for this formal  
22 memo, so what we decided was -- and we checked  
23 with the formalities of whether this is possible

1 -- we can do kind of an interim report, if you  
2 will, that will not go through the formal vetting  
3 process next June, roughly, we said, which would  
4 be a good timing for impact on the NHTSA decision  
5 potentially, maybe a little earlier than that.

6 And that would not be official recommendations,  
7 which requires a vetting process and everything  
8 else. It would be, say, a description of our  
9 activities, some of our thoughts, and so forth,  
10 that we think should be considered. So we've  
11 got these two documents that we're talking  
12 about.

13 So, backing up, then, this document  
14 -- I agree with Hans that we really haven't  
15 decided yet whether this document will be kind  
16 of what you just said, Scott, of here's where  
17 we are and we'll get back to you later on with  
18 recommendations at a little more high level,  
19 or whether we're ready with some specific  
20 recommendation. There might be some level,  
21 high level, but there -- maybe there's a few  
22 recommendations that we feel good about  
23 documenting right now. We have the latitude

1 to go in either extreme, and we really haven't  
2 decided that yet. So that's the current  
3 process.

4 MR. BELCHER: John, what would be  
5 the most helpful for the Department?

6 MR. AUGUSTINE: We talked a little  
7 bit about this before the break. I don't want  
8 to overly constrain the committee, so I  
9 appreciate the -- you know, asking for what's  
10 helpful to us, but you really have the  
11 flexibility to provide input in many different  
12 ways at many different times. We'll take  
13 informal, we'll take one on one, and we'll take  
14 formal committee recommendations. I think that  
15 the biggest help is to know that the internal  
16 DOT staff, for anything related to the 2013  
17 decision, has to be done, as Brian indicated  
18 -- prior would be helpful to August, but by this  
19 time next year the internal teams will be going  
20 up through the DOT political leadership, all  
21 sort of our thoughts, recommendations, for  
22 senior approval, and we're going to recommend  
23 to the global leadership.

1           So things that are introduced in  
2     September, even, October, we won't have the  
3     chance to then coordinate it, bounce it off,  
4     and then continue on the process. It'll be too  
5     late. So things with the 2013 recommendation  
6     should be given to us in the summer, and then  
7     anything for longer term, gaps in our program,  
8     readjustments, new issues, things that we should  
9     stop doing, all of those future issues that are  
10    not associated with 2013, you can give those  
11    to us whenever. We can build that into the,  
12    you know, sort of future direction. Is that  
13    helpful?

14           CHAIR DENARO:    And that was the  
15    basis on which we formed that sequence of three  
16    documents I was talking about. Does that make  
17    sense to you, Scott?

18           VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:    All right.  
19    We've got two more items on the agenda. One  
20    is the, well, discussion of the interim advice  
21    memorandum. So that, we kind of --

22           CHAIR DENARO:    Right.

23           VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:    -- already

1 talked on that.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And then the  
4 summary and wrap-up. Do you want to talk more  
5 about the interim advice memo?

6 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, I do.

7 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay, good.  
8 One question. Do we want to take a quick break,  
9 pit stop break for five minutes? Or people can  
10 do that as the discussion goes on.

11 (No response.)

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Continue,  
13 continue? Okay. We'll continue. Go ahead.

14 **2012 INTERIM ADVICE MEMORANDUM**  
15 **DISCUSSION**

16 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Yeah, and I  
17 realize energy level's getting low. Okay.  
18 It's that time of the day, but as much as we  
19 can, I would like to really frame this interim  
20 memo for December that we've got to put out  
21 there, and so I threw out my opinions and what  
22 I heard in terms of the range. We can be  
23 everywhere from high level to we can have a few

1 recommendations. Subcommittees have now gone  
2 off and had a little bit of discussion. Now  
3 you've come back.

4 So I'm open to suggestions at this  
5 point on what we should have in the interim memo,  
6 the December memo. Your suggestions should be,  
7 in general, about whether it's high level or  
8 more detailed, and then, as much as possible,  
9 I'd like to get to specifics. I'd like to have  
10 people offer up specific issues that we should  
11 have in there, and let's start getting a list  
12 and see where it is, because, frankly,  
13 practically speaking we're going to walk out  
14 of here in two hours, and you know as well as  
15 I do that your attention on this program is going  
16 to be greatly diminished. So this is the most  
17 productive time we have right now, other than  
18 a phone call meeting, which we'll have, and some  
19 extra work. But it really would behoove us to  
20 use this time right now as much as possible.

21 So, I'm open. Kirk.

22 MR. STEUDLE: Bob, this is Kirk.  
23 From the communications group, we've got -- we

1 gave kind of three immediate things that we think  
2 need to be in there.

3 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

4 MR. STEUDLE: I would suggest that  
5 this memo should stay high level enough. I  
6 would suggest we don't get way in the weeds;  
7 --

8 CHAIR DENARO: Yep.

9 MR. STEUDLE: -- that, frankly, we  
10 may be telling them to do something that maybe  
11 we don't have enough information to know what  
12 they're already doing.

13 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

14 MR. STEUDLE: So we've suggested  
15 that we suggest that between now and the NHTSA  
16 decision, that they engage some professional  
17 communications assistance to develop an  
18 over-arching strategy, and specifically  
19 targeted towards the short term between now and  
20 the NHTSA decision on what communications need  
21 to happen right now for it and right after.

22 MR. BELCHER: I would agree. I  
23 would agree with you, Kirk. I think the other

1 part of it is, you're right, we're not going  
2 to get back together, and especially when you  
3 get into the technical side, the security side,  
4 I don't know what the hell you're talking about  
5 and I'm not going to understand it on a  
6 conference call.

7 MR. STEUDLE: We don't need --

8 MR. BELCHER: So I think this has  
9 got to be pretty high level. I mean from the  
10 Standards committee we've got two or three  
11 things like at the level that Kirk would do.  
12 A little bit of motherhood and apple pie, but  
13 does add value. That I think -- you know, I  
14 think the rest of the committee could read and  
15 say -- I mean, as you said, Kirk, engage a  
16 communications specialist. Yeah, that sounds  
17 good to me. You know, I don't have to go back  
18 and think about that a lot, and I think if I've  
19 got to go back and think about it and understand  
20 it in the next month without some detail, I'm  
21 not going to be able to do that.

22 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, yeah. That's  
23 practical -- practicable.

1 (Laughter.)

2 CHAIR DENARO: Any other comments,  
3 suggestions?

4 (No response.)

5 CHAIR DENARO: Everyone's agreeing  
6 with that, I think.

7 MR. McCORMICK: I really think we  
8 might be able to get to a position where we could  
9 talk about maybe one or two things that we don't  
10 think they should be pursuing.

11 CHAIR DENARO: Okay.

12 MR. McCORMICK: I think the ones  
13 that we addressed earlier were high enough up  
14 and fundamental enough in terms of how they work,  
15 to come back and say, I don't think this should  
16 be a problem in a driver interface, you know,  
17 or at least characterize what we think they  
18 should be doing. Because to all of us, that's  
19 just distraction. That's not really providing  
20 any value, it's not really going to change the  
21 world, and it does cost them, you know, resource  
22 dollars and time to spend on it that might be  
23 able to be applied to something else. So, I

1 don't know that the report necessarily needs  
2 to be devoid of one of those, "It's obvious you  
3 ought to stop this right now," if we could come  
4 to that conclusion.

5 CHAIR DENARO: My only concern  
6 about that would be, you know, cherry picking  
7 --

8 MR. McCORMICK: Yeah.

9 CHAIR DENARO: -- cherry picking a  
10 couple of things that randomly happen to have  
11 surfaced as opposed to a more top-down approach  
12 to everything, and I would still say, following  
13 what Kirk and Scott said, that the way we express  
14 that probably is more high level --

15 MR. McCORMICK: Right.

16 CHAIR DENARO: -- these are our  
17 discussion and decisions, as opposed to  
18 recommendation number one.

19 MR. McCORMICK: Agree.

20 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah.

21 MR. McCORMICK: Yeah, that's  
22 probably the better approach to just say we don't  
23 think you should be doing things that shouldn't

1 have any effect on it.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah. I mean I'm  
3 not ready to outline it now and I'm willing to  
4 get back with my subcommittee, but I think there  
5 are two or three issues in Technology that we  
6 feel comfortable about that we wouldn't want  
7 to say some words about. Again, not getting  
8 into too much specifics, but these are areas  
9 of general concern that need to be handled.

10 What about what we've been thinking  
11 about at an even higher level? We've just gone  
12 through a day-and-a-half, and, you know, maybe  
13 I get a negative response from this, but does  
14 -- are any of you -- were any of you struck by  
15 something that I said, wow, this is an area --  
16 or I'm surprised about this, this is an area  
17 that really needs better treatment, or this is  
18 a risk for the program? Did anything come out  
19 in the last couple of days that at a much higher  
20 level ought to be there?

21 I'll throw out one. I've heard a  
22 reasonable amount of debate in the last couple  
23 days about the role of public and private. I've

1 heard it both from JPO presenting, saying, wow,  
2 we're really thinking about this back end thing.

3 You know, it could be -- you know, we've really  
4 got to figure out whether this is public or  
5 private, or public -- private-public, you know,  
6 partnership. And so there's some uncertainty  
7 there, which is okay at this point there. I've  
8 heard, then, from the private sector saying,  
9 we're concerned about maybe the government  
10 getting into things that they shouldn't get into  
11 in some cases.

12 So there's a theme that I'm kind of  
13 grabbing onto and I'm wondering -- it's hard  
14 for me to do it right now at quarter to three  
15 in the afternoon on the second day, but maybe  
16 with a few more days of thought that might gel  
17 into something that's a little higher level that  
18 we want to lob out there and say, hey, you know,  
19 we're seeing this conflict here, and this is  
20 an area that really needs to get resolved.

21 MR. McCORMICK: And another one is  
22 the area of policy development. I don't know  
23 that I'd heard anywhere that, you know -- I mean

1 you know where Valerie's touched on some of it,  
2 but the reality is that there's data, there's  
3 privacy policies, there's all sorts of  
4 policy-level activities that -- and it may not  
5 be that it's the JPO's, you know, area of purview  
6 to be in, but they certainly are going to govern  
7 this whole program and its implementation, and  
8 maybe it's that they're just not aware that this  
9 policy investigation is going on, or maybe, as  
10 I'm actually aware of in certain areas, it's  
11 being deferred, and I think that's something  
12 that, at least evidence of a concern, that we  
13 need to have some understanding of what they're  
14 looking in terms of the policy aspects, who's  
15 going to be addressing them, and whether or not  
16 they're going to go forward.

17 Go ahead.

18 MS. BRIGGS: In terms of policy, I  
19 think you hit the nail on the head earlier when  
20 you said policy goes across everything. So I  
21 think for us to provide you effective info on  
22 that, we need to know if there are some specific  
23 areas of policy in particular that you're

1 talking about, because there are mobility policy  
2 issues and there are policy issues with the  
3 security network and there are policy issues  
4 with, you know, NHTSA rule-making. And so I  
5 think policy as a term is very broad in general.

6 MR. McCORMICK: Well, I think we can  
7 narrow that down. I mean we did that in January.

8 We had that workshop on the data and privacy  
9 policy. You can't deal with privacy without  
10 dealing with the data aspect of it. There's  
11 a number of different areas that, if you don't  
12 start down that path engaging all of the  
13 stakeholders, you know, it's going to be less  
14 than robust. Yes, sir.

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: And I agree with  
16 Valerie. That's helpful to be precise when you  
17 say "policy," so we know if it's privacy or  
18 security or data ownership or liability,  
19 anything, we can address those. But I think  
20 the policy discussion does bring out an  
21 interesting point for you as a committee to think  
22 about. When you're providing us with advice  
23 and recommendation, I think there's some

1 guidance and recommendation that's really  
2 targeted to the DOT or to NHTSA or to ITS JPO,  
3 RITA, and that's helpful. And usually when we  
4 get those recommendations, we respond or advise  
5 Congress. And Congress, you know, not to speak  
6 for them, but a lot of times they say, well,  
7 this sounds like it's handled at the  
8 departmental level, and they recommended the  
9 department do such and such, the department  
10 concurred. Great. Sounds like we've got an  
11 agreement. There's no role here.

12 Then there's other types of  
13 recommendation that really are designed for  
14 Congress's ears, and that's where the policy  
15 issues come in. So when we have to grapple with  
16 something that says, well, we agree with you;  
17 however, we don't have the authority to do that,  
18 that requires involvement with another  
19 department or agency, those --

20 MR. McCORMICK: Right. But that's  
21 still a recommendation we can make.

22 MR. AUGUSTINE: Sure. And so my  
23 point is to make sure the committee does sort

1 of wrestle with what is the recommendation  
2 that's really geared to the Department and we  
3 can take that immediately and do something with,  
4 versus the guidance that really the ultimate  
5 audience is going to be the Secretary and the  
6 two chambers of Congress --

7 MR. McCORMICK: Okay.

8 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- that are going  
9 to deal with maybe some policy issues that say,  
10 Very interesting recommendation. And  
11 actually, this committee and that committee can  
12 actually get together and do something there.

13 We may not have much of a response other than  
14 we agree it's an issue, we agree that that's  
15 out of our purview or involves another  
16 committee, so make sure that you get --

17 MR. McCORMICK: Understand, but I  
18 just don't want to wait years to hear that.

19 MR. AUGUSTINE: You probably should  
20 gear the policy things more towards the  
21 Congressional message; what would they do with  
22 that and is it for us or for them?

23 MR. McCORMICK: Understand. I

1 just didn't want to wait 12 more months before  
2 they heard it.

3 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes.

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Does the interim  
5 memo go as far as --

6 MR. McCORMICK: Yes.

7 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Who's the  
8 audience for the interim memo? It goes all the  
9 way up?

10 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes, it does.

11 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Okay. So no one  
12 else is waiting for it.

13 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes.

14 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: By the way, Bob,  
15 I think what you said was a little bit different.

16 I think policy is important, but we went quickly  
17 -- you were talking about roles and  
18 responsibility around this certificate  
19 registration authority. I think the term there  
20 is institutional design, and it's -- to me it  
21 came out loud and clear that that's a big, big  
22 job waiting to be addressed and, in fact, I would  
23 say it's not even the challenge of designing

1 this organization and the roles and  
2 responsibilities on a certain set of tasks.  
3 You're going to have to design a process to get  
4 those designers together.

5 It's one thing to design technology,  
6 but when you start designing roles and  
7 responsibilities, you're designing people and  
8 organizations, what they're going to do. And  
9 to do that, you have to get them in the same  
10 room quite often and hammer things out. So you  
11 might start thinking about designing a process  
12 by which the key players who might have roles  
13 and responsibilities would come together and  
14 start thinking and brainstorming and talking  
15 about how you're going to ever implement  
16 certificate registration. Certificate  
17 registration is going to be a very tough nut  
18 to crack.

19 MS. BRIGGS: So I would note that  
20 we are a research organization, --

21 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yes.

22 MS. BRIGGS: -- not an implementing  
23 organization, and that's an important

1 distinction. So we work with the stakeholders  
2 on a research level and we try to answer the  
3 research questions.

4 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: It might be a --  
5 I'm a social scientist -- it's a kind of social  
6 science research question: How do you design  
7 a process to create something like that? I  
8 mean, you could look at other examples and come  
9 up with some other templates for how others have  
10 done it, or facilitate -- well, this maybe gets  
11 into implementation -- facilitate a process by  
12 which stakeholders come together and begin to  
13 design it themselves. But who would have  
14 ownership of that design challenge? Who does  
15 that?

16 MR. AUGUSTINE: I think that gets  
17 - this is becoming circular. I mean, this  
18 becomes a major policy question. Who is the  
19 operator and maintainer of the system and the  
20 implementation and, you know, Valerie's  
21 correct. It will not be the ITS JPO. Our small  
22 staff is not going to be involved there. You  
23 know, we can certainly help tee up, we can do

1 some research, we can do some thinking, we can  
2 do some pros and cons, but ultimately I think  
3 this does come under the purview of the committee  
4 to say, we believe that the federal government  
5 should have no role, have some role, or have  
6 the entire role. I mean that's your purview  
7 to make that guidance choice. That's something  
8 that will actually get to the decision-makers  
9 and they will say, interesting point. You're  
10 raising a policy issue that the committee's  
11 having trouble grappling with, and at least the  
12 committee, which has brought leadership and  
13 expertise, is recommending this approach. So  
14 that will help break the logjam or at least cause  
15 the internal discussion to go up our political  
16 chain and say, they're recommending something  
17 that, you know, we currently aren't designed  
18 to do, we may not have the authority to do, or  
19 maybe there's a good reason why we can't, and  
20 we need to come back to the committee and  
21 decision-makers and lay that argument out. But  
22 I think that is the role really where the  
23 committee could also be the tie-breaking vote

1 for where this ultimately goes. You will be  
2 influential in saying, we've seen what the  
3 research and the Department's looking at. We  
4 believe you should go this way or that way  
5 because of our broad perspective.

6 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I'm saying in  
7 that case we could propose a particular  
8 institutional design.

9 MR. AUGUSTINE: You could.

10 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: But an  
11 alternative is to say, listen, we're not going  
12 to claim that we have an institutional design  
13 in mind.

14 MR. AUGUSTINE: You could stop  
15 short of saying --

16 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: We propose that  
17 there should be a process. There should be some  
18 kind of process by which to consider  
19 alternatives, a process to consider  
20 alternatives without saying this should be the  
21 alternative or advocating one alternative or  
22 another.

23 MS. BRIGGS: And that is what we are

1 doing. I mean, that's what we see in the  
2 research that we've been doing on alternative  
3 security models. I mean, we're trying to weigh  
4 all of the options and understand their  
5 implications. So I think that's what we've been  
6 trying to do through the research, is  
7 understand, is understand the implications of  
8 alternative scenarios.

9 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: To the point  
10 where the -- I mean, it's one thing to look at  
11 the different technical architectures and the  
12 approaches to the technology, and implicitly  
13 that might have an institutional effect, but  
14 to really focus in on roles, responsibilities,  
15 institutional design, I didn't quite hear that  
16 in the presentations over the last couple days.

17 I didn't focus on institutional design. And  
18 maybe that's a policy-level process, so maybe  
19 you say to Congress they should begin to think  
20 about how to have a process.

21 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes. I think  
22 there's more details that we have in our research  
23 document, and it's ongoing. You've seen a

1 summary of --

2 MS. BRIGGS: Yes.

3 MR. AUGUSTINE: You know, it's hard  
4 to boil down these, you know, 200-page reports  
5 into ten PowerPoint charts, but I think there's  
6 still more work to be done on that point. We're  
7 doing some of that thinking, but I guess our  
8 problem is we don't have the wherewithal, the  
9 outside role to bring all the technical details  
10 to bear. We bring our best thinking on it,  
11 coming from a transportation perspective, but  
12 these policy issues get beyond our --

13 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Well, it may be  
14 at a political level that that kind of --

15 MR. AUGUSTINE: Yes. Someone has  
16 to --

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And it's a  
18 process that occurs almost at the political  
19 level. Let me just -- maybe I'm being not  
20 disinterested. It sometimes occurs in  
21 academia, kind of a very -- the least political  
22 place you can think of. I've seen this in other  
23 places. Certainly the history with the

1 institutional design for the internet, it was  
2 kind of like radioactive and they kind of put  
3 it off and tried to diffuse it by making it as  
4 neutral as possible.

5 MR. SCHROMSKY: One thing I'm --  
6 Bob, going back to your original question and  
7 what we've learned over these last two days,  
8 and one of the things I brought up earlier is,  
9 I'm a technology guy, a data guy. So it's all  
10 about data mining and getting information.

11 And thank Stephen for driving in the  
12 car. When the light bulb went off for me is:  
13 if we're really concerned about traffic safety,  
14 let's focus on traffic safety. What I found  
15 in the last two days, we lump applications,  
16 mobility, all these other things that we can  
17 do. Somebody else will do that. It  
18 might be done by this committee in judging that,  
19 but what needs to be done to all those wonderful  
20 things I saw the display, the vibrating seats,  
21 enabling that technology should really be the  
22 core focus, because we kind of glance over  
23 infrastructure. It's mentioned. We lump in

1 traffic, weather and all that kind of stuff.  
2 That's great. There's other mechanisms that'll  
3 be faster to market that can do that.

4 But what needs to happen to make what  
5 we saw in that demonstration happen in the near  
6 term; right? And I think the core things are,  
7 you know, is that frequency DSRC, the security,  
8 the certificates, and how that works? Because  
9 all you're trying to do is get data that I can  
10 get -- what I can get today from a vehicle or  
11 another device; right?

12 So that's the one thing I took away,  
13 is if I just focus on traffic safety and the  
14 communication from vehicle-to-vehicle,  
15 nobody's really doing that, and it's hard  
16 because it's dependent on other people  
17 participating, whereas today it's kind of  
18 independent; right?

19 So that was like the big take-away  
20 that I -- you know, we lump a lot of different  
21 things and how we can do it different ways, but  
22 when I really break it down, to do what I did  
23 in that drive-around for the last 30 minutes,

1 what needs to be done, and that should be the  
2 focus. Because I think sometimes when you're  
3 talking about application, mobility, we're kind  
4 of lumping a bunch of things in there. Because  
5 I look at traffic cams and MDTs in snowplows.  
6 We've been doing that for 15 years; right?  
7 It's been done. It goes into a CAD.

8           You know, I think Ron said it well.  
9           Well, the problem was nobody was sharing it;  
10 right? All the different departments, DOT,  
11 wasn't sharing with fire, EMS, police, and then,  
12 God forbid you share with the constituents;  
13 right? So -- or the citizens. So that's  
14 already there.

15           Just, how do you do that  
16 vehicle-to-vehicle communications? Then we've  
17 got a couple of tangents on there. All the  
18 wonderful things we could do, but then you've  
19 got to get the basic framework of how that works  
20 and how it functions. I think that would be  
21 easier for us rather than boil the ocean and  
22 try to do all these other things, if that makes  
23 sense.

1                   CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Well, what I  
2 want to do -- and that's one of them -- is I  
3 want to write down some of these. I'm going  
4 to put to pen paper here and I want you guys  
5 to weigh in on whether this is -- I want to get  
6 down to a manageable number of issues that we  
7 want to address at this high level and say these  
8 are areas that we're going to be weighing in  
9 and are concerning us, you know, that -- and  
10 maybe the work's being done in there, but this  
11 is where we're going to go.

12                   So, from the discussion we just had,  
13 I wrote a few things and, like I said, I'm just  
14 writing this down so you can weigh in whether  
15 you agree or not.

16                   One that I'm hearing is the whole  
17 public-private responsibility mix, whatever,  
18 and I heard a couple of pieces of this. One  
19 is the whole back end, this question about is  
20 it wholly government, is it wholly private, is  
21 it public-private partnership, and so forth.  
22 Okay? I think we said that's a really important  
23 decision. We see JPO is struggling with that.

1       Probably opinions out there. You know, I don't  
2 know if we have anybody here who's really  
3 representing, say, a big system integrator who  
4 might say, "Yes, let me have that. Get out of  
5 my way." So, I don't know. But anyway, this  
6 is one area. We'll come back here in a minute  
7 and talk about these.

8               Second one that we certainly have  
9 been hearing is policy -- I'll call it policy  
10 development and, to Valerie's point, we need  
11 to get more specific about that, not generic.

12       But, you know, I heard privacy, and you can  
13 help me with -- some others are there. We'll  
14 come back and flesh that out.

15               Another one that I don't think we  
16 discussed here just now, but I did hear this  
17 earlier and I really liked the discussion, so  
18 this is kind of one of my favorites, and that's  
19 speed of deployment, and that discussion would  
20 be, do we go strictly with the government program  
21 of deployment, if Scott's numbers are great,  
22 by 2025? Or are we really going to push for  
23 incentivizing the private sector to get going?

1 We had this short discussion about, hey, if  
2 we just create the right playing field -- in  
3 fact, who was it? John, when he was here, said,  
4 just give me some ground rules here of some  
5 standards or whatever so I know that this playing  
6 field is going to be stable and we're going to  
7 go, you know. Wow. That's exciting to me.  
8 If we can figure out a way that, in fact, we  
9 make JPO and NHTSA's job easier, if we can find  
10 a way to just incentivize the private sector  
11 to take off with this. So, speed of  
12 implementation, speed of deployment.

13 Another one I heard, which again,  
14 this is me pulling it out of the discussions,  
15 but certainly when Valerie was talking I heard  
16 a lot of concerns about cost. Okay? That is  
17 costs of the OBE, it is cost of the data traffic,  
18 it's cost of operating the whole back end, how  
19 much of that finds its way into the vehicle and  
20 how much gets done to the consumer. You know,  
21 what does all that look like? Again, in this  
22 interim memo I don't think we have to have  
23 answers necessarily, but I might suggest that

1 that's one we want to pony up, saying, we're  
2 going to really give this some thought and you  
3 may see some recommendations from us next year  
4 on that.

5 This whole idea -- and we have a  
6 whole subcommittee on it -- of the market launch.

7 You know, there's more to this than "if you  
8 build it, they will come." This is going to  
9 take a lot both on mitigating concerns out there  
10 about privacy and things like that, and  
11 articulating benefits, and, you know, maybe we  
12 can talk to that as well.

13 And I'm doing a poor job of lumping  
14 together what you said, Kirk, but I'm going to  
15 -- in general, we'll call it communications  
16 strategy, which was one of your three things,  
17 but I'm going to, you know, lump it all under  
18 there and we can maybe refine that.

19 And then the last one, I think, you  
20 know, the comment you were making about focus.

21 You know, little buttons we all need to wear  
22 to say, "It's safety, stupid." Okay. It's  
23 safety, stupid. Let's get the job one done

1 first and focus on that and not get too  
2 distracted. The other things were important  
3 and there are some reasons why they're very  
4 necessary, but we've got precious little time  
5 to get the first thing done, and there's nothing,  
6 certainly, in this one --

7 What do you think? Is this the  
8 right way to go?

9 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I just want to  
10 add -- I like that list.

11 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: It may be here  
13 or it may not be here. Just the idea of some  
14 of the market topics coming out of our committee  
15 were about sort of local data exchanges and data  
16 markets.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And they aren't  
19 necessarily -- they might be outside of that  
20 focus, and yet I -- I think there was good work  
21 going on in that area.

22 CHAIR DENARO: Are they here? Is  
23 that --

1                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:       The launch  
2 doesn't refer to DSRC. It refers to the more  
3 broad --

4                   MR. McCORMICK: Yes, but I have a  
5 problem with that. We haven't defined what the  
6 data is yet. I mean, like I said, there's  
7 proprietary data for running the vehicle,  
8 there's data about the --

9                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Well, at least  
10 the examples of what's going on in the Washington  
11 metro region and the example of the Northwest  
12 Passage, where they're both doing these kinds  
13 of things and they're both experiencing, gee,  
14 we've got data, it's valuable, we could give  
15 it away, but how? Others have data, it's  
16 valuable, how can we get it? So it's a  
17 facilitating event, so --

18                   MR. McCORMICK: It is, but that's  
19 not coming out of this program --

20                   VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: No, and there is  
21 work going on at the federal level.

22                   MR. McCORMICK: -- and then this  
23 program is dealing with passenger vehicles.

1 So I'm just saying that I think that's premature  
2 at this point until we have a definition of what  
3 the data is and what the privacy policies at  
4 least are looking like. Talking about  
5 capturing data off of a bus that belongs to the  
6 city, or a transit vehicle or, you know, a  
7 utility vehicle that Kirk has running around  
8 the state, that's interesting, but we already  
9 do that and it's nothing that we're -- I mean,  
10 you know, it doesn't -- there's not a direct  
11 correlation to what they're talking about here.

12 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Well, we don't  
13 -- there's some of it going on. It's encountering  
14 barriers, as we spent a lot of time discussing  
15 that in our committee, and there's a role for  
16 DOT or JPO to facilitate overcoming those  
17 barriers. They're doing it. They're doing  
18 interesting work, but it seemed there were  
19 opportunities where we could offer some input  
20 there, so that seemed pretty straightforward.

21 MR. McCORMICK: My point is not that  
22 you understand who owns the data, as who has  
23 rights to it. If you haven't addressed that

1 fundamental question, that's premature to talk  
2 about how you'd use it.

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: No, we even have  
4 some models that are operational that could be  
5 diffused.

6 MR. SCHROMSKY: If you look at  
7 public safety, traditionally states, which is  
8 a function of the Department of Justice, that  
9 manages the NCIC database, that also has state  
10 and local jurisdictions and they all share  
11 collectively for the common good. So there is  
12 models. But what you're talking about -- I  
13 agree with you -- that's already been done today  
14 because that data's there; right? It just --  
15 somebody said, oh, it makes sense that DOT talks  
16 to police because there's an accident on I-95.

17 I might need DOT there; right? Oh, by the way,  
18 I got this data; I might want to share it with  
19 the citizens so they can --

20 MR. McCORMICK: That data's --

21 MR. SCHROMSKY: Yes, that data's  
22 owned by the state, township, whatever it may  
23 be. But Scott's point is, who owns that data

1 that you're getting from the vehicle is not a  
2 state --

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Well, this isn't  
4 totally vehicle focused, but a lot of it is that  
5 there's 50 state DOTs or however many in there.  
6 Some of them are doing it, realizing benefits.  
7 Others are trying to realize benefits. Others  
8 are unaware that there's benefits to be  
9 realized. It could be -- some of the questions  
10 are, how do you diffuse best practice? And to  
11 get 50 states to realize these benefits, there's  
12 a role for an over-arching coordinator and  
13 diffuse it.

14 CHAIR DENARO: So, Hans, does this  
15 -- I mean maybe "launch" is the wrong word in  
16 here.

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Market  
18 facilitation perhaps, or market development?

19 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. So could it  
20 fit under here maybe? I mean --

21 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Well, I think  
22 the point maybe they just made is that some of  
23 them are already launched and you might want

1 to -- I would say facilitation.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, Theresa.

3 DR. ADAMS: Yeah. Bob, I would  
4 suggest that one of the over-arching things,  
5 maybe even top of all this list, is really that  
6 whole idea about the NHTSA rule-making. I mean  
7 I think all of these things are discussions that  
8 feed into that, and that --

9 CHAIR DENARO: True.

10 DR. ADAMS: -- that is really, you  
11 know, what's one of the -- I mean that was an  
12 over-arching discussion we had here, and -- but  
13 I think the other part about it -- and all these  
14 issues feed into, you know, the realities or  
15 considerations in that rule-making. But I  
16 think the other message is that for many of us,  
17 I know Sonny and I know in our group in some of  
18 the break-outs, we all thought, particularly  
19 after those of us who got to in the demo -- and  
20 I think everybody has -- this is a good thing,  
21 and that we really think this is something that  
22 should happen, and so I'm sort of suggesting  
23 that's a layer on top of all of this --

1 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, I agree.

2 DR. ADAMS: -- many of these  
3 discussions feed into all of that.

4 CHAIR DENARO: I agree. We need --

5 DR. ADAMS: Yes.

6 CHAIR DENARO: -- to have some  
7 introductory material of -- that we're here to  
8 help, we're supportive, we're --

9 DR. ADAMS: Yes.

10 CHAIR DENARO: -- cheerleaders,  
11 we're really in favor, and these are some of  
12 the details of how, you know, we're working on  
13 it and so on. My proposal here -- and we're  
14 not going to flesh this whole thing out right  
15 now, but as I was sitting here thinking through  
16 this, I'm just -- I'm really strongly -- again,  
17 we're focusing on the December memo and we're  
18 going to do this other thing that's really  
19 addressing, as best we can, the NHTSA decision  
20 or we're trying to influence that decision and  
21 so forth in a later memo. We've got enough time  
22 to work on that. But I'm really trying to focus  
23 now on something we've got to do in the next

1 few weeks, and so I'm thinking out some things  
2 that I heard.

3 Now, when I go back home and read  
4 over my eight pages of notes, I might find a  
5 few more that pop out for me, but my memory was  
6 these are some of the areas. And in terms of  
7 talking at a high level about these -- and I'm  
8 about to suggest that we volunteer to write up  
9 each of these sections and share it on the  
10 listserv and get this stuff moving -- is that,  
11 you know, we can talk at a high level about the  
12 whole public-private dilemma and maybe weigh  
13 in with some considerations there or whatever.

14 Even though we're not making recommendations  
15 at this point, we can weigh in on the policy  
16 and some specifics there, and we can weigh in  
17 on deployment. These, you know, as Scott put  
18 in, I guess, our December memo says we don't  
19 have recommendations at this point, but here's  
20 some areas that we're honing in and here are  
21 some of our thoughts about this that need to  
22 be considered. These guys don't have to respond  
23 to those thoughts, yet, you know. And since

1 they're not recommendations, they'll say, yes,  
2 glad you're thinking about that. But it sets  
3 up where we're going and it kind of sends --  
4 you know, we're kind of lobbing a message over  
5 the wall to NHTSA and others that, you know,  
6 these are some areas that are going to be  
7 important to the success of this program.

8 So, is this the right approach?  
9 Okay, okay.

10 MR. LAMAGNA: I'm leaving. First  
11 of all, I want to thank you guys for letting  
12 me participate and throw peanuts from the peanut  
13 gallery. As I head back, there's one statement  
14 that struck me the most over the last two days,  
15 is when -- I don't know if this helps you or  
16 not, but it's when Scott McCormick said the  
17 system doesn't tell you whether you're safe;  
18 it only tells you whether or not you're in danger  
19 from another car. So I think we need to think  
20 about focus there. Yes, it's about safety, but  
21 this is about getting safer. There's a lot more  
22 --

23 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. Yes, yes.

1 MR. LAMAGNA: -- to reach a state  
2 of safe.

3 CHAIR DENARO: Good point. Sure,  
4 absolutely.

5 MR. ALBERT: Where do you see the  
6 impending issues that always surround  
7 institutions in that list? Much of it is  
8 focused on technology and technology  
9 deployment, but not necessarily the thing that  
10 really tends to slow that down, which is  
11 institutional arrangements.

12 CHAIR DENARO: Part of that's maybe  
13 in here; right?

14 MR. ALBERT: Right.

15 CHAIR DENARO: But not all of it.

16 MR. ALBERT: But not all of it, and  
17 I would encourage you or whoever is writing it  
18 -- and I'm not volunteering -- for that piece  
19 --

20 CHAIR DENARO: I think you are.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MR. ALBERT: -- is, again, the  
23 recognition that institutional issues many

1 times are the biggest barrier, and here we're  
2 dealing with many, many players.

3 MR. CRONIN: Can I offer up a --

4 CHAIR DENARO: And thanks for that,  
5 Steve, because -- and I do come at things from  
6 a technical standpoint. That's, you know, my  
7 curse. So, please help me with other things  
8 that I'm, you know, not as good at.

9 MR. CRONIN: So, one comment. On  
10 number 3, the speed of deployment --

11 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

12 MR. CRONIN: -- it's a little  
13 unclear to me which subcommittee would sort of  
14 address that.

15 CHAIR DENARO: Right.

16 MR. CRONIN: And then -- and kind  
17 of related to that is I think that's an area  
18 that we could get a lot of valuable input from  
19 the committee on. It's one that I think that  
20 U.S. DOT would have a hard time articulating  
21 things that are out of our legislative  
22 authority. U.S. could say, we really wish we  
23 could do that. But the committee could

1 certainly do that.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. Oh,  
3 absolutely, yes.

4 MR. McCORMICK: And it doesn't have  
5 to come from a subcommittee. It could be just  
6 like policy that comes from the collective pot.

7 MR. CRONIN: But I think that's an  
8 area where looking at, you know, our  
9 authorities, but then also looking at, well,  
10 if these other people can do this kind of thing  
11 or this has happened in this kind of market or  
12 these are -- is a role that, if the committee  
13 had the time to look at, I personally think would  
14 be helpful.

15 MR. ALBERT: I think that tends to  
16 fall under the kind of marketing group, I would  
17 think, in that you would tend to -- there's kind  
18 of the, how do you accelerate deployment and  
19 incentivize the marketing and other case studies  
20 that have happened in other industries.

21 DR. ADAMS: We had some of it in the  
22 Communications. We talked about some of those  
23 messages that would help to have that adoption.

1                   CHAIR DENARO:  And, frankly, this  
2                   can almost be interpreted as a little bit  
3                   polly-ish  --  policy-ish,  and  therefore  
4                   cross-cutting across a lot.  Because I can  
5                   remember -- I mean even in the Technology  
6                   subcommittee we got into a little bit of this.  
7                   We actually had quite a lengthy discussion  
8                   about that.  So, again, bringing that back to  
9                   the committee.  So, yes, I don't care whether  
10                  this matches up and we can map these to  
11                  subcommittees right now.  We are the committee.  
12                  We can deal with this.  If some of it can be  
13                  done with a subcommittee, that's fine.  If we  
14                  deal with it at this level, that's fine, too.  
15                  But, you know, I'm just trying to get the job  
16                  done here.  
17                                If people can stand up now and say,  
18                                hey, I'd like to -- what I'm after here is to  
19                                spread the work around a little bit.  Okay?  
20                                Because I have a day job also.  What I'm looking  
21                                for is maybe a volunteer to do a straw man.  
22                                I mean to the -- we're talking a paragraph or  
23                                two.  Okay?  If we did two paragraphs on eight

1 things, we'd have 16 paragraphs. You know,  
2 that's quite an interim memo. So I'm looking  
3 for volunteers. If no one wants to step up now,  
4 we can do this again through the e-mails and  
5 all of that, and I can -- I will go ahead and  
6 publish this list, which is also available for  
7 you to edit and comment on, and we can change  
8 and modify it.

9 MR. STEUDLE: I'll do the  
10 communications one. It'll be two or three  
11 sentences, and that's it.

12 CHAIR DENARO: All right.

13 MR. BERG: I'll do the number 3, the  
14 speed of deployment.

15 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: No, market  
16 launch and facilitation.

17 (Simultaneous speaking.)

18 DR. ADAMS: Those notes are good.  
19 Yes, spread those out.

20 CHAIR DENARO: You know, Hans, let  
21 me just use that as an example. You had some  
22 comments. I wasn't really tracking what you  
23 were saying, so it would really be helpful for

1 me if you went ahead and wrote that, and then  
2 everyone could get it.

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yes, yes.

4 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. Any others?

5 (No response.)

6 CHAIR DENARO: All right. I'm good  
7 with that for now. I don't know which ones I'll  
8 take on right yet, but it'll take another couple  
9 weeks. I'll publish an outline of this and  
10 we'll look to get straw man items in there.  
11 All right?

12 We said we were going to try to quit  
13 at 3:30, and we're at 12 minutes to 3:30. So  
14 I think we've got enough to talk about the last  
15 agenda item, the next meeting, and we're about  
16 done.

## 17 **SUMMARY AND WRAP-UP**

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: That's right.  
19 Well, committee products from this meeting --  
20 I think we're there. Next meeting date,  
21 location and topics. I think we have certainly  
22 enough time to address date and location. We'll  
23 just grapple with it.

1 DR. ADAMS: Roughly what time of the

2 --

3 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: The May and  
4 October. What are we talking? Sort of a  
5 February/March date?

6 CHAIR DENARO: For our face  
7 meeting? Well, we probably first should talk  
8 about a teleconference.

9 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Oh, okay. Well  
10 --

11 DR. ADAMS: So our next meeting is  
12 a teleconference?

13 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. I'm just  
14 bringing my calendar up here.

15 DR. ADAMS: Do we need to have  
16 something for that -- the end-of-the-year  
17 report?

18 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Yes. So we said  
19 December 1 is when the deliverable is due. That  
20 keeps things on schedule.

21 DR. ADAMS: And December 1?

22 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: That's what --  
23 that was what was said.

1 CHAIR DENARO: Yes; yes.

2 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: And  
3 Thanksgiving is November 22nd. A week between

4 --

5 CHAIR DENARO: Well, we've got to  
6 -- I mean the call has to be --

7 DR. ADAMS: We can't do anything  
8 that week in the Midwest.

9 CHAIR DENARO: We've got to have  
10 some time after the call, you know, to do some  
11 writing and everything. So, let's see.

12 MR. SCHROMSKY: The week of the 5th  
13 or week of the 12th of November?

14 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, yes. I'm  
15 thinking the week of the 5th. Personally, I  
16 --

17 DR. ADAMS: Tuesday, the 6th?

18 MR. BERG: Please don't pick at 9  
19 a.m. Eastern Time.

20 CHAIR DENARO: That's election day.

21 DR. ADAMS: Oh, yeah. I'd better  
22 mark that. Okay.

23 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I mean this is

1 going to go out with a Google poll that we can  
2 block things out. That's not the best week,  
3 perhaps.

4 DR. ADAMS: So, the 13th?

5 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: We could try  
6 those two weeks.

7 CHAIR DENARO: Why don't we just  
8 tell Stephen to look for some daytimes at the  
9 week -- both the week of the 5th and the 12th,  
10 or -- yeah, the 12th, and we'll send that out  
11 to everybody and get --

12 MR. GLASSCOCK: Narrow it to  
13 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or those weeks?  
14 If I give you too many choices, then it's hard  
15 to get --

16 CHAIR DENARO: I know.

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: I know.

18 MS. BRIGGS: Well, but why? I mean  
19 what's wrong with Monday or Friday?

20 MR. GLASSCOCK: That's not -- I'm  
21 just trying to give two weeks. If I do ten days,  
22 it may be hard to come with a --

23 MR. McCORMICK: The 12th is a

1 holiday.

2 MS. BRIGGS: Yes, yes. We won't do  
3 a holiday, but the other days, yes. Okay.

4 CHAIR DENARO: I mean --

5 MS. BRIGGS: It just seems to me  
6 that oftentimes people are free on Fridays.  
7 I mean that often ends up being the best day  
8 to have meetings. I'm not advocating for that.

9 I just don't know why we're throwing it out.

10 CHAIR DENARO: Let's go with ten  
11 days.

12 MR. GLASSCOCK: Okay.

13 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah, let's go with  
14 all ten and try it and -- okay.

15 DR. ADAMS: A ten-day window?

16 CHAIR DENARO: Those two, yes, and  
17 he'll send out a poll for that. Yes. So  
18 that'll be a phone call and we'll get an agenda  
19 around and all of that. But we'll talk about  
20 it, but the purpose of that really will be to  
21 focus -- well, continue work on the  
22 subcommittees, but really to focus on this  
23 December memo. That's really the focus of that

1 meeting.

2 MR. WEBB: From the standpoint,  
3 okay, so we have the first teleconference. Will  
4 that just sort of like, okay, we've got it 90  
5 percent there?

6 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

7 MR. WEBB: Or are we then going to  
8 have to have another one to vote on it to  
9 transmit?

10 CHAIR DENARO: No, I don't think we  
11 need another call, but you're right. We do need  
12 to get consensus, so we'll have to do it through  
13 e-mails. But your point is exactly right. By  
14 that time -- I want to do some work via e-mails  
15 ahead of that time so we've got it 90-percent  
16 done and we're really talking about it and then  
17 refining it down.

18 MR. WEBB: I mean if it is that week  
19 of the 12th, the very next week is Thanksgiving.

20 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

21 MR. WEBB: It starts --

22 CHAIR DENARO: Yes.

23 MR. WEBB: -- affecting lots of

1 schedules by the next weekend, too.

2 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, it is. Yes,  
3 yes, yes. No, good point. Yes. No, I agree.

4 That was my intent to have it mostly written  
5 by then.

6 Okay. And then in terms of a face  
7 meeting, I guess it's really open about having  
8 like two or -- we really only had two this year,  
9 face meetings, but we could easily have three  
10 next year. There's nothing wrong with that.  
11 And we're going to have -- I mean we've got work  
12 to do, but certainly we're going to have a focus  
13 on this report we're writing to feed the NHTSA  
14 decision. So I'm thinking February-ish for  
15 that next face meeting. February.

16 MS. BRIGGS: February time frame.  
17 Back in Washington?

18 (Simultaneous speaking.)

19 MR. GLASSCOCK: -- October. So  
20 you're going to have to have how many meetings  
21 between then?

22 MR. AUGUSTINE: Well, I think the  
23 input would come to us before October, following

1 your input to us on the 2013 decision.

2 CHAIR DENARO: He's talking about  
3 the official memo in October, yes. So if we  
4 did February. You know, mindful of vacations  
5 and all, but in May or June, and that would be  
6 the bulk of both of those pieces of deliverables,  
7 and then if we choose to, we could have one later,  
8 but -- toward the fall to finalize. I'm not  
9 going to worry too much about those next two.

10 Let's do the next face meeting February-ish.

11 And, I mean, we don't have much alternative  
12 from D.C., right? I mean --

13 (Simultaneous speaking.)

14 MS. BRIGGS: Well, I mean our folks  
15 are in D.C. So if you want JPO staff to be able  
16 to review, that's where we need to do it.

17 CHAIR DENARO: Yes, yes.

18 MR. AUGUSTINE: This is somewhat of  
19 an anomaly because we have this big research  
20 pilot and you asked for all the research --

21 CHAIR DENARO: True.

22 MR. AUGUSTINE: -- information for  
23 the people that were already here, so it's easy,

1 but to Valerie's point, if we have to truck 20  
2 people somewhere else -- and you don't  
3 necessarily need to have 20 people's input, but  
4 if you want the input, that's a consideration.

5 CHAIR DENARO: Yeah. So I would  
6 assume we'd meet in D.C. Okay.

7 Stephen, what else do we need? Or  
8 Valerie or John or Brian, anything else we need  
9 to -- business we need to get done here? We  
10 good?

11 MR. VELEZ: There'll be an amount  
12 that you will need to deduct from your travel  
13 expenses for the government-provided lunches,  
14 so that information will be coming to you.

15 DR. ADAMS: We don't know that  
16 number, yet?

17 VICE-CHAIR KLEIN: Do you know that  
18 number yet?

19 MR. VELEZ: Yes. I can give you  
20 that number now.

21 DR. ADAMS: Okay.

22 MR. VELEZ: Yesterday's lunch,  
23 \$14.21.

1 DR. ADAMS: Okay. For the  
2 Wednesday lunch. Okay. And the Thursday  
3 lunch?

4 MR. VELEZ: And today's, \$16.24.

5 DR. ADAMS: Okay.

6 MR. ALBERT: Say that again. How  
7 much?

8 MR. VELEZ: \$16.24.

9 DR. ADAMS: It was good.

10 MR. AUGUSTINE: Before -- I don't  
11 think we have any other business -- I would just  
12 like to personally say thank you to the  
13 committee. This has been a very productive and  
14 constructive discussion. There was a lot of  
15 engagement. We feel that and we do appreciate  
16 your time. We know you're taking valuable time  
17 out of your day to be here and work with us,  
18 and so we do appreciate it. I don't know if  
19 anybody else has anything to say, but I'd like  
20 to -- before you scatter us to the winds --

21 CHAIR DENARO: Okay. Well, I'll  
22 just summarize a couple of the comments, and  
23 we've lost many of our members, so I'm going

1 to send an e-mail around here. You know, I'll  
2 say the normal meeting leader kind of thing,  
3 you know. The forming, storming, norming,  
4 performing. We're a little bit storming stage  
5 right now. Okay. We got a lot of discussion  
6 and it's going off in random directions. Don't  
7 worry about that. It'll come together, you  
8 know, over the next meeting or two. I think  
9 this process here of the first memo will help  
10 us get focused and all. So I think we're in  
11 a very normal track here and I feel perfectly  
12 good.

13 I agree with your statement, John  
14 -- thank you for that -- that the level of  
15 interaction has been great. I'm really pleased  
16 with that. I like the diversity of people.  
17 There's been some pretty sharp comments here  
18 in maybe some of the subcommittee areas, a few  
19 rebukes here and there. You know what? That's  
20 part of the story. That's okay. And I do not  
21 want to discourage people from speaking their  
22 mind. You know, almost everyone spoke their  
23 mind here. Maybe, you know, sit back and say,

1       wow, he had a good point, you know.  And so it's  
2       extremely valuable to me to hear that and, I  
3       think, for all of us.

4               So, also, you have my thanks for your  
5       time.  And the last thing I will say is you have  
6       a homework assignment and you will get that in  
7       capital letters, and that homework assignment,  
8       no excuses, is to go read the previous memos  
9       and understand what's in there.  I don't want  
10      to repeat history.  So, we've dealt with it  
11      before.  Maybe there's a new -- a follow-on  
12      piece of that, but let's go back and read those  
13      past memos, me included.  Hans.

14              VICE-CHAIR KLEIN:  My comments?  I  
15      thought the presentations over the last two days  
16      were uniformly extremely high quality.  I mean  
17      every single presentation here I've benefited  
18      from very significantly.  So I would like to  
19      really give my thanks to everyone here from JPO  
20      and everyone from the pilot study, and the  
21      committee members, too, for a really interesting  
22      discussion.  I found this a really good use of  
23      two days and I've been grateful for that.

1 CHAIR DENARO: Yes. Good. Thank  
2 you.

3 (Applause.)

4 DR. ADAMS: A very nice job.

5 CHAIR DENARO: Thanks for saying  
6 that. Yes. All right. We are adjourned,  
7 folks. Thank you.

8 **DAY 2 ADJOURNMENT**

9 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter  
10 was concluded at 3:29 p.m.)